



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

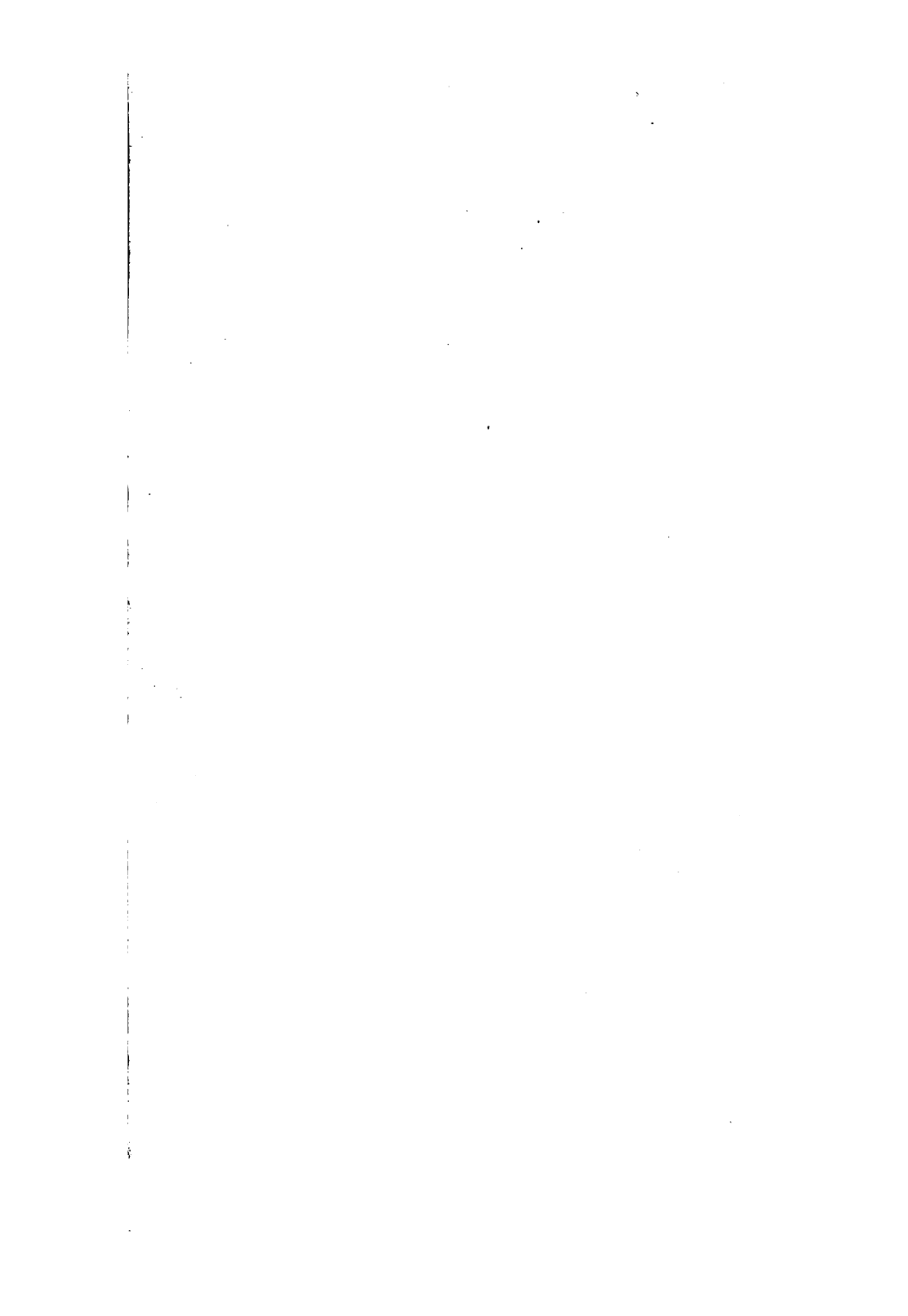


3 3433 06910445 7

7

OK  
Dimpson







OHK  
Simp





1000

1000

OFF  
Sino  
1000

1

2

3

THE  
DOCTRINE  
AND  
APPLICATION  
OF  
FLUXIONS.

CONTAINING

(Besides what is common on the Subject)

A Number of NEW IMPROVEMENTS  
in the THEORY.

AND

The SOLUTION of a Variety of New, and very  
Interesting, Problems in different Branches of  
the MATHEMATICKS.

---

PART I.

---

By THOMAS SIMPSON, F.R.S.

---

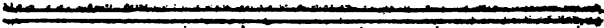
LONDON:

Printed for J. NOURSE, opposite *Catherine-street*  
in the *Strand*. MDCCL.

EMIS

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
969728A

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
E 1933 L



TO THE  
RIGHT HONOURABLE  
*George Earl of Macclesfield.*

MY LORD,

DELLIA

AS I esteem it a very great Honour to be permitted to place the following Sheets under your Lordship's Protection, who are not only an Encourager of, but an Ornament to, Mathematical Learning; I have taken more than ordinary Pains, that, *What* is here usher'd into the World, with such Advantage, may not be found altogether unworthy of so distinguished a Patron.

I am not vain enough to imagine, that, to One so deeply read in *these* abstruse and curious Speculations, as your Lordship is universally

## DEDICATION.

verfally allow'd to be, this Work will appear without Faults : But then, I have the Satisfaction to think, on the other hand, that, whatever is Here to be met with capable of bearing the Test of an exact and folid Judgment, will *alfo* have its due Weight, and not fail of receiving your Lordship's Approbation : And if, upon the Whole, there is Merit enough found to intitle me to a favourable Reception, it will gratify the higheft Ambition of,

MY LORD,

*Your* LORDSHIP'S

*Most Obedient Humble Servant,*

Tho. Simpson,

---

---

# P R E F A C E.

**H**AVING, in the Year 1737, published a Piece, on this same Subject, under the Title of *A Treatise of Fluxions* (whereof the whole Impression hath been long since sold) it may be proper here, first of all, to assign the Reasons why this Work is sent abroad into the World as a New Book, rather than a Second Edition of the said Treatise. Which, in short, are these two: First, because the present Work is vastly more full and comprehensive; and, secondly, because the principal Matters in it which are also to be met with in that Treatise, are handled in a different Manner.

BESIDES the Prefs-Errors with which the said Treatise abounds, there are several Obscurities and Defects (which the Author's Want of Experience, and the many Disadvantages he then labour'd under, in his first Sally, may, it is hoped, in some measure excuse.) But what is



## P R E F A C E.

now offer'd to the Publick, being a Performance of more mature Consideration and Judgment, it will, I flatter myself, be found much more correct, and claim a favourable Reception; especially, as particular Care and Pains have been taken to put every Thing in a clear Light, and to oblige the lower, as well as the more experienc'd, Class of Readers,

THE Notion and Explication *Here* given of the first Principles of Fluxions, are not essentially different from what they are in the above-mention'd Treatise, tho' expressed in other Terms. The Consideration of Time, which I have introduced into the General Definition, will, perhaps, be disliked by *Those* who would have Fluxions to be *meer Velocities*: But the Advantage of considering them *otherwise* (not as the Velocities *Themselves*, but the Magnitudes *They* would, uniformly, generate in a given finite Time) appear to me sufficient to obviate any Objection on that Head.

BY taking Fluxions as *meer Velocities*, the Imagination is confin'd, as it were, to a Point, and, without proper Care, insensibly involv'd in metaphysical Difficulties: But according to our Method of conceiving and explaining the Matter, less Caution in the Learner is necessary, and the higher Orders of Fluxions are render'd much more easy and intelligible—Besides, tho' Sir  
*Isaac*

*Isaac Newton* defines Fluxions to be *the Velocities of Motions*, yet He hath Recourſe to the Increments, or Moments, generated in equal Particles of Time, in order to determine thoſe Velocities; which he afterwards teaches us to expound by finite Magnitudes of other Kinds: Without which (as is already hinted above) we could have but very obſcure Ideas of the higher Orders of Fluxions: For if Motion in (or at) a Point be ſo difficult to conceive, that, *Some* have, even, gone ſo far as to diſpute the very Exiſtence of Motion, how much more perplexing muſt it be to form a Conception, not only, of the Velocity of a Motion, but alſo infinite Changes and Affections of *It*, in one and the ſame Point, where all the Orders of Fluxions are to be conſidered.

SEEING the Notion of a Fluxion, according to our Manner of defining It, ſuppoſes an uniform Motion, it may, perhaps, ſeem a Matter of Difficulty, at firſt View, how the Fluxions of Quantities, generated by Means of accelerated and retarded Motions, can be rightly aſſigned; ſince not any, the leaſt, Time can be taken during which the generating Celerity continues the ſame: Here, indeed, we cannot expreſs the Fluxion by any Increment or Space, *actually*, generated in a given Time (as in uniform Motions.) But, then, we can eaſily determine, what the contemporary Increment, or generated Space *would be*, if the Acceleration, or Retardation, was to ceaſe  
at

at the proposed Position in which the Fluxion is to be found: Whence the true Fluxion, itself, will be obtained; without the Assistance of infinitely small Quantities, or any metaphysical Considerations.

Thus, for Example, the Motion of a Ball, descending by the Force of its own Gravity, is continually accelerated; but to have the Fluxion of the Distance fall'n thro' at any given Position of the Ball, we must find how far the Ball *would*, uniformly, descend, from that Point, in a given Time, if the Gravity, or the Earth's Attraction, from thence, was to cease acting. By which Means we shall have as clear an Idea of the Fluxion and the true Measure of the Velocity of the Ball, at any Point assigned, as in those Cases where the Motion is, *actually*, uniform.

AGAIN, if a Right-line be supposed to move parallel to itself with an equable Motion, and to increase in Length, at the same Time; the Area generated thereby, will increase with an accelerated Velocity: But the Fluxion thereof, at any given Position of the Line, will be had by taking that Part of the Increment which *would*, uniformly, arise, was the Length (as well as the Velocity) of the Line to continue invariable from the proposed Position. For, if the Length be supposed to increase, from the said Position, the Area generated, from thence, will be, evidently, greater than That which would uniformly arise in the same Time; since the new Parts, produced  
each

## P R E F A C E.

each succeeding Moment, are greater and greater, Therefore the Fluxion must be less than any Space that can be described, in the given Time, when the Line increases. And, in the same Manner, the Fluxion will appear to be greater than any Space that can be described, in the same Time, when the Line decreases. It must, therefore, be equal to that Space, which will arise, when the Length of the generating Line, from the given Position, is supposed neither to increase nor decrease: Agreeable to *Art. 4.*

T H U S much it seem'd proper to offer Here with regard to the First Principles—I shall now proceed to say something concerning the Order observ'd in treating, and putting together, the several Parts of the Work; wherein the Ease and Benefit of the young Beginner have been particularly consulted: To load such an One with a Multitude of Rules and Precepts, before giving him any Taste of their Use and Application, would, certainly, be very discouraging; and like obliging a Traveller to ascend an high Mountain, without allowing him to stop by the Way, to take Breath, and refresh his Spirits with a Prospect of the agreeable and extensive View he has to expect when he arrives at the Summit: I have therefore, after demonstrating the First Principles, proceeded immediately to exemplify their Utility in several entertaining Enquiries, before touching at all upon the Inverse Method, or the more difficult

## P R E F A C E.

scult Parts of the Direct. And, since that Branch of the Inverse Method which treats of the Comparison of Fluents is, naturally, somewhat difficult, it is referred to the Second Part of the Work, together with such other Matters in the Theory as might appear, either, too tedious or hard to a Learner at first setting out. The like Care has been taken in the Disposal of the rest of the Work — As to the several Particulars whereof *It* is composed, I must refer to the Book itself, They being too many to be here enumerated: One Thing, however, I must not omit to take notice of, relating to that Part which treats of the aforesaid Business of Fluents: To which it may, perhaps, be objected, That, notwithstanding my having insisted so largely on the Subject, there are a Number of Forms of Fluxions and Fluents to be met with in Authors, that I have not so much as touch'd upon. This is granted; but then they are most of them such as, I dare pronounce, can never arise in any Inquiry into Nature: And it would, doubtless, be Time and Labour misapply'd, to swell the Work, and embarrass the Learner with a Number of unnecessary Difficulties, and empty Speculations; when what is, really, proper and useful, in the Subject, is sufficient (it is well known) to exercise his utmost Attention and Resolution.

I CANNOT put an End to this Preface without acknowledging my Obligations to a small Tract,

## P R E F A C E.

xi

intituled, *An Explanation of Fluxions in a Short Essay on the Theory*; printed for *W. Inmys*: Wrote by a worthy Friend of mine (who was too modest to put his Name to that, his first, Attempt) whose Manner of determining the Fluxion of a Rectangle, and illustrating the higher Orders of Fluxions, I have, in particular, follow'd, with little or no Variation,



**T H E**

## ERRATA.

Page 10. l. 15. for  $x^2y^2z$  read  $x^2y^2z$ ; p. 34. l. 1. r. *uniformly*; p. 49. l. 10. let the Comma before the Word *which* be put after it; p. 71. l. 13. for *Involute*, r. *Evo-lute*; p. 95. l. 21. for  $\times p$ , r.  $+p$ ; p. 104. l. 3. for 0.01, r. 0.01111 &c. p. 109. l. 3. for  $a^2$ , r.  $2a$ ; p.

128. l. last but one, r.  $\frac{na^m \times x^m}{m-n}$ ; p. 137. l. 14. for

AN, r. AN drawn into AB; p. 148. l. 14. for z and  $\dot{z}$ , r.  $\pi$  and  $\dot{\pi}$ ; p. 150. l. 3. before  $\frac{az}{\sqrt{a^2+z^2}}$  r. =;

p. 153. l. 4. for  $\pi$ , r.  $\pi$ ; p. 157. the Letter *m*, in the Cut should stand lower, at the Intersection of the Curve;

p. 160. l. 7. for  $a^{2-2}$ , r.  $a^{2+2}$ ; p. 172. l. 21. for  $py^2z$ , r.  $py^2z$ ; p. 215. l. 4. and 6. for OC<sup>3</sup>, r. OC<sup>2</sup> × OG; p. 253. l. 5. and 6. for CQ, r. Cq; p. 24. instead of l. 27. read, *which Equation being no longer possible than till, &c.*

---

THE  
DOCTRINE and APPLICATION  
OF  
FLUXIONS.

---

PART the First.

---

SECTION I.

*Of the Nature, and Investigation, of  
Fluxions.*

1. **I**N Order to form a proper Idea of the Nature of Fluxions, all Kinds of Magnitudes are to be considered as generated by the *continual* Motion of some of their Bounds or Extremes; as a Line by the Motion of a Point; a Surface by the Motion of a Line; and a Solid by the Motion of a Surface.

2. Every Quantity so generated is called a variable, or flowing Quantity: *And the Magnitude by which any flowing Quantity WOULD BE uniformly increased in a given Portion of Time, with the generating Celerity at any proposed Position, or Instant (was it from thence to continue invariable) is the Fluxion of the said Quantity at that Position, or Instant.*

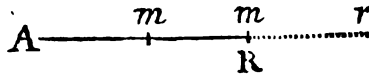
B

Thus,



## The Nature and Investigation

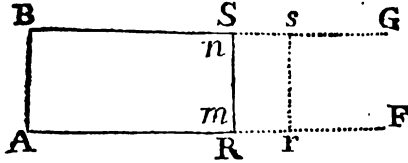
Thus, let the Point  $m$  be conceived to move from  $A$ , and generate the variable Right-line  $Am$ , by a Motion any how regulated; and



variable Right-line  $Am$ , by a Motion any how regulated; and

let the Celerity thereof, when it arrives at any proposed Position  $R$ , be such *as would*, was it to continue uniform from that Point, be sufficient to describe the Distance, or Line  $Rr$ , in the given Time allotted for the Fluxion: Then will  $Rr$  be the Fluxion of the variable Line  $Am$ , in that Position.

3. The Fluxion of a plane Surface is conceived in like Manner, by supposing a given Right-line  $mn$  to move parallel to itself, in the Plane of the parallel,

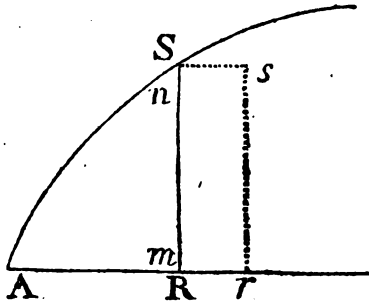


and immoveable Lines  $AF$  and  $BG$ : For, if (as above)  $Rr$  be taken to express the Fluxion of the Line  $Am$ , and the Rectangle  $RrsS$  be completed; then that Rectangle, being the Space which *would be* uniformly described by the generating Line  $mn$ , in the Time that  $Am$  *would be* uniformly increased by  $mr$ , is therefore the Fluxion of the generated Rectangle  $Bm$ , in that Position, according to the true Meaning of the Definition.

4. If the Length of the generating Line  $mn$  continually varies, the Fluxion of the Area will *still* be expounded by a Rectangle under that Line. and the Fluxion of the Abscissa, or Base: For let the curvilinear Space  $Amn$  be generated by the continual, and parallel, Motion of the (now) variable Line  $mn$ , and let  $Rr$  be the Fluxion of the Base, or Abscissa,  $Am$  (as before); then the Rectangle  $RrsS$  will, here also, be the Fluxion of the generated Space  $Amn$ : Because, if the Length and Velocity of the generating Line  $mn$  were

to

to continue invariable from the Position RS, the Rectangle RrS would then be uniformly generated, with the very Celerity where-with it begins to be generated, or with which the Space Amn is increased in that Position.



5. From what has been hitherto said it will appear, that the Fluxions of Quantities are, always, as the Celerities by which the Quantities themselves increase in Magnitude: Whence it will not be difficult to form a Notion of the Fluxions of Quantities otherwise generated; as well such as arise from the Revolution of Right-lines and Planes, as those by parallel Motion: But of this hereafter. I come now to shew the Manner of determining the Fluxions of algebraic Quantities; by which all others, of what Kind soever, are explicable. But first of all it will be requisite to premise the following Observations.

I. That the final Letters u, w, x, y, z of the Alphabet are commonly put for variable Quantities; and the initial Letters a, b, c, d, &c. for invariable ones: Thus the Diameter of a given Circle may be denoted by a, and the Sine of any Arch thereof (considered as variable) by x.

II. That the Fluxion of a Quantity represented by a single Letter, is usually expressed by the same Letter with a Dot or Full-point over it: Thus the Fluxion of x is represented by  $\dot{x}$ , and that of y by  $\dot{y}$ .

III. That the Fluxion of a Quantity which decreases, instead of increasing, is to be considered as negative.

## The Nature and Investigation

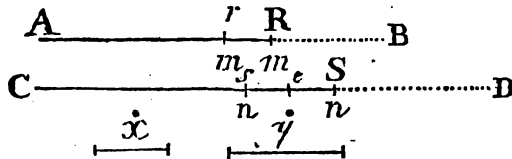
### PROPOSITION I.

6. *The Fluxion of a Quantity being given, 'tis proposed to find the Fluxion of any Power of that Quantity.*

As a clear understanding of this Problem will be of great Importance throughout the whole Work, it may not be improper to consider it first in one or two of its most simple Cases.

*Case 1.* Let  $\dot{x}$  express the Fluxion of  $x$ , (according to the foregoing Notation) and let the Fluxion of  $x^2$  be required.

Conceive two Points  $m$  and  $n$  to proceed, at the same time, from two other Points A and C, along the Right-lines AB and CD, in such sort, that the Measure of the Distance CS ( $y$ ), described by the latter, may be, *always*, equal to the Square of that AR ( $x$ ), described by the former moving uniformly.



Furthermore, let  $r$ ,  $s$ , and  $R$ ,  $S$ , be any contemporary Positions of the generating Points, and let the Lines  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$  represent the respective Distances that *would be* uniformly described, in the same time, with the Celerities of those Points at  $R$  and  $S$ , then those Lines will express the Fluxions of  $Am$  and  $Cn$  in this Position, (by the Definition, Art. 2 and 5).

Moreover, since  $Cs = Ar^2$  and  $CS = AR^2$  (by Hypothesis), if  $Rr$  be denoted by  $v$ , we shall have  $CS (y) = x^2$ , and  $Cs (= \overline{x-v}^2) = x^2 - 2xv + v^2$ , and consequently  $Ss (= CS - Cs) = 2xv - v^2$ ; from whence we gather, that, while the Point  $m$  moves over the Distance  $v$ , the Point  $n$  moves over the Distance

2xv

$2xv - v^2$ . But this last Distance (since the Square of any Quantity is known to increase faster, in Proportion, than the Root) is not described with an uniform Motion (like the former), but an accelerated one; and therefore is equal to, and may be taken to express, the uniform Space that might be described with the mean Celerity at some intermediate Point  $e$ , in the same time. Therefore, seeing the Distances that might be described, in equal times, with the uniform Celerity of  $m$ , and the mean Celerity at  $e$ , are to each other as  $v$  to  $2xv - v^2$ , or as 1 to  $2x - v$ , or, lastly, as  $\dot{x}$  to  $2x\dot{x} - v\dot{x}$ , (all which are in the same Proportion) it is evident, that, in the time the Point  $m$  would move uniformly over the Distance  $\dot{x}$ , the other Point  $n$ , with its Celerity at  $e$ , would move uniformly over the Distance  $2x\dot{x} - v\dot{x}$ . This being the Case, let  $r$ , R, and  $s$ , S, be now supposed to coincide, by the Arrival of the generating Points at R and S, then  $e$  (being always between  $s$  and S) will likewise coincide with S; and the Distance,  $2x\dot{x} - v\dot{x}$ , which might be uniformly described in the aforesaid time, with the Velocity at  $e$ , (now at S), will become barely equal to  $2x\dot{x}$ ; which (by the Defn.) is equal to  $(\dot{y})$ , the true Fluxion of Cn or  $x^2$  <sup>a</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> It may, perhaps, seem inaccurate, that the Fluxions of  $x$  and  $x^2$  are compared together, and expressed both by Lines, when the flowing Quantities themselves, considered as a Right Line and a Square, admit of no Comparison.—This Objection would, indeed, be of force, were the Expressions restrained to a geometrical Signification; but here our Notions are more abstracted and universal, not obliging us to regard what Kind of Extension, may be defined by this or that Expression, but only the Values of the algebraic Quantities thereby signified; to which the Measures of all other Quantities whatever are ultimately referred.—And, though Quantities of different Kinds cannot be compared with each other, their Measures, in Numbers, may.—Thus, for Instance, though it would be wrong to affirm, that a Square whose Area is 9 Inches is equal to a Line of 9 Inches long, yet it is no Impropriety at all to say the Numbers expressing their Measures, in Inches, are equal.

## The Nature and Investigation

7. *Case 2.* Let the Fluxion of  $x^3$  be required.

Suppose every Thing to remain as in the preceding Case; only let  $Cn$  be here equal to the Cube of  $Am$  (instead of the Square).

Then, in the very same manner, we have  $Ss (=CS - Cs = x^3 - \overline{x-v}^3) = 3x^2v - 3xv^2 + v^3$ : From whence it appears, that the Distances which *might be* described, in the same time, with the uniform Celerity of  $m$ , and the mean Celerity at  $e$ , will, in this Case, be to each other as  $v$  to  $3x^2v - 3xv^2 + v^3$ , or as  $x$  to  $3x^2x - 3xvx + v^2x$ : Which last Expression, when  $s$ ,  $e$ , and  $S$  coincide (as before) will become  $3x^2x$ , the true Fluxion of  $x^3$  required.

8. *Universally.* Let  $Cn$  be, *always*, equal to  $\overline{Am}^n$ ; also let  $\overline{x-v}^n$  (or  $x-v$  raised to the Power whose Exponent is  $n$ ) be represented by  $x^n - ax^{n-1}v + bx^{n-2}v^2 - cx^{n-3}v^3$ , &c. and let every Thing else be supposed as above.

Then, since  $Ss (x^n - \overline{x-v}^n)$  is  $= ax^{n-1}v - bx^{n-2}v^2 + cx^{n-3}v^3$ , &c. it is plain that the Spaces which might be described, in the same time, with the uniform Celerity of  $m$ , and the mean Celerity at  $e$ , will, here, be to each other as  $v$  to  $ax^{n-1}v - bx^{n-2}v^2 + cx^{n-3}v^3$ , &c. or as  $x$  to  $ax^{n-1}x - bx^{n-2}vx + cx^{n-3}v^2x$ , &c.

Therefore, all the Terms, wherein  $v$  is found, vanishing, when  $s$ ,  $e$ , and  $S$  coincide, we have  $ax^{n-1}x$  for the required Fluxion of  $Cn$ , or  $x^n$ ; which Fluxion, because the numeral Co-efficient of the second Term of a Binomial involved is known to be, *universally*, equal to the Exponent of the Power, will also be truly expressed by  $nx^{n-1}x$ . Q. E. I.

9. If the Quantity  $Am$  (or  $x$ ) be generated with an accelerated, or a retarded Motion, instead of an uniform

# of FLUXIONS.

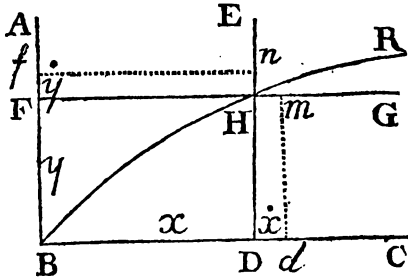
form one, the Fluxion of  $x^n$  (or  $Cn$ ) will come out exactly the same :

For the Spaces  $rR$  and  $sS$ , actually described in the same time, being always, to each other, in the Ratio of  $\dot{x}$  to  $ax^{n-1}$  or  $\dot{x}$  to  $bx^{n-2}$   $\dot{v}x$ , &c. the mean Celerities, at certain intermediate Points between  $r$ ,  $R$  and  $s$ ,  $S$  must, also, be in that Ratio : Which, when  $v$  vanishes (as above) will become that of  $\dot{x}$  to  $ax^{n-1}$  or  $\dot{x}$  to  $bx^{n-1}$  the very same as before.

## PROPOSITION II.

10. To find the Fluxion of the Product or Rectangle of two variable Quantities.

Conceive two Right-lines  $DE$  and  $FG$ , perpendicular to each other, to move, from two other Right - lines,  $BA$  and  $BC$ , continually parallel to themselves, and thereby generate the Rectangle  $DF$ . Let the Path of their



Interfection, or the Loci of the Angle H, be the Line BHR ; also let  $Dd$  ( $\dot{x}$ ) and  $Ff$  ( $\dot{y}$ ) be the Fluxions of the Sides  $BD$  ( $x$ ) and  $BF$  ( $y$ ), and let  $dm$  and  $fn$ , parallel to  $DH$  and  $FH$ , be drawn. Therefore, because the Fluxion of the Space or Area  $BDH$  is truly expressed by the Rectangle  $Dm$  ( $=y\dot{x}$  \*) and that \* Art. 4. of the Area, or Space  $BFH$ , by the Rectangle  $Fn$ , and equal Quantities have equal Fluxions, it follows that the Fluxion of the Rectangle  $xy=DF$  ( $=BDH+BFH$ ) is truly expressed by  $y\dot{x}+\dot{y}x$ . Q. E. I.

## The Nature and Investigation

*The same otherwise.*

11. Let  $xy$  be the given Rectangle (as before); and put  $z = x + y$ , then  $z^2$  being  $= x^2 + 2xy + y^2$ , we have  $\frac{1}{2}z^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}y^2 = xy$ . But the Fluxion of  $\frac{1}{2}z^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}y^2$ , (and consequently that of its Equal  $xy$ ) is  $z\dot{z} - x\dot{x} - y\dot{y}$  (by *Art. 6*): Which, because  $z = x + y$  and  $\dot{z} = \dot{x} + \dot{y}$ , is also equal to  $\overline{x+y} \times \overline{x+y} - x\dot{x} - y\dot{y} = y\dot{x} + x\dot{y}$ .  
Q. E. I.

### COROLLARY 1.

12. Hence the Fluxion of the Product of three variable Quantities ( $yzu$ ) may be derived: For, if  $x$  be put  $= zu$ ; then  $yzu$  will become  $= yx$ , and its Fluxion  $= y\dot{x} + x\dot{y}$  (as above:). But  $x$  being  $= zu$ , and, therefore,  $\dot{x} = z\dot{u} + u\dot{z}$ , if these Values be substituted in  $y\dot{x} + x\dot{y}$ , it will become  $y \times \overline{z\dot{u} + u\dot{z}} + zu\dot{y} = yz\dot{u} + yu\dot{z} + zu\dot{y}$  the Fluxion of  $yzu$  required. In like Manner the Fluxion of  $xyzu$  will appear to be  $xyz\dot{u} + xy\dot{z}u + x\dot{y}zu + x\dot{y}zu$ , and that of  $xyzuw = xyzu\dot{w} + xyzu\dot{w} + xyzu\dot{w} + xyzu\dot{w}$ .

### COROLLARY 2.

13. Hence, also, the Fluxion of a Fraction  $\frac{u}{z}$  may be determined. For, putting  $x = \frac{u}{z}$ , we have  $xz = u$ , and therefore  $x\dot{z} + z\dot{x} = \dot{u}$  (as above); whence, by Transposition and Division,  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{u}}{z} - \frac{x\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{u}}{z} - \frac{uz}{z^2}$  (by writing  $\frac{u}{z}$  for  $x$ )  $= \frac{z\dot{u} - uz}{z^2}$ ; which is the true Fluxion of  $x$ , or its Equal  $\frac{u}{z}$ , the Fraction proposed.

14. Now, from the foregoing Propositions, and their subsequent Corollaries, the following practical Rules, for

## of FLUXIONS.

9

for determining the Fluxions of algebraic Quantities, are obtained.

### R U L E I.

To find the Fluxion of any given Power of a variable Quantity.

*Multiply the Fluxion of the Root by the Exponent of the Power, and the Product by that Power of the same Root whose Exponent is less by Unity than the given Exponent.*

This Rule is investigated in Prop. 1, and is nothing more than  $nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$  (the Fluxion of  $x^n$ ) expressed in Words.

Hence the Fluxion of  $x^3$  is  $3x^2\dot{x}$ ; that of  $x^5$  is  $5x^4\dot{x}$ ; and that of  $(a+y)^7$  is  $7y \times \overline{a+y}^6$ , (because,  $a$  being constant,  $y$  is the true Fluxion of the Root  $a+y$ , in this Case).

Moreover the Fluxion of  $\overline{a^2+z^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , will be  $\frac{3}{2} \times 2zz \times \overline{a^2+z^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , or  $3zz\sqrt{a^2+z^2}$ : For here,  $x$  being put  $= a^2+z^2$ , we have  $\dot{x} = 2zz\dot{z}$ , and therefore  $\frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}$ , the Fluxion of  $x^{\frac{3}{2}}$  (or  $\overline{a^2+z^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ ) is  $= 3zz\sqrt{a^2+z^2}$ , as above).

### R U L E II.

15. To find the Fluxion of the Product of several variable Quantities multiplied together.

*Multiply the Fluxion of each, by the Product of the rest of the Quantities, and the Sum of the Products thus arising will be the Fluxion sought\*.*

\* Art. 12.

Thus the Fluxion of  $xy$ , is  $x\dot{y} + y\dot{x}$ ; that of  $xyz$ , is  $xyz + xz\dot{y} + yz\dot{x}$ ; and that of  $xyzu$ , is  $xyz\dot{u} + xyuz + xzuy + yzux$ .

R U L E



## R U L E ' III.

16. To find the Fluxion of a Fraction.

From the Fluxion of the Numerator drawn into the Denominator, subtract the Fluxion of the Denominator drawn into the Numerator, and divide the Remainder by

• Art. 13. the Square of the Denominator •.

Thus, the Fluxion of  $\frac{x}{y}$  is  $\frac{y\dot{x}-x\dot{y}}{y^2}$ ; that of  $\frac{x}{x+y}$ , is  $\frac{\dot{x}x+x\dot{y}-x+y\dot{x}}{(x+y)^2} = \frac{y\dot{x}-x\dot{y}}{(x+y)^2}$ ; and that of  $\frac{x+y+z}{x+y}$ , or  $1 + \frac{z}{x+y}$ , is  $\frac{z\dot{x}+x\dot{y}-x+y\dot{x}}{(x+y)^2}$ ; and so of others.

17. In the Examples hitherto given, each is resolved by its own particular Rule; but in those that follow, the Use of two, and sometimes of all the three, Rules is requisite.

Thus (by Rule 1. and 2.) the Fluxion of  $x^2y^2$  is  $2x\dot{x}yy + 2y\dot{y}xx$ ; that of  $\frac{x^2}{y^2}$  is  $\frac{2y^2x\dot{x}-2x^2y\dot{y}}{y^4}$ , (by Rule

1. and 3.) and that of  $\frac{x^2y^2}{z}$  is  $\frac{2x\dot{x}yy + 2y\dot{y}xx - x^2y^2\dot{z}}{z^2}$ ;

where all the three Rules are necessary.

When the proposed Quantity is affected by a Co-efficient, or constant Multiplier, the Fluxion found as above, must be multiplied by that Co-efficient or Multiplier.

Thus, the Fluxion of  $5x^3$  is  $15x^2\dot{x}$ . For, the Fluxion of  $x^3$  being  $3x^2\dot{x}$ , that of  $5x^3$ , which is 5 times as great, must consequently be  $5 \times 3x^2\dot{x}$ , or  $15x^2\dot{x}$ .

And, in the very same Manner the Fluxion of  $ax^n$  will appear to be  $nax^{n-1}\dot{x}$ . Moreover, the Fluxion of

$\frac{a}{x^2+y^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , or  $a(x^2+y^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , will be expressed by

• x

# of FLUXIONS.

$$a \times -\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2xx + 2yy \times \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}^{-\frac{1}{2}}, \text{ or } -\frac{axxx + yy}{x^2 + y^2}^{\frac{1}{2}};$$

that of  $\sqrt{x + y^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , or  $x + y^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , by  $\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}yy^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times \sqrt{x + y^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , (Rule 1.) or  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{4}yy^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{x + y^{\frac{1}{2}}}}$ , or  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}xy^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{4}y}{\sqrt{xy + y^{\frac{3}{2}}}}$ ;

and that of  $\frac{x+a}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$ , or  $\frac{x+a}{x^2 - a^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , by  $\frac{2x \times x + a \times x^2 - a^2}{x^2 - a^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{xx \times x^2 - a^2}{x^2 - a^2}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{x+a}{x^2 - a^2}$ ; which

$$\begin{aligned} \text{by Reduction, is} &= \frac{2x \times x^2 - a^2}{x^2 - a^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{xx \times x^2 - a^2}{x^2 - a^2}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{x+a}{x^2 - a^2} \\ &= \frac{2x \times x^2 - a^2 - xx \times x + a}{x - a \times \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \frac{2x \times x - a \times x + a - xx \times x + a}{x - a \times \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} \\ &= \frac{x + a \times xx - 2ax}{x - a \times \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

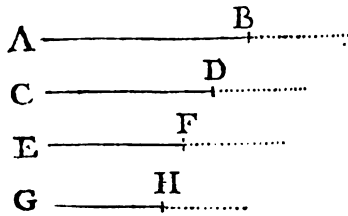
Having explained the Manner of considering and determining the first Fluxions of variable or flowing Quantities, it will be proper to say something, now, concerning the higher Orders, as Second, Third, Fourth, &c. Fluxions.

18. *The Second Fluxion of a Quantity is the Fluxion of the variable or algebraic Quantity expressing the First Fluxion already defined\*. By the Third Fluxion is meant the Fluxion of the variable Quantity expressing the Second: And by the Fourth, the Fluxion of the variable Quantity expressing the Third Fluxion: And so on.* \* Art. 2.

Thus, for Example, let the Line AB represent a variable Quantity, generated by the Motion of the Point B, and let the (first) Fluxion thereof (or the Space that might be uniformly described in a given Time, with the Celerity of B) be always expressed by the Distance of

*The Nature and Investigation*

of the Point D from a given, or fixed Point C: Then,



if the Celerity of B be not every where the same; the Distance CD, expressing the Measure of that Celerity, must also vary, by the Motion of D, from, or towards C, according as the Cele-

rity of B is an increasing or a decreasing one: And the Fluxion of the Line CD, so varying (or the Space (EF) that *might be* uniformly described in the aforesaid given Time, with the Celerity of D) is the second Fluxion of AB. Again, if the Motion of B be such that neither it, nor that of D, (which depends upon it) be equable, then EF, expressing the Celerity of D, will also have its Fluxion GH; which is the third Fluxion of AB, and the second Fluxion of CD.

And thus are the Fluxions of every other Order to be considered, being the Measures of the Velocities by which their respective flowing Quantities, the Fluxions of the preceding Order, are generated\*.

\* Art. 2.

19. Hence it appears, that a second Fluxion always shews the Rate of the Increase, or Decrease, of the first Fluxion; and that Third, Fourth, &c. Fluxions, differ in Nothing (except their Order and Notation) from First Fluxions, being actually such to the Quantities from whence they are immediately derived; and therefore are also determinable, in the very same Manner, by the general Rules already delivered.

Thus, by Rule 3. the (first) Fluxion of  $x^3$  is  $3x^2\dot{x}$ : And, if  $\dot{x}$  be supposed constant, that is, if the Root  $x$  be generated with an equable Celerity, the Fluxion of  $3x^2\dot{x}$  (or  $3\dot{x}xx^2$ ) again taken, by the same Rule, will be  $3x \times 2x\dot{x}$ , or  $6x^2\dot{x}$ ; which therefore is the second Fluxion of  $x^3$ : Whose Fluxion, found in like Sort, will be  $6x\dot{x}^2$ , the third Fluxion of  $x^3$ . Further than which

which we cannot go in this Case, because the last Fluxion  $6\dot{x}^3$  is here a constant Quantity.

20. In the preceding Example the Root  $x$  is supposed to be generated with an equable Celerity: But, if the Celerity be an increasing or a decreasing one, then  $\dot{x}$ , expressing the Measure thereof, being variable, will also have its Fluxion; which is usually denoted by  $\ddot{x}$ : Whose Fluxion, according to the same Method of Notation, is again designed by  $\ddot{\dot{x}}$ ; and so on, with respect to the higher Orders.

21. Here follow a few Examples, wherein the Root  $x$ , (or  $y$ ) is supposed to be generated with a variable Celerity.

Thus, the first Fluxion of  $x^3$  is  $3x^2\dot{x}$  (or  $3x^2 \times \dot{x}$ ). And, if the Fluxion of  $3x^2 \times \dot{x}$  (considered as a Rectangle) be, again, found (by Rule 2.) we shall have  $6x\dot{x}\dot{x} + 3x^2 \times \ddot{x} = 6x\dot{x}^2 + 3x^2\ddot{x}$ , for the second Fluxion of  $x^3$ .

Moreover, from the Fluxion last found we shall in like manner get  $6\dot{x} \times \dot{x}^2 + 6x \times 2\dot{x}\ddot{x} + 6x\dot{x} \times \ddot{\dot{x}} + 3x^2 \times \ddot{\dot{x}}$  (or  $6\dot{x}^3 + 12x\dot{x}\ddot{x} + 3x^2\ddot{\dot{x}}$ ) for the third Fluxion of  $x^3$ .

Thus also, if  $y = nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ , then will  $\dot{y} = n \times \overline{n-1} \times x^{n-2}\dot{x}^2 + n\dot{x}x^{n-1}$ ; and if  $\dot{z} = \dot{x}y$ , then will  $2\dot{z}\dot{x} = \dot{x}\dot{y} + y\ddot{x}$ : And so of others. But, in the Solution of Problems, it will be convenient to make the first Fluxion of some one of the simple Quantities ( $x$  or  $y$ ) invariable, not only to avoid Trouble, but that it may serve as a Standard to which the variable Fluxions of the other Quantities, depending thereon, may be always referred. The Reader is also desired here (once for all) to take particular Notice, that *the Fluxions of all Kinds and Orders, whatever, are contemporaneous, or such as may be generated together, with their respective Celerities, in one and the same Time.*

## SECTION II.

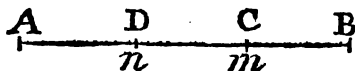
## Of the Application of Fluxions to the Solution of Problems DE MAXIMIS ET MINIMIS.

22. **I**F a Quantity, conceived to be generated by Motion, increases, or decreases, 'till it arrives at a certain Magnitude or Position, and then, on the contrary, grows lesser or greater, and it be required to determine the said Magnitude or Position, the Question is called a Problem *de Maximis & Minimis*.

## GENERAL ILLUSTRATION.

Let a Point  $m$  move uniformly in a Right Line, from A towards B, and let another Point  $n$  move after it, with a Velocity either increasing, or decreasing, but so that it may, at a certain Position, D, become equal to that of the former Point  $m$ , moving uniformly.

This being premised, let the Motion of  $n$  be first considered as an increasing one; in which Case the Distance of  $n$  behind  $m$  will continually



increase, 'till the two Points arrive at the cotemporary Positions C and D; but afterwards it will, again, decrease; for the Motion of  $n$ , 'till then, 'being slower than at D, it is also slower than that of the preceding Point  $m$  (by Hypothesis) but becoming quicker, afterwards, than that of  $m$ , the Distance  $mn$  (as has been already said) will again decrease: And therefore is a *Maximum*, or the greatest of all, when the Celerities of the two Points are equal to each other.

But, if  $n$  arrives at D with a decreasing Celerity; then its Motion being first swifter, and afterwards slower, than that of  $m$ , the Distance  $mn$  will first decrease and then

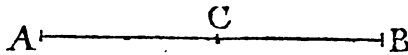
then increase; and therefore is a *Minimum*, or the least of all, in the forementioned Circumstance.

Since then the Distance  $mn$  is a *Maximum* or a *Minimum*, when the Velocities of  $m$  and  $n$  are equal, or when that Distance increases as fast through the Motion of  $m$ , as it decreases by that of  $n$ , its Fluxion at that Instant is evidently equal to Nothing \* . \* Art. 2. Therefore, as the Motion of the Points  $m$  and  $n$  may and 5. be conceived such that their Distance  $mn$  may express the Measure of any variable Quantity whatever, it follows, that the Fluxion of any variable Quantity whatever, when a Maximum or Minimum, is equal to Nothing.

E X A M P L E I.

23. To divide a given Right-line AB into two such Parts, AC, BC, that their Product, or Rectangle, may be the greatest possible.

Put the given Line AB =  $a$ , and let the Part AC,



considered as variable (by the Motion of C from A towards B) be denoted by  $x$ : Then BC being =  $a-x$ , we have  $AC \times BC = ax - x^2$ : Whose Fluxion  $ax - 2xx$  being put = 0, according to the prescript, we get  $ax = 2xx$ , and consequently  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ . Therefore AC and BC, in the required Circumstance, are equal to each other: Which we also know from other Principles.

E X A M P L E II.

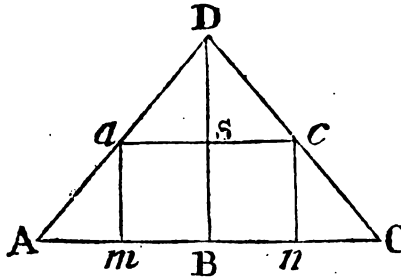
24. To find the Fraction which shall exceed its Cube by the greatest Quantity possible.

Let  $x$  denote a variable Quantity, expressing Number in general; then the Excess of  $x$  above  $x^3$  being universally represented by  $x - x^3$ , if the Fluxion thereof be taken, &c. we shall have  $\dot{x} - 3x^2\dot{x} = 0$ ; and therefore  $x = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$ , the Fraction required.

E X-

## EXAMPLE III.

25. To determine the greatest Rectangle that can be inscribed in a given Triangle.



Put the Base AC of the given Triangle =  $b$ , and its Altitude  $BD = a$ ; and let the Altitude ( $BS$ ) of the inscribed Rectangle  $mc$  (considered as variable) be denoted by  $x$ :

Then, because of the parallel Lines  $AC$ , and  $ac$ , it will be as  $BD$  ( $a$ ) :  $AC$  ( $b$ ) ::  $DS$  ( $a-x$ ) :  $\frac{ba-bx}{a}$  =  $ac$ : Whence the Area of the Rectangle, or  $ac \times BS$  will be =  $\frac{bax-bx^2}{a}$ : Whose Fluxion  $\frac{bax-2bx\dot{x}}{a}$  being (as before) put = 0, we shall get  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ . Whence the greatest inscribed Rectangle is that whose Altitude is just half the Altitude of the Triangle.

26. It will be proper to observe *here*, that the Value of a Quantity, when a *Maximum* or *Minimum*, may oftentimes be determined with more Facility by taking the Fluxion of some given Part, Multiple, or Power, thereof, than from the Fluxion of the Quantity itself. Thus, in the preceding Example, where the general Expression is  $\frac{bax-bx^2}{a} = \frac{b}{a} \times \overline{ax-x^2}$ , if the constant

Multiplicator  $\frac{b}{a}$  be rejected, we shall have  $ax-x^2$ ; whose Fluxion  $a\dot{x}-2x\dot{x}$  being put = 0, we get  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , the very same as before.

The

The Reason of which is obvious; because when the Quantity itself (be it of what Kind it will) is the greatest; or least possible, any given Part, Power, or Multiple of it is also the greatest or least possible.

E X A M P L E IV.

27. Of all right angled plain Triangles having the same given Hypotenuse, to find that (ABC) whose Area is the greatest.

Let  $AC=a$ ,  $AB=x$ ,  
and  $BC=y$ : Then,  
 $x^2+y^2$  being  $=a^2$ , we  
shall have  $y=\sqrt{a^2-x^2}$ ,  
and consequently  $\frac{xy}{2} =$

$\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2-x^2} =$  the  
Area of the Triangle;

whose Square  $\frac{a^2x^2}{4} - \frac{x^4}{4}$  being, also, a Maximum\*, \* Art. 26.

the Fluxion thereof  $\frac{a^2x\dot{x}}{2} - x^3\dot{x}$  must therefore

be  $=0$ , † Whence  $x$  is found  $= a\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$ , and  $y$  † Art. 22,  
 $(\sqrt{a^2-x^2}) = a\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

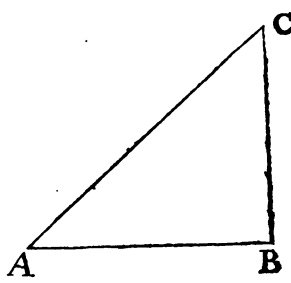
*The same otherwise.*

Since  $\frac{1}{2}xy$  is a Maximum, and  $x^2+y^2=a^2$ , let the Fluxions of both be taken, and you will have  $\frac{1}{2}x\dot{y} + \frac{1}{2}y\dot{x} = 0$ , and  $2x\dot{x} + 2y\dot{y} = 0$ ; from the former of which  $\dot{y}$  will be  $= -\frac{y\dot{x}}{x}$ ; and from the latter, it will be  $= -\frac{x\dot{x}}{y}$ .

Therefore  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{x}$  and  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{y}$  are equal to each other, and consequently  $x=y$ , (the same as before.)

C

E X-





## EXAMPLE V.

28. Of all right angled plane Triangles containing a same given Area, to find that whereof the Sum of the two Legs  $AB+BC$  is the least possible. (See the preceding Figure.)

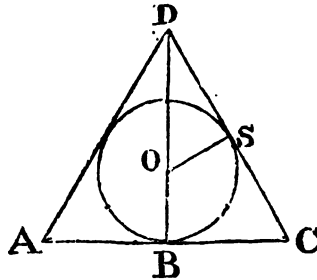
Let one Leg,  $AB$ , be denoted by  $x$ , and the Area of the Triangle by  $a$ ; then the other Leg will be denoted by  $\frac{2a}{x}$ , and the Sum of the two Legs will be  $x + \frac{2a}{x}$ ;

whereof the Fluxion is  $x - \frac{2ax}{x^2}$ ; which, put =

gives  $x$  ( $AB$ ) =  $\sqrt{2a}$ : Whence  $BC$  ( $\frac{2a}{x}$ ) is also  $\sqrt{2a}$ . Therefore the two Legs are equal to each other.

## EXAMPLE VI.

29. To determine the Dimensions of the least Isosceles Triangle  $ACD$  that can circumscribe a given Circle.



Let the Distance ( $OD$ ) of the Vertex of the Triangle from the Center of the Circle, be denoted by  $x$ , and let the remaining Part of the Perpendicular, which is  $OS$ , be denoted by  $a$ . The Radius of the Circle be represented by  $r$ .

Then, if  $OS$ , perpendicular to  $DC$ , be drawn, we shall have  $DS = \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$ , and therefore, since  $DS : OS :: DB : BC$ , we likewise

have  $BC = \frac{a \times x + a}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$ ; which multiplied by  $x + a$  ( $B$

gives  $\frac{a \times \overline{x+a}^2}{\sqrt{x^2-a^2}}$  for the Area of the Triangle: Which being a *Minimum*, its Square must be a *Minimum*, and consequently  $\frac{\overline{x+a}^4}{x^2-a^2}$ , or its Equal  $\frac{\overline{x+a}^3}{x-a}$ , a *Minimum* also \*. Whose Fluxion, therefore, which is \* Art. 26,  $\frac{3x \times \overline{x+a}^2 \times \overline{x-a} - x \times \overline{x+a}^3}{\overline{x-a}^2}$ , being put = 0, and the Whole divided by  $\frac{x \times \overline{x+a}^2}{\overline{x-a}^2}$ , we also get  $3 \times \overline{x-a} - \overline{x+a} = 0$ ; whence  $x = 2a$ : Therefore, OD being = 2OS, and the Triangles ODS and BDC equiangular, it is evident that DC is likewise = 2BC = AC; and so the Triangle ACD, when the least possible, is equilateral.

E X A M P L E VII.

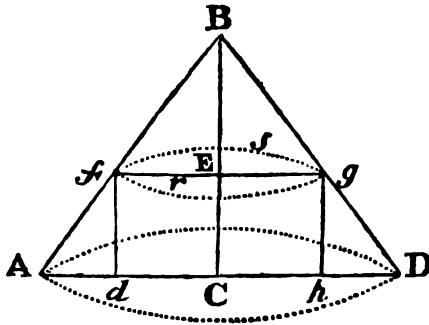
30. To determine the greatest Cylinder, dg, that can be inscribed in a given Cone ADB.

Let  $a = BC$ , the Altitude of the Cone;  
 $b = AD$ , the Diameter of its Base;  
 $x = fg$  ( $db$ ) the Diameter of the Cylinder, considered as variable;

$p = \left( \frac{3,14159, \text{ \&c.}}{4} \right)$  the Area of the Circle whose Diameter is Unity.

Then, the Areas of Circles being to one another as the Squares of their Diameters, we have,  $1^2 : x^2 :: p : (px^2)$  the Area of the Circle  $fsgr$ : Moreover, from the Similarity of the Triangles ABC and Adf, we have  $\frac{1}{2}b$  (AC) :  $a$  (BC) ::  $\frac{1}{2}b - \frac{1}{2}x$  (Ad) :  $df = \frac{ab-ax}{b}$ ; which multiplied by the Area  $px^2$  (found above) gives

C 2  $pubx^2$



$$\frac{pabx^2 - pa^2x}{b}$$

for the solid Content of the Cylinder: Which being

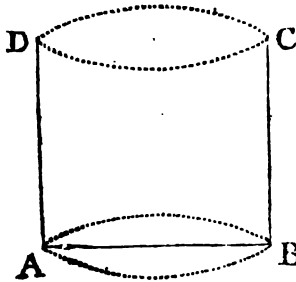
$$\frac{2pabx^2}{b}$$

$$\frac{3pax^2x}{b} \text{ mu}$$

Art. 22. be = 0 \*, consequently  $x = \frac{2b}{3}$  and  $df = \frac{a}{3}$ : From whence it appears, that the inscribed Cylinder will be the greatest possible, when the Altitude thereof is just  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Altitude of the whole Cone.

EXAMPLE VIII.

31. To determine the Dimensions of a cylindric Measure ABCD, open at the Top, which shall contain a given Quantity (of Liquor, Grain, &c.) under the least internal Superficies possible.



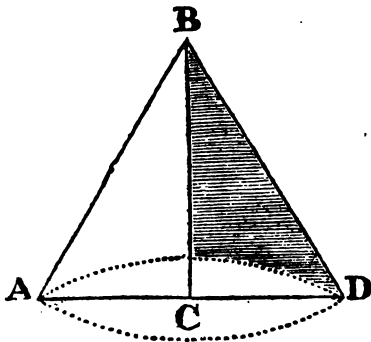
Let the Diameter  $AB = x$ , and the Altitude  $AD = y$ ; moreover let  $p$  (3,14159, &c) denote the Periphery of the Circle whose Diameter is Unity, and let  $c$  be the given Content of the Cylinder. Then it will be  $1 : p :: x : (px)$  the Circumference of the Base; which, multiplied

by the Altitude  $y$ , gives  $pxy$  for the concave Superficies of the Cylinder. In like Manner, the Area of the Base, by multiplying the same Expression into  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Diameter  $x$ , will be found  $= \frac{px^2}{4}$ ; which drawn into the Altitude  $y$ , gives  $\frac{px^2y}{4}$  for the solid Content of the Cylinder; which being made  $= c$ , the concave Surface  $pxy$  will be found  $= \frac{4c}{x}$ , and consequently the whole Surface  $= \frac{4c}{x} + \frac{px^2}{4}$ : Whereof the Fluxion, which is,  $-\frac{4cx}{x^2} + \frac{pxx}{2}$ , being put  $= 0$ , we shall get  $-8c + px^2 = 0$ ; and therefore  $x = 2\sqrt[3]{\frac{c}{p}}$ : Further, because  $px^2 = 8c$ , and  $px^2y = 4c$ , it follows, that  $x = 2y$ ; whence  $y$  is also known, and from which it appears, that the Diameter of the Base must be just the Double of the Altitude.

E X A M P L E IX.

32. *Of all Cones under the same given Superficies (s) to find that (ABD) whose Solidity is the greatest.*

Let the Semi-diameter of the Base,  $AC = x$ , and the Length of the slant Side  $AB = y$ ; and let  $p$  (as in the preceding Examples) denote the Periphery of the Circle whose Diameter is Unity.



C 3

Then

Then the Circumference of the Base will be  $\equiv 2px$ , the Area of the Base  $\equiv px^2$ , and the convex Superficies of the Cone  $\equiv px$ , (which last is found by multiplying half the Periphery of the Base by the Length of the slant Side): Wherefore, since the whole Superficies is

$\equiv px^2 + px = s$ , we have  $y = \frac{s}{px} - x$ ; whence the Altitude CB ( $\sqrt{AB^2 - AC^2}$ )  $= \sqrt{\frac{s^2}{p^2x^2} - \frac{2s}{p}}$ ; which

multiplied by  $\left(\frac{px^2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$  of the Area of the Base, gives

$\frac{px^2}{3} \sqrt{\frac{s^2}{p^2x^2} - \frac{2s}{p}}$  for the solid Content of the Cone.

Which being a *Maximum*, its Square  $\frac{s^2x^2}{9} - \frac{2psx^4}{9}$  must

also be a *Maximum*; and therefore  $\frac{2s^2x^2}{9} - \frac{8psx^3}{9} = 0$ ;

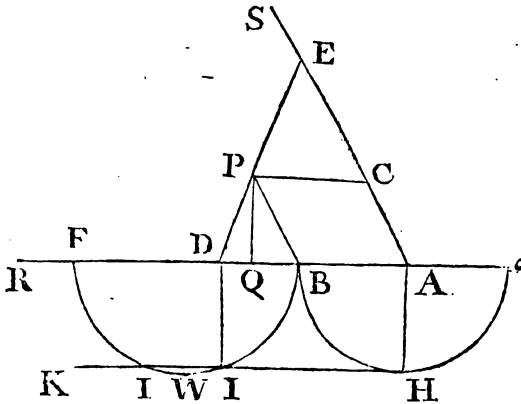
whence  $s - 4px^2 = 0$ , and consequently  $x = \sqrt{\frac{s}{4p}}$ : From

which  $y \left( = \frac{s}{px} - x = \frac{s - px^2}{px} = \frac{2px^2}{px} = 2x \right)$  will like-

wise be known; and from whence it will appear that the greatest Cone under a given Surface, (or a given Cone under the least Surface) will be when the Length of the slant Side is to the Semi-diameter of the Base in the Ratio of 3 to 1, or, (which comes to the same) when the Square of the Altitude is to the Square of the whole Diameter in the Ratio of 2 to 1.

EXAMPLE X.

33. To determine the Position of a Right-line DE, which, passing through a given Point P, shall cut two Right-lines AR and AS, given by Position, in such sort that the Sum of the Segments, AD and AE, made thereby, may be the least possible.



Make PB, parallel to AS,  $=a$ , and PC, parallel to AR,  $=b$ ; and let  $BD=x$ : Then, by reason of the parallel Lines, it will be,  $x : a :: b : CE = \frac{ab}{x}$ :

Therefore  $AD+AE=b+x+a+\frac{ab}{x}$ , and its Fluxion,

$x - \frac{abx}{x^2}$ , which, in the required Circumstance, being

$=0$ , we have  $x^2-ab$  also  $=0$ , and consequently  $x=\sqrt{ab}$ ; whence the Position of DE is known. But the same Thing may be otherwise determined, independent of Fluxions, from the general Solution of the Problem for finding the Position of DE, when the Sum of the Segments AD and AE (instead of being a *Minimum*) shall be equal to a given Quantity. Of which Problem, the geometrical Construction may be as follows.

C 4.

Compleat

Compleat the Parallelogram ABPC (as before) and, in RA produced, take  $Ac=AC$ , and let  $cF$  be equal to the given Sum of the two Segments: Also let two Semi circles be described upon  $Bc$  and  $BF$ , and let  $AH$ , perpendicular to  $Bc$ , intersect the former in  $H$ ; likewise let  $HK$ , parallel to  $Fc$ , intersect the latter in  $I$ ; draw  $ID$  perpendicular to  $Fc$ , and, through  $P$  and  $D$  draw  $DE$ ; which will be the Position required. For  $AB \times Ac$  being  $=AH^2=DI^2=BD \times DF$ , we have  $BD : AB :: Ac (AC) : DF$ ; also, because of the parallel Lines, we have  $BD : AB :: AC : CE$ ; whence  $DF=CE$ , and consequently  $AD+AE$  ( $AD+AC+FD$ ) is equal to  $cF$ , which Construction is more neat than that in *p. 155.* of my *Geometry.* But to shew how far this may conduce to the Matter first proposed; we are to observe, that, as the Problem here constructed appears to be impossible, when the Right line  $HK$  (instead of cutting or touching) falls wholly below the Circle  $BWF$ , the least possible Value of  $BF$  (and consequently of  $AD+AE$ ) must, therefore, be when that Right-line touches the Circle; that is, when  $BD=DI=AH=\sqrt{AB \times AC}$ ; which Value is the very same with that found above.

The same Conclusion may also be deduced from the algebraic Solution of the foresaid Problem: For, putting  $b+x+a+\frac{ab}{x}$  ( $AD+AE$ )  $=s$ , and solving the

$$\text{Equation, } x \text{ will be found } = \frac{s-a-b}{2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{s-a-b}{4} - ab}$$

Which Equation becoming impossible when  $\frac{s-a-b}{4}$

$-ab$  is  $=0$ , we have  $x$ , in that Circumstance,  $=\frac{s-a-b}{2} = \sqrt{ab}$ ; still as before. In like Manner the

*Maxima* and *Minima* may be determined in other Cases, by finding the Position or Circumstance wherein the general Problem begins to be impossible, (supposing the Quantity sought to be given). But the Operation by  
Fluxions

Fluxions is, for the general Part, much more short and expeditious.

E X A M P L E XI.

34. *The same being given as in the preceding Example, to determine the Position, when the Line DE, itself, is the least possible.*

Upon AF let fall the perpendicular PQ; make BQ = c, and, the rest, as before: Then DP<sup>2</sup> being (= DB<sup>2</sup> + BP<sup>2</sup> - 2BQ × DB) = x<sup>2</sup> + a<sup>2</sup> - 2cx, and DB<sup>2</sup>: DP<sup>2</sup> :: DA<sup>2</sup>: DE<sup>2</sup>, we have x<sup>2</sup>: x<sup>2</sup> + a<sup>2</sup> - 2cx ::  $\overline{b+x}^2$ : DE<sup>2</sup> =  $\frac{\overline{b+x}^2 \times x^2 - 2cx + a^2}{x^2} = \overline{b+x}^2 \times 1 - \frac{2c}{x} + \frac{a^2}{x^2}$ ;

whose Fluxion, which is 2x ×  $\overline{b+x}$  × 1 -  $\frac{2c}{x} + \frac{a^2}{x^2}$  +

$\overline{b+x}^2 \times \frac{2c\dot{x}}{x^2} - \frac{2a^2\dot{x}}{x^3}$ , being put = 0, and the whole

Equation divided by 2x ×  $\overline{b+x}$ , there will come out 1 -

$\frac{2c}{x} + \frac{a^2}{x^2} + \overline{b+x} \times \frac{c}{x^2} - \frac{a^2}{x^3} = 0$ ; whence x<sup>3</sup> - 2cx<sup>2</sup> + a<sup>2</sup>x

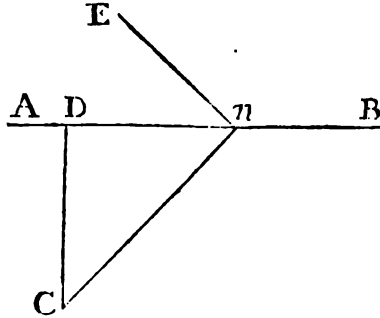
+  $\overline{b+x} \times c - a = 0$ ; that is, (by Reduction) x<sup>3</sup> - cx<sup>2</sup> + bxc - a = 0: From the Resolution of which Equation, the Position of DE is determined.

L E M M A.

35. *If a Body or Point (n) be supposed to move in a Right-line AB, its absolute Celerity, in the Direction of that Line, will be to the relative Celerity, whereby it tends to, or from, a given Point C, any where out of the Line, as the Distance Cn, is to the Distance Dn, intercepted by n and the Perpendicular CD; or, as Radius to the Cosine of the Angle of Inclination DnC.*

For, putting CD = a, Dn = x, and Cn = y, we have a<sup>2</sup> + x<sup>2</sup> = y<sup>2</sup>, and consequently 2x $\dot{x}$  = 2y $\dot{y}$ : \* Art. 2  
Whence and 5.





\* Art. 2 and 5.

Whence  $\dot{x} : j :: y (Cn) : x (Dn) :: \text{Radius} : \text{Co sine } DnC$ : But, the Fluxions of Quantities are as the Celerities of their Increase \*, therefore the Truth of the Proposition is manifest.

COROLLARY.

It follows from hence, that the relative Celerities in any two different Directions  $nE$  and  $nC$ , are directly as the Co-sines of the corresponding Angles  $DnE$  and  $DnC$ . Therefore, when  $nE$  is perpendicular to  $Cn$ , (and the Angle  $DnE$  therefore equal to  $C$ ) the Celerity in the Direction  $nE$ , will be to that in the Direction  $nC$ , as the Sine of  $DnC$  is to its Co sine. From whence it appears, that the Celerities in the Directions  $Dn$ ,  $Cn$ , and  $En$  (perpendicular to  $nC$ ) are to each other as  $Cn$ ,  $Dn$ , and  $CD$  respectively.

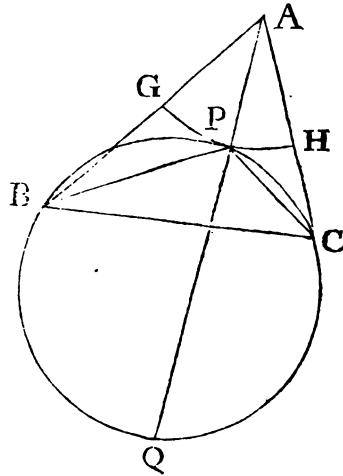
E X A M P L E XII.

36. To determine the Position of a Point, from whence, if three Right-lines be drawn to so many given Points A, B, C, their Sum shall be the least possible.

Let HPG be the Periphery of a Circle described about the Point A, as a Center, at any Distance AG ; in which let the Point P be conceived to move with an uniform Celerity, from G towards H. Then, because the relative Celerity thereof, in the Direction PC, is to that in the Direction BP produced, as the Co-sine of the Angle CPH to the Co-sine of the Angle BPG, (by the preceding Lemma) ; and, since these Celerities, when the

the Sum of CP and BP is a *Minimum*, must be equal \*, \* Art. 2 and 22.

it follows, therefore, that the said Angles CPH and BPG, as well as their Co-sines, will in that Circumstance become equal to each other; and consequently APC also equal to APB. From whence it appears, that (take AG what you will) the Sum of the three Lines, AP, BP, and CP, cannot be the least possible when the Angles APB and APC are unequal. And, by the same



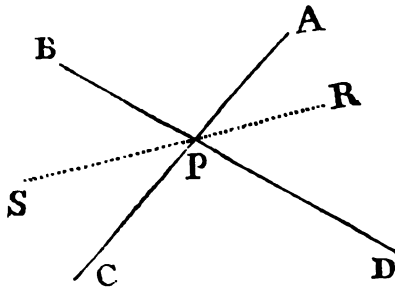
Argument, it also appears that their Sum cannot be the least possible, when the Angles BPA and BPC are unequal: Therefore, their Sum must be the least possible, when all the three Angles about the Point P are equal to one another; provided the Case will admit of such an Equality, or that no one of the Angles of the Triangle ABC is equal to, or greater than  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 4 Right Angles (for otherwise, the Point P will fall in the obtuse Angle): Hence this

CONSTRUCTION.

Describe, upon BC, a Segment of a Circle, to contain an Angle of  $120^\circ$ , and let the whole Circle BCQ be completed; and from A, to the Middle (Q) of the Arch BQC, draw AQ intersecting the Circumference of the Circle in P; which will be the Point required. For, the Angles BPQ and CPQ, standing upon the equal Arches BQ and CQ, have their Complements APB and APC equal to each other; and therefore, the Angle BPC being  $120^\circ$  (by Construction) each of the said

## Solution of Problems

said Angles APB, APC, will, likewise be 120 Degrees.



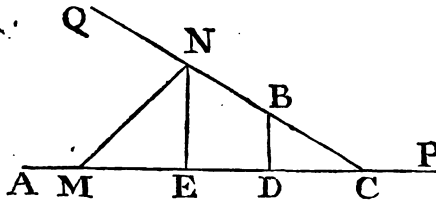
After the same Manner, it will appear that the Sum of all the Lines AP, BP, CP, &c. drawn from any Number of given Points A, B, C, &c. to meet in another Point P, will be the least possible, when the

Co-sines of the Angles RPA, RPB, RPC, &c. that the said Lines make with any other Line RS, passing through the Point of Concourse, destroy each other: Which will be when all the Angles APB, BPC, CPD, &c. are equal, in all Cases where the Position of the given Points will admit of such an Equality. But, if the Number of given Points be four, the required Point will be in the Interfection of the two Right-lines joining the opposite Points: For, supposing APC and BPD to be continued Right-lines, the Co-sine of RPA will be equal and contrary to that of RPC, and that of RPB equal and contrary to that of RPD.

## EXAMPLE XIII.

37. *If two Bodies move at the same Time, from two given Places A and B, and proceed uniformly from thence in given Directions, AP and BQ, with Celerities in a given Ratio; it is proposed to find their Position, and how far each has gone, when they are the nearest possible to each other.*

Let M and N be any two cotemporary Positions of the Bodies, and upon AP let fall the Perpendiculars NE and BD; also let QB be produced to meet AP



in C, and let MN be drawn: Moreover, let the given Celerity in BQ be to that in AP, as  $n$  to  $m$ , and let AC, BC, and CD, (which are also given) be denoted by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  respectively, and make the variable Distance  $CN=x$ : Then, by reason of the parallel Lines NE and BD, we shall have  $b$  (CB) :  $x$  (CN) ::  $c$  (CD)

: CE =  $\frac{cx}{b}$ . Also, because the Distances, BN and AM, gone over in the same Time, are as the Cele-rities, we likewise have,  $n$  :  $m$  ::  $x-b$  (BN) : AM =  $\frac{mx-mb}{n}$ , and consequently CM (AC-AM) =  $a+$

$\frac{mb}{n} - \frac{mx}{n} = d - \frac{mx}{n}$ , (by writing  $d = a + \frac{mb}{n}$ ). Whence

$MN^2$  (=  $CM^2 + CN^2 - CM \times 2CE$ ) will also be found

$$= d - \frac{mx^2}{n} + x^2 - d - \frac{mx}{n} \times \frac{2cx}{b} = d^2 - \frac{2dmx}{n} + \frac{m^2x^2}{n^2}$$

$$+ x^2 - \frac{2cdx}{b} + \frac{2cmx^2}{nb}; \text{ whose Fluxion } \frac{2dm\dot{x}}{n} + \frac{2m^2x\dot{x}}{n^2}$$

$$+ 2x\dot{x} - \frac{2cd\dot{x}}{b} + \frac{4cmx\dot{x}}{nb} \text{ being made } = 0 \text{ (because MN is}$$

to be a *Minimum*) we get  $-bdm\dot{n} + m^2bx + n^2bx - n^2cd$

$$+ 2mncx = 0; \text{ and consequently } x = \frac{mnb\dot{d} + n^2cd}{m^2b + n^2b + 2mnc}$$

$\frac{nd \times mb + nc}{b \times m^2 + n^2 + 2mnc}$ ; from whence BN, AM, and MN are also given.

The

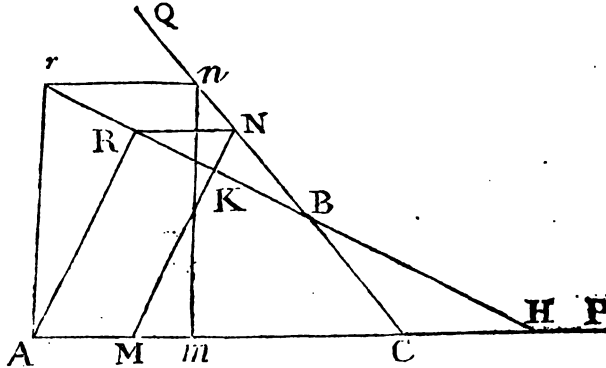
*Solution of Problems*

*The same otherwise.*

Because the relative Celerities of the two Bodies, at M and N, in the Direction of the Line MN (produced) are truly expressed by  $\frac{\text{Co-sine } M}{\text{Radius}} \times m$ , and  $\frac{\text{Co-sine } N}{\text{Rad.}}$

- \* Art. 35.  $\times n$ , respectively \* ; and as these Celerities, when the Distance MN is a *Minimum*, do become equal to each other †, it follows that, in this Circumstance,  $m : n :: \text{Co-sine } N : \text{Co-sine } M :: \text{Secant of } M : \text{Secant of } N$  (by *plane Trig.*)
- † Art. 22.

Whence this Construction. Take CH to CB in the given Ratio of  $m$  to  $n$ , and draw HB ; upon which



produced (if necessary) let fall the Perpendicular AR ; draw RN parallel to AH, meeting CQ in N ; lastly, draw NM parallel to AR, and it will give the Position required. For, first, it is plain, because  $AM (RN) : BN (:: CH : CB) :: m : n$ , that M and N are cotemporary Positions : It is likewise plain, that RN and BN will be Secants of the Angles KNR (CMN) and KNB (CNM) to the Radius NK ; because the Angle NKR (=ARK) is a Right one. Which Lines or Secants are in the proposed Ratio of  $m$  to  $n$ , as has been already shewn.

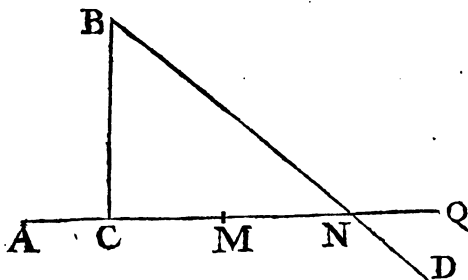
4

But

But the same Solution may be, yet, otherwise derived, independent of Fluxions, from Principles intirely geometrical. For, let  $m$  and  $n$  be any two cotemporary Positions at Pleasure, and let  $CH$  (as before) be to  $CB$ , as the Celerity in  $AP$  to that in  $CQ$ ; moreover, let  $nr$ , parallel to  $AP$ , be drawn, meeting  $HB$  produced in  $r$ , and let  $A, r$  be joined. Then, since  $CB : CH :: Bn : nr$  (by *sim. Triangles*) and  $CB : CH :: Bn : Am$ , (by *Hyp.*) it follows, that  $nr$  and  $Am$ , (which are parallel) will also be equal to each other; and therefore  $Ar$  and  $mn$ , likewise equal and parallel. But  $Ar$  is the least possible when perpendicular to  $Hr$ . Whence the Solution is manifest.

E X A M P L E    X I V .

38. Let the Body  $M$  move, uniformly, from  $A$  towards  $Q$ , with the Celerity  $m$ , and let another Body  $N$  proceed from  $B$ , at the same time, with the Celerity  $n$ . Now it is proposed to find the Direction ( $BD$ ) of the latter, so that the Distance  $MN$  of the two Bodies, when the latter arrives in the Way or Direction  $AQ$  of the former, may be the greatest possible.



Let  $BC$  be perpendicular to  $AQ$ , and make  $AC = a$ ,  $BC = b$ , and  $BN = x$ . Therefore, if the Position  $M$  be supposed cotemporary with  $N$ , we shall have  $n : m :: x : AM = \frac{mx}{n}$ ; whence  $CM = \frac{mx}{n} - a$ , and consequently

## Solution of Problems

sequently  $MN$  ( $CN - CM$ )  $= \sqrt{x^2 - b^2} - \frac{mx}{n} + a$ ;

whereof the Fluxion being taken, and made  $= 0$ , we

get  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - b^2}} = \frac{m}{n}$ ; therefore  $x = \frac{mb}{\sqrt{m^2 - n^2}}$ , and  $CN$

$(\sqrt{x^2 - b^2}) = \frac{nb}{\sqrt{m^2 - n^2}}$ : Whence,  $m : n$  ( $:: BN :$

$CN$ )  $::$  Radius : Co-sine  $N$ . The same Conclusion is otherwise derived, thus,

Let the Right-line  $BD$  be supposed to revolve about the Point  $B$ , as a Center, with a Motion so regulated, that the intercepted Part thereof  $BN$  may increase with the uniform Celerity  $n$ : Then, the Celerity with which

\* Art. 35.

$CN$  is increased being  $= \frac{n \times \text{Radius}^*}{\text{Co-sine } N}$ , this Expression,

† Art. 22.

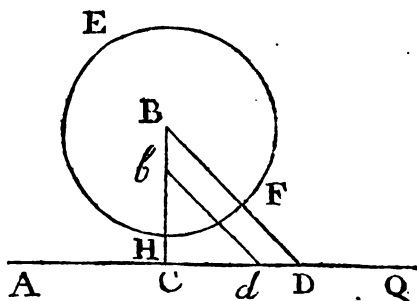
when  $MN$  is a *Maximum*, must, consequently, be equal to ( $m$ ) the Velocity of the other Body †  $M$ ; and therefore  $m : n ::$  Radius : Co-sine  $N$ , as before.

## EXAMPLE XV.

39. *Supposing a Ship to sail from a given Place A, in a given Direction AQ, at the same time that a Boat, from another given Place B, jets out in order (if possible) to come up with her, and supposing the Rate at which each Vessel runs to be given; it is required to find in what Direction the latter must proceed, so that, if it cannot come up with the former, it may, however; approach it as near as possible.*

Let the Celerity of the Ship be to that of the Boat in the given Ratio of  $m$  to  $n$ ; also let  $D$  and  $F$  be the Places of the two Vessels when nearest possible to each other, and, from the Center  $B$ , through  $F$ , suppose the Circumference of a Circle to be described. Then (the Distance  $DF$  being the least possible), the Point  $F$  must be in the Right-line ( $DB$ ) joining the Point  $D$  and the Center

Center B; because no other Point in the whole Periphery, at which the Boat from B might arrive in the same time, is so near to D as that wherein the Line DB intersects the said



Periphery.—But now, to get an Expression for DF, in algebraic Terms, let BC be perpendicular to AQ, and make  $AC = a$ ,  $BC = b$ , and  $CD = x$ ; and then BD ( $\sqrt{BC^2 + CD^2}$ ) will be  $= \sqrt{b^2 + x^2}$ ; moreover, because  $m : n :: AD(a+x) : BF$ , you will have  $BF = \frac{na + nx}{m}$ ,

and consequently,  $DF = \sqrt{b^2 + x^2} - \frac{na + nx}{m}$ ; whose

Fluxion,  $\frac{xx}{\sqrt{b^2 + x^2}} - \frac{nx}{m}$ , being made  $= 0$ , we find

$x = \frac{nb}{\sqrt{m^2 - n^2}}$ ; whence the Direction BD is known:

And, if the Value of  $x$ , thus found, be substituted in that of DF, (found above) we shall have  $DF =$

$\frac{b\sqrt{m^2 - n^2} - na}{m}$ ; whence the Position of F is known.

And from which it is observable, that, as DF must be a real, positive Quantity (by the Question) this Method of Solution can only obtain when  $m$  is greater than  $n$ , and  $b\sqrt{m^2 - n^2}$ , also greater than  $na$ : For in all other Cases the Boat will be able to come up with the Ship.

*The same otherwise.*

Let the Radius of the Circle EFH be conceived to increase uniformly, with the Celerity  $n$ , whilst the Point D moves

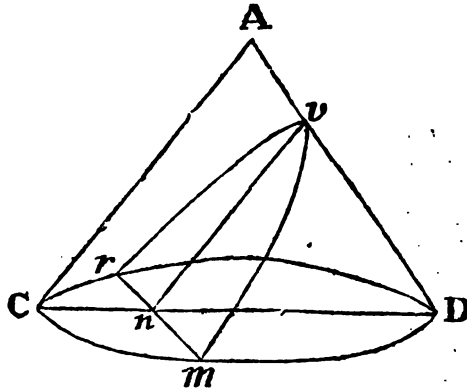


*Solution of Problems*

D moves uniform along AQ, with the Celerity  $m$ : Then, the Celerity at D, in the Direction of BD produced, being  $= \frac{m \times \text{Co-sine } D}{\text{Radius}}$ , the relative Celerity with which the Point D recedes from the Periphery of the said variable Circle, will be univerfally expressed by  $\frac{m \times \text{Co-sine } D}{\text{Radius}} - n$ ; which being  $= 0$ , when DF is a *Minimum*, we have in this Case  $m \times \text{Co-sine } D = n \times \text{Radius}$ , and consequently  $m : n :: \text{Radius} : \text{Co-sine } D$ . Therefore, if, at C, a right-angled Triangle *Cbd* be constituted, whose Base  $Cd = n$ , and its Hypothenufe  $db = m$ , and parallel to the latter you draw BD, it will be the Direction required: In which, if there be taken BF, a Fourth-proportional to  $m, n$ , and AD, you will also have the Position required.

E X A M P L E    X V I.

40. To determine the greatest Parabola that can be formed by cutting a given Cone ACD.



Let  $nv$ , parallel to CA, be the Axis of the Parabola  $vm$ , and  $rm$  the Base (or Ordinate) thereof; putting  
DC



pafs through O the Center of the Ellipsis: Then, putting  $AC=a$ ,  $CD=b$ , and  $Cv=x$ , we shall have  $Bv=b+x$ ; also, because of the parallel Lines we have  $CD$

$$(b) : CA (a) :: Cv (b-x) : \frac{a \times b-x}{b} = Ev; \text{ whence}$$

$$BE (\sqrt{Bv^2 + Ev^2}) = \frac{\sqrt{b^2 \times b+x^2 + a^2 \times b-x^2}}{b}$$

Furthermore, since the Triangles  $EO_n$ ,  $EBD$ , and  $BQp$ ,  $BEF$  are equiangular, and  $EO (=BO) = \frac{1}{2}BE$ , we likewise have  $On = \frac{1}{2}BD = b$ , and  $Op = \frac{1}{2}EF = Cv = x$ ; and consequently  $On \times Op (=OT^2, \text{ by the Property of the Circle}) = bx$ ; whence  $ST = 2\sqrt{bx}$ , and

$$\text{therefore } BE \times ST = \frac{\sqrt{b^2 \times b+x^2 + a^2 \times b-x^2} \times 4bx}{b}$$

Now the Area of any Ellipsis being in a constant Ratio to the Rectangle of its greater and lesser Axes (namely as 3,14159, &c. to 4) the last general Expression must therefore be a *Maximum*, when the Area is so; and therefore its Fluxion, or that of  $b^2x \times$

$$\begin{aligned} & \overline{b+x^2} + a^2x \times \overline{b-x^2}^2 (= b^4x + 2b^3x^2 + b^2x^3 + a^2b^2x \\ * \text{ Art. 22. } & - 2a^2bx^2 + a^2x^3) \text{ equal to Nothing } *; \text{ that is, } b^4\dot{x} \\ & + 4b^3x\dot{x} + 3b^2x^2\dot{x} + a^2b^2\dot{x} - 4a^2bx\dot{x} + 3a^2x^2\dot{x} = 0 : \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Whence } x^2 - \frac{4bx \times a^2 - b^2}{3a^2 + 3b^2} = -\frac{b^2}{3}, \text{ and } x =$$

$$\frac{2b \times a^2 - b^2 \pm b\sqrt{a^4 - 14a^2b^2 + b^4}}{3a^2 + 3b^2}; \text{ from which the}$$

Ellipsis is known.

But it is observable, that, when  $a^4 - 14a^2b^2 + b^4$  is negative, this Solution fails, because the Square Root of a negative Quantity is to be extracted. Therefore, to determine the Limit, put  $a^4 - 14a^2b^2 + b^4 = 0$ ; then, by ordering the Equation, you will get  $a^2 = b^2 \times \frac{7 + \sqrt{48}}{2}$ , and  $a = b \times 2 + \sqrt{3}$ ; and therefore  $a : b :: 2 + \sqrt{3} : 1$ . Hence, if the Ratio of AC to CD be not greater

greater than that of  $2 + \sqrt{3}$  to 1, or (which comes to the same thing) if the Angle DAC be not less than 15 Degrees, the Fluxion of the Ellipsis can never become equal to Nothing; but the Ellipsis itself will increase continually, from the Vertex till it coincides with the Base of the Cone; and therefore is greater at the Base than in any other Position.

But it is further to be observed, that this Problem is confined to, yet, narrower Limits. For, either the Ellipsis will increase, continually, from the Vertex, to the Base, of the Cone, (which is shewn to be the Case when the Angle DAC is greater than  $15^\circ$ ) or else it will increase till the Point E arrives at a certain Position H, and afterwards decrease to another certain Position b, and then increase again till it coincides with the Base of the Cone, (for it must always increase again before it coincides with the Base, because, after the Point E is got below the Perpendicular BQ, both the Axes of the Ellipsis increase at the same time).

The same thing also appears from the foregoing Equation  $x = \frac{2b \times a^2 - b^2 \pm b \sqrt{a^4 - 14a^2b^2 + b^4}}{3a^2 + 3b^2}$ ; whose two

Roots express the two Values of  $x$  (or Cv) at the Times of the *Maximum* (at H) and its succeeding *Minimum* (at b). Hence it is manifest, that the Ellipsis may admit of a *Maximum* between the Vertex of the Cone and the Perpendicular BQ, and yet, that *Maximum* be less than the Base of the Cone, unless the fore said Angle DAC be so much less than  $15^\circ$  (above found) that the Increase from b to D, be less than the Decrease from H to b. Now therefore, to determine the exact Limit, let the fore said Increment and Decrement be supposed equal to each other, or, which is the same in Effect, let the Ellipsis BTESB = the Circle BqDm, or BEXST = BD<sup>2</sup>, that is, let

$$\frac{\sqrt{b^2 \times b + x^2 + a^2 \times b - x^2} \times 4bx}{b} = 4b^2: \text{ From which}$$

*Solution of Problems*

Equation you will get  $a^2 = \frac{b^2}{x} \times \frac{4b^2 - b^2x - 2bx^2 - x^3}{b - x^2}$

$= \frac{b^2}{x} \times \frac{4b^2 + 3bx + x^2}{b - x}$ ; Moreover, from the Equation

$b^2x + 4b^2xx + 3b^2x^2x + a^2b^2x - 4a^2bxx + 3a^2x^2x = 0$ , (gi-

ven above) you will, again, get  $a^2 = \frac{b^2 \times b^2 + 4bx + 3x^2}{-b^2 + 4bx - 3x^2}$

$= \frac{b^2 \times b^2 + 4bx + 3x^2}{b - x \times 3x - b}$ ; Whence, by comparing these

equal Values, there arises  $\frac{4b^2 + 3bx + x^2}{x} = \frac{b^2 + 4bx + 3x^2}{3x - b}$

which, ordered, gives  $x^2 + 2bx - b^2 = 0$ , and therefore  $x = b\sqrt{2} - b$ .

Moreover,  $\frac{a^2}{b^2}$  being  $= \frac{4b^2 + 3bx + x^2}{bx - x^2}$ , if  $b^2 - 2bx$  be

substituted herein for, its Equal,  $x^2$ , it will become

$$\frac{a^2}{b^2} = \frac{5b^2 + bx}{bx - x^2} = \frac{5b + x}{3x - b} = \frac{5b + b\sqrt{2} - b}{3b\sqrt{2} - 3b - b} = \frac{4 + \sqrt{2}}{-4 + 3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{4 + \sqrt{2} \times 4 + 3\sqrt{2}}{-4 + 3\sqrt{2} \times 4 + 3\sqrt{2}} = \frac{22 + 16\sqrt{2}}{2} = 11 + 8\sqrt{2}$$

Hence we have,  $1 : \sqrt{11 + 8\sqrt{2}} :: b \text{ (DC)} : a \text{ (AC)}$

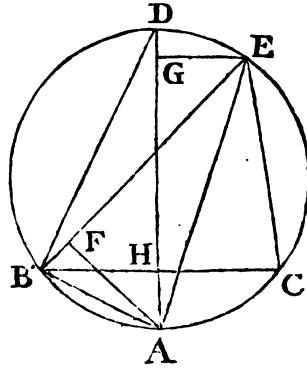
:: Radius to the Tangent of the Angle ADC =  $78^\circ 3'$ :  
 Whose Complement DAC =  $11^\circ 57'$ , is the least Limit possible. Therefore, unless the Angle which the slant Side makes with the Axis be less than  $11^\circ 57'$ , the greatest Ellipsis will be less than the Base of the Cone.

**E X A M P L E XVIII.**

42. *Of all Triangles, having the same given Perimeter, and inscribed in the same given Circle; to determine the greatest.*

Let the Diameter DA bisect the Base BC of the required Triangle BEC in H, draw AE, AB and BD; and draw AF perpendicular to BE, and GE, parallel to BC,

BC, meeting AD in G:  
 Then, putting AD = a,  
 half the given Perimeter  
 of the Triangle = b, and  
 DH = y; we have BH =  
 $\sqrt{ay - y^2}$ , and therefore  
 EF =  $b - \sqrt{ay - y^2}$ . More-  
 over DH (y) : AD (a)  
 :: DB<sup>2</sup> : DA<sup>2</sup> :: EF<sup>2</sup>  
 ( $(b - \sqrt{ay - y^2})^2$ ) : EA<sup>2</sup>  
 =  $\frac{a}{y} \times b - \sqrt{ay - y^2}$  ;



therefore  $AG \left( \frac{AE^2}{AD} \right) = \frac{b - \sqrt{ay - y^2}}{y}$ , and  $HG =$   
 $(AG - AH) = \frac{b^2 - 2b\sqrt{ay - y^2}}{y}$ ; whence the Area of  
 the Triangle BEC (BH × HG) =  $\frac{b^2\sqrt{ay - y^2}}{y} - 2b^2$   
 $+ 2by$ , whose Fluxion  $2bj - \frac{\frac{1}{2}ab^2j}{y\sqrt{ay - yy}}$  being put = 0,  
 gives  $y\sqrt{ay - yy} = \frac{1}{4}ba$ ; whence y, and from thence  
 the Sides of the Triangle may be determined.

EXAMPLE XIX.

43. To determine the greatest Area that can be contained  
 under four given Right-lines.

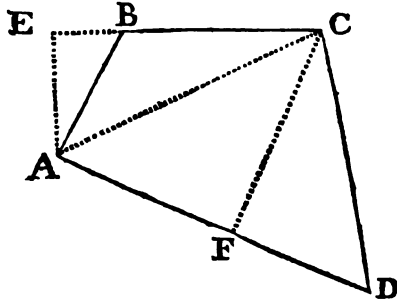
Though it is demonstrable from common Geometry  
 that the Area will be a *Maximum*, when the Trape-  
 zium ABCD, formed by the given Lines, may be in-  
 scribed in a Circle<sup>b</sup>, yet I shall here give the Solution  
 from the Principles of Fluxions, (whose Uses I am now

<sup>a</sup> By Prop. 13. Page 62. *Elem. Trig.*

<sup>b</sup> See Page 117 of *Elem. Geometry.*

Solution of Problems

illustrating). In order to which, let the Diagonal AC be drawn, and upon CB and AD let fall the Perpendiculars AE and CF; putting AB=a, BC=b, CD=c, DA=d, BE=x, and DF=y: Then AE being



$=\sqrt{a^2-x^2}$ , and  
 $CF=\sqrt{c^2-y^2}$ ,  
 the Area of the Trapezium  
 $(\frac{1}{2}BC \times AE + \frac{1}{2}AD \times CF)$  will  
 $bc = \frac{1}{2}b\sqrt{a^2-x^2} + \frac{1}{2}d\sqrt{c^2-y^2}$ ;

\* Art. 22, and its Fluxion  $\frac{-\frac{1}{2}bx\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} - \frac{\frac{1}{2}d\dot{y}y}{\sqrt{c^2-y^2}} = 0$ ;

and therefore  $\frac{-d\dot{y}y}{\sqrt{c^2-y^2}} = \frac{bx\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$ . Moreover,

since  $b^2+a^2+2bx (=AC^2) = d^2+c^2-2dy$ , by taking the Fluxion thereof, we have  $2b\dot{x} = -2d\dot{y}$ , or  $-\dot{d}y = b\dot{x}$ ; which, substituted for  $-\dot{d}y$  in the foregoing Equation, gives  $\frac{bxy}{\sqrt{c^2-y^2}} = \frac{bx\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$ , and  $\frac{y}{\sqrt{c^2-y^2}} =$

$\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$ ; and consequently,  $\sqrt{c^2-y^2}$  (CF) : y

(DF) ::  $\sqrt{a^2-x^2}$  (AE) : x (BE): From which it appears that the Triangles DCF and ABE are similar,

and that (D+ABC being = 2 Right Angles) the Trapezium may be inscribed in a Circle; but this by the Bye.

We are now to get an Expression for the Area in known Terms, and in Order thereto we have  $b^2+a^2+2bx =$

$dd+c^2-2dy$ ,  $y = \frac{cx}{a}$ , and  $CF = \frac{c\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{a}$  (because AB

: BE :: DC : DF, &c.): Therefore, by Substitution,  $b^2 +$

$a^2 + 2bx = d^2 + c^2 - \frac{2cdx}{a}$ , and the Area  $(\frac{1}{2}BC \times AE$

$+ \frac{1}{2}AD$

## de Maximis & Minimis.

41

$$+ \frac{1}{2}AD \times CF) = \frac{1}{2}b\sqrt{a^2-x^2} + \frac{cd}{2a}\sqrt{a^2-x^2} = \frac{ab+cd}{2a}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}; \text{ and therefore the Square thereof} =$$

$$\frac{(ab+cd)^2}{4a^2} \times a^2 - x^2 = \frac{(ab+cd)^2}{4a^2} \times (a+x) \times (a-x) = \frac{(ab+cd)^2}{4}$$

$$\times 1 + \frac{x}{a} \times 1 - \frac{x}{a} \quad \text{But since } b^2 + a^2 + 2bx = d^2 + c^2 -$$

$$\frac{2cdx}{a}, \text{ we have } \frac{x}{a} = \frac{d^2 + c^2 - b^2 - a^2}{2ab + 2cd}, \quad 1 + \frac{x}{a} = 1 + \frac{d^2 + c^2 - b^2 - a^2}{2ab + 2cd} = \frac{2ab + 2cd + d^2 + c^2 - b^2 - a^2}{2ab + 2cd} =$$

$$\frac{(d+c)^2 - (b-a)^2}{2ab + 2cd}; \text{ and } 1 - \frac{x}{a} = \frac{2ab + 2cd - d^2 - c^2 + b^2 + a^2}{2ab + 2cd}$$

$$= \frac{(b+a)^2 - (d-c)^2}{2ab + 2cd}; \text{ and consequently, the Square of the}$$

$$\text{Area} = \frac{(ab+cd)^2}{4} \times \frac{(d+c)^2 - (b-a)^2}{2ab + 2cd} \times \frac{(b+a)^2 - (d-c)^2}{2ab + 2cd}$$

$$= \frac{(d+c)^2 - (b-a)^2}{16} \times \frac{(b+a)^2 - (d-c)^2}{2ab + 2cd} \text{ which (because}$$

the Difference of the Squares of any two Quantities is equal to a Rectangle under their Sum and Difference)

$$\text{will also be} = \frac{d+c+b-a}{4} \times \frac{d+c-b+a}{4} \times \frac{b+a+d-c}{4} \times$$

$$\frac{b+a-d+c}{4} = \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b + \frac{1}{2}a - a \times \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b + \frac{1}{2}a - b$$

$\times \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b + \frac{1}{2}a - c \times \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b + \frac{1}{2}a - d$ . Whence it appears, that, if from  $\frac{1}{2}$  the Sum of all the four Sides each particular Side be subtracted, the continual Product of the Remainders will be the Square, or second Power, of the Area.

From this Theorem, the Rule in common Practice, for finding the Area of a Triangle, having the three Sides given, is deduced, as a Corollary: For, making  $a=0$ ,



$a=0$ , the Trapezium becomes a Triangle, and the second Power of its Area  $= \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b \times \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b - b \times \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b - c \times \frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{2}b - d$ : Which, in Words, is the common Rule.

## EXAMPLE XX.

44. To find the greatest Value of  $y$  in the Equation  $a^4x^2 = \frac{a^6}{(xx+yy)^3}$ .

By putting the whole Equation into Fluxions, &c. we have  $2a^4xx = 2xx + 2yy \times 3 \times \frac{a^6}{(xx+yy)^4}$ ; which in the required Circumstance, when  $y=0$ \*, becomes  $2a^4xx = 6xx \times \frac{a^6}{(x^2+y^2)^2}$ ; whence  $x^2+y^2 = \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{3}}$ , and  $\frac{a^6}{(x^2+y^2)^3} = \frac{a^6}{3\sqrt{3}}$ : But, by the given Equation  $\frac{a^6}{(x^2+y^2)^3} = a^4x^2$ ; consequently  $a^4x^2 = \frac{a^6}{3\sqrt{3}}$ , and therefore  $x = a\sqrt{\frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}}}$ ; whence  $y^2 \left( = \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{3}} - x^2 \right) = \frac{2a^2}{3\sqrt{3}}$ , and  $y = a\sqrt{\frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}}}$ .

*The same otherwise.*

Since  $\frac{a^6}{(xx+yy)^3}$  is given  $= a^4x^2$ , we have  $x^2+y^2 = a^{\frac{2}{3}} \times x^{\frac{2}{3}}$ , and therefore  $y^2 = a^{\frac{2}{3}} \times x^{\frac{2}{3}} - x^2$ ; whose Fluxion,  $\frac{2}{3}a^{\frac{2}{3}} \times x^{-\frac{1}{3}} - 2xx$ , being put  $= 0$ , we also get  $\frac{a^{\frac{2}{3}} \times x^{-\frac{1}{3}}}{3} = x$ ; whose Cube is  $\frac{a^2 \times x^{-1}}{27} = x^3$ , or  $\frac{a^2}{27x} = x^3$ ; whence  $27x^4 = a^2$ , and consequently  $x = a\sqrt{\frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}}}$ , the same as before.

45. When

45. When, in the general Expression, whose *Maximum* or *Minimum* is sought, there are two or more indeterminate Quantities, independent of each other, their respective Values, in the required Circumstance, will be determined, by making them flow, one by one, while the others are supposed invariable; as in the following

E X A M P L E XXI.

Wherein it is proposed to find three such Values of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , as shall make the Value of  $b^3 - x^3 \times x^2z - z^3 \times xy - y^2$  the greatest possible.

First, considering  $y$  as variable, and the rest constant, we have  $xy - 2yy' = 0$ \*; whence  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$ , and  $xy - y^2 = \frac{1}{4}x^2$ . By making  $z$  variable, we have  $x^2z - 3z^2z' = 0$ ;

whence  $z = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}$ , and  $x^2z - z^3 = \frac{2x^3}{3\sqrt{3}}$ . Now let these

Values of  $xy - y^2$  and  $x^2z - z^3$  be substituted in the given Expression, and it will become  $\frac{x^2}{4} \times \frac{2x^3}{3\sqrt{3}} \times \overline{b^3 - x^3} = \frac{b^3x^5 - x^8}{6\sqrt{3}}$ ; therefore  $5b^3x^4x' - 8x^7x' = 0$ : Whence  $x =$

$$\frac{\frac{5}{8}b \times \sqrt[3]{5}}{\sqrt{3}}, y (= \frac{1}{2}x) = \frac{1}{2}b \times \sqrt[3]{5}, \text{ and } z (= \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}) = \frac{\frac{5}{8}b \times \sqrt[3]{5}}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

The Reason of the foregoing Process is obvious: For, if the Fluxion of the given Expression, when any one of the indeterminate Quantities is made variable, be not equal to Nothing, that Expression may become greater, without altering the Values of the rest, which are considered as constant †: And therefore cannot be the greatest possible, unless the said Fluxion is equal to Nothing. † Art. 22.

## EXAMPLE XXII.

46. To determine the different Values of  $x$ , when that of  $3x^4 - 28ax^3 + 84a^2x^2 - 96a^3x + 48b^4$  becomes a Maximum or Minimum.

The Fluxion of the given Expression being (as usual) put equal to Nothing, we have  $12x^3 - 84ax^2 + 168a^2x - 96a^3 = 0$ , or  $x^3 - 7ax^2 + 14a^2x - 8a^3 = 0$ : From whence (by the Method of Divisors) we get  $x - a = 0$ ,  $x - 2a = 0$ , or  $x - 4a = 0$ : Therefore, the Roots of the Equation, or the three Values of  $x$ , are  $a$ ,  $2a$ , and  $4a$ .

## SCHOLIUM.

47. It appears, from the last Example, that a Quantity may admit of as many *Maxima* and *Minima* (according to the Meaning of the Definition\*) as there are possible Roots in the Equation, arising from assuming its Fluxion equal to Nothing. Now to know which of those Roots point out a *Maximum*, and which a *Minimum*; find whether the Value of the said Fluxion, a little before it becomes equal to Nothing, be positive or negative; if *positive*, the succeeding Root gives a *Maximum*; but if *negative*, a *Minimum*: The Reason of which is extremely obvious; because so long as any Quantity increases, its Fluxion is positive, but when it decreases the Fluxion is negative.

As an Example hereof, let the Quantity  $3x^4 - 28ax^3 + 84a^2x^2 - 96a^3x + 48b^4$ , be again resumed; whose Fluxion is  $12x^3 - 84ax^2 + 168a^2x - 96a^3 = 12x^2(x - a)(x - 2a)(x - 4a)$ : Whereof the Value, before it becomes equal to Nothing, the first time (or before  $x = a$ ) being negative (because the Product of three negative Factors is negative) its first Root ( $a$ ) therefore indicates a *Minimum*: Whence we may conclude, without considering farther, that the second Root ( $2a$ ) gives a *Maximum*, and the third ( $4a$ ) another *Minimum*. But, if

you

you would know whether the first or third Root gives the lesser Value of the two; it is but substituting in the given Quantity, which will come out  $48b^4 - 37a^4$ , and  $48b^4 - 64a^4$  respectively; therefore the latter is the lesser, and the very least Value the proposed Expression can admit of.

When all the Roots prove impossible, the Quantity proposed (as its Fluxion can never become  $= 0$ ) must either increase, or decrease, continually; and therefore can neither admit of a *Maximum* nor a *Minimum*.

Moreover, it may so happen, that the Roots are possible, the Fluxion  $= 0$ , and yet the Quantity itself be neither a *Maximum* nor a *Minimum* in that Circumstance.

For let us, again, suppose the Point  $n$  to move after  $m$ , as in the general Illustration, (*vid. Art. 22.*) only let the Velocity of  $n$  (*in the first Case*) increase no longer than 'till it arrives at  $D$ ; after which let it again decrease: Then, though the Fluxion of the Distance  $mn$  is Nothing, at the Position  $CD$ , yet the Distance itself will not be a *Maximum*; because  $n$  (having afterwards, as well as before, a less Velocity than  $m$ ) will still continue to lose ground.—In the same manner the Matter may be explained with regard to a *Minimum*. And it is evident, that these Cases will always happen when the Fluxion of the given Quantity is of the same Denomination (with regard to positive and negative) both before and after, it becomes equal to Nothing: Which, by the Rules of common Algebra, is known to be when the Equation admits of an even Number of equal Roots.—An Example hereof, however, may not be improper.

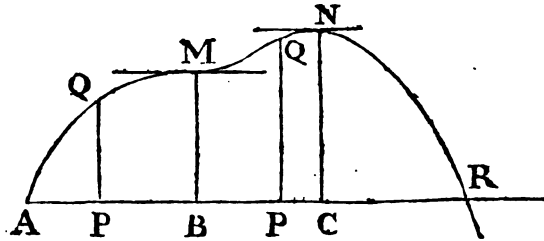
Let then the Quantity proposed be  $24a^3x - 30a^2x^2 + 16ax^3 - 3x^4$ ; whose Fluxion is  $24a^3\dot{x} - 60a^2x\dot{x} + 48ax^2\dot{x} - 12x^3\dot{x} = 12x \times \overline{a-x} \times \overline{a-x} \times \overline{2a-x}$ : Which being made  $= 0$ , it appears that the two least Roots are equal. Therefore there is neither a *Maximum* nor *Minimum* when  $x = a$  (because whether  $x$  be taken a little less, or a little greater, than  $a$ , the Value of the Fluxion will

## Solution of Problems

will still be affirmative.) The greatest Root, however, not being affected with another equal one, indicates a *Maximum*, according to the Rule above prescribed.

To render what has been observed above still more conspicuous, let the given Expression,  $24a^2x - 30a^2x^2 + 16ax^3 - 3x^4$ , be represented by the variable Ordinate PQ of the Curve AQMNR, whose Abscissa AP is (as usual) denoted by  $x$ .

Then, whilst  $(12x \times a - x \times a - x \times 2a - x)$  the Fluxion of the Ordinate continues positive, (or 'till  $x$  becomes  $=a=AB$ ) the Ordinate itself will increase: But at the Position BM it becomes stationary (if I may be allowed the Expression) the Fluxion being then  $=0$ . After which, the Fluxion being again affirmative, the Ordinate will again increase, till  $x$  becomes  $=2a (=AC)$ ; when, the Fluxion becoming Nothing, (a fe-



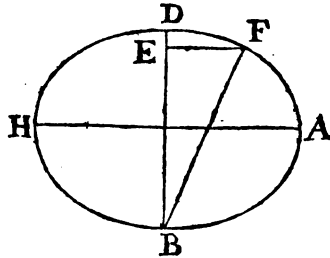
cond time,) and afterwards negative, CN will be a *Maximum*: Soon after which the Curve descends below its Axis, and continues to recede from it *in infinitum*.

Another Thing there is that ought to be regarded in the Solution of these Kinds of Problems, and that is, whether the *Maxima* or *Minima*, found by assuming the Fluxion  $=0$ , fall within the Limits prescribed by the Nature of the Question, or Figure; which is often restrained by Conditions that do not enter into the algebraic Computation.

Thus, for Example; suppose it were required to find that Point (F) in a given Ellipsis ABHD which, of all others,

others, is the most remote from the Extreme B of the conjugate Axis BD.

Then, drawing FE parallel to the Transverse AH, and putting  $AH = a$ ,  $BD = b$ , and  $BE = x$ , we have, by the Property of the Curve  $BF^2 (=BE^2 + EF^2)$   $x^2$



$$+ \sqrt{bx - x^2} \times \frac{a^2}{b^2};$$

whence  $x$  is found =

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}a^2b}{a^2 - b^2}.$$

But, from the Nature of the Figure, the greatest Value that  $x$  ( $=BE$ ) can possibly admit of is  $b$  ( $=BD$ ), therefore if the Relation of  $a$  and  $b$  be such,

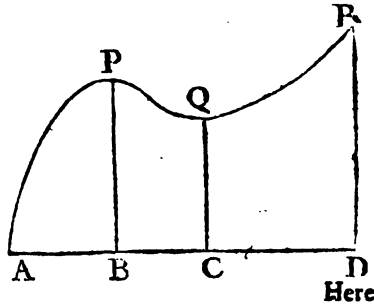
that  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}a^2b}{a^2 - b^2}$  is greater than  $b$ , this Solution is manifestly impossible. — To determine the Limit, therefore,

$$\text{make } \frac{\frac{1}{2}a^2b}{a^2 - b^2} = b; \text{ then it will be found that } 2b^2 = a^2.$$

Whence the foregoing Solution can only obtain when  $2BD^2$  is equal to, or less than  $AH^2$ .

Again, it ought to be also considered whether the Value of  $x$ , found by the common Method, gives a less Quantity for the *Maximum*, and a greater for the *Minimum*, than will arise from the Extremes themselves by which  $x$  is limited.

Thus, let it be required to determine the greatest and least Ordinates in a Curve, APR, whose Equation is  $y^2 = 6a^2x - 9ax^2 + 4x^3$ , and whose greatest Abscissa AD is given equal  $2a$ .

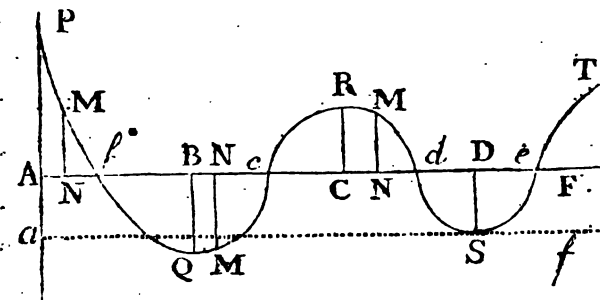


Solution of Problems

Here we shall, by taking the Fluxion, &c. have  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , or  $x = a$ : The former of which Values gives the cor-

responding Ordinate  $BP = a\sqrt[3]{\frac{5}{4}}$ ; and the latter,  $CQ = a$ : But the first of these is not the greatest of all others, because the Extreme DR exceeds it, being  $= 2a$ ; nor is CQ the least possible, because the Ordinate at the other Extreme A is nothing at all.

Sometimes one, or more, of the Points Q, S, &c. determining the *Maxima* and *Minima*, will fall below the Axis AF, (as in the annexed Figure). In which Case the corresponding Value of the general Expression, represented by the Ordinate, will be negative: But at the Points b, c, d, &c. where the Curve intersects the



Axis, it will be equal to Nothing: Whence (by the Bye) the Reason why the Roots of an Equation ( $x^n - ax^{n-1} + b^2x^{n-2} \dots + q^n = 0$ ) are impossible by Pairs is evident. For, seeing Ab, Ac, Ad, Ae, &c. are the Roots of that Equation, or the different Values of  $x$ , when the Ordinate  $x^n - ax^{n-1} + b^2x^{n-2} \dots + q^n$  (MN) becomes equal to Nothing, it is plain, if PA, expressing the given Term  $q^n$ , be increased to Pa, so that AF (then coinciding with af) may touch the Curve in S, the adjacent Roots Ad and Ae will then become equal;

equal; and if  $q^n$  be farther increased, so that the Axis may fall wholly below the Curve, not only those two, but also the other Roots,  $Ab$  and  $Ac$ , will become impossible.

Various other Observations might be made, relating to the Limits of Equations, determined by these *Maxima* and *Minima*; but this being foreign to the Matter in hand, I shall content myself with one Remark more, *viz.*

*Any Expression, which being put equal to Nothing, admits of two or more equal Roots, has as many succeeding Orders of Fluxions equal to Nothing, at the same time, as are expressed by the Number of those Roots minus one.*

Thus, an Equation, having three equal Roots, has both its first and second Fluxions equal to Nothing, when the Fluent itself is equal to Nothing.

Hence we have another Way (besides that given above) to know when a Quantity may have its Fluxion equal to Nothing, and yet neither admit of a *Maximum* nor a *Minimum*: For, since this Circumstance, always takes place when the Equation admits of an *even* Number of equal Roots (as has been already shewn) the Number of Orders of Fluxions, equal to Nothing, at the same time (including the First) must also be even.

Hence, also, we have an easy Method for discovering when some of the Roots of an Equation are equal; and, if so, what they are.

Thus, let  $x^3 - 3ax^2 + 4a^3 = 0$  be propounded; whereof the Fluxion  $3x^2\dot{x} - 6ax\dot{x}$  being assumed equal to Nothing, we find  $x = 2a$ ; which will also be a Root of the given Equation, if it admits of two equal ones: To try it, therefore, I substitute  $2a$  for  $x$ , and find it answers.

Again, let  $8x^4 - 28ax^3 + 18a^2x^2 + 27a^3x - 27a^4 = 0$ ; whereof the first and second Fluxions being  $32x^3\dot{x} - 84ax^2\dot{x} + 36a^2x\dot{x} + 27a^3\dot{x}$  and  $96x^2\dot{x}^2 - 168ax\dot{x}^2 + 36a^2\dot{x}^2$ , if the latter of them be assumed  $= 0$ ,  $x$  will

E

be



be found  $= \frac{7a}{8} \pm \sqrt{\frac{25a^2}{64}} = \frac{3a}{2}$ , or  $\frac{a}{4}$ : One of which Quantities, if the Equation proposed admits of three equal Roots, will be the Value of each of them: By trying  $\frac{3a}{2}$ , it will be found to succeed. Whence, by a well known Rule, the fourth Root (being  $= \frac{28a}{8} - \frac{3a}{2} \times 3 = -a$ ) is also given.

The Reason of these Operations, as well as what is asserted above, may be thus demonstrated.

Let  $r-x \times r-x \mathcal{E}c. \times A+Bx+Cx^2 \mathcal{E}c. = 0$ , be any Equation, having two or more equal Roots, represented, each, by  $r$ : Put  $y=r-x$ , and let the Number of the equal Roots be denoted by  $n$ ; then, by Sub-

stitution, we have  $y^n \times A+Bx \overline{r-y} + Cx \overline{r-y}^2 \mathcal{E}c. = 0$ ; which, by expanding the Powers of  $r-y$ , and putting  $a=A+Br+Cr^2 \mathcal{E}c. b=B+2Cr+3Dr^2 \mathcal{E}c.$

will be further transformed to  $y^n \times a-by+cy^2-dy^3 \mathcal{E}c. = 0$ : Whose Fluxion  $na y^{n-1} - n+1 . by^{n-1} + n+2 .$

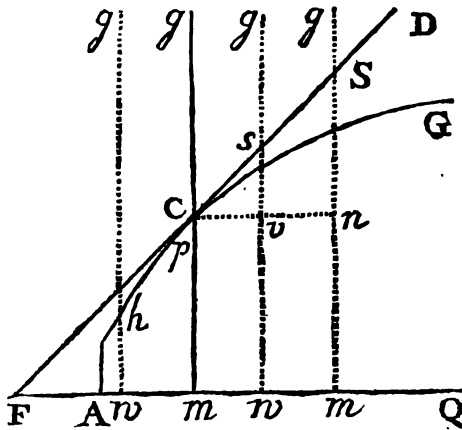
$cy^{n+1} \mathcal{E}c.$  is evidently equal to Nothing, when  $y$ , or its Equal  $r-x$ , is Nothing (provided  $n$  be greater than Unity). It is equally plain, that the second Fluxion  $n . n-1 . ay^{n-2} - n+1 . nby^{n-1} + n+2 . n+1 . cy^2 \mathcal{E}c.$  will also be equal to Nothing, in the same Circumstance, if  $n$  be greater than 2.  $\mathcal{E}c. \mathcal{E}c.$

Hence, universally, let the Number ( $n$ ) of equal Roots be what it will, that of the Orders of Fluxions equal to Nothing, at the same time, will be expressed by that Number *minus* one, as was to be shewn.



Now, it is evident, if the Motion of  $p$ , along the Line  $mg$ , was to become equable at  $C$ , the Point  $p$  would be at  $S$ , when the Line itself had acquired the Position  $mSg$  (because, by Hypothesis,  $Cn$  and  $nS$  express the Distances that might be described by the two uniform Motions in the same time).

And, if  $wsg$  be assumed to represent any other Position of that Line, and  $s$  the contemporary Position of the Point  $p$  (still supposing an equable Celerity of  $p$ ); then the Distances  $Cv$  and  $vs$ , gone over, in the same



time, by the two Motions, will, always, be to each other as the Celerities, or as  $Cn$  to  $nS$ : Therefore, since  $Cv : vs :: Cn : nS$  (which is a known Property of similar Triangles) the Point  $s$  will, always, fall in the Right-line  $FCS$ : Whence it appears, that, if the Motion of the Point  $p$  along the Line  $mg$  was to become uniform at  $C$ , that Point would then move in the Right-line  $CS$ , instead of the Curve-line  $CG$ .

Now, seeing the Motion of  $p$ , in the Description of Curves, must, either, be an accelerated or a retarded one, let it be, first, considered as an accelerated one: In which Case the Arch  $CG$  will fall, wholly, above the Right-line  $CD$  (as in Fig. 1.) because the Distance  
of

of the Point  $p$  from the Axis  $AQ$ , at the End of any given Time, is greater than it would be if the Acceleration was to cease at  $C$ ; and, if the Acceleration had ceased at  $C$ , the Point  $p$  would ( it is proved ) have been always found in the said Right-line  $FS$ .

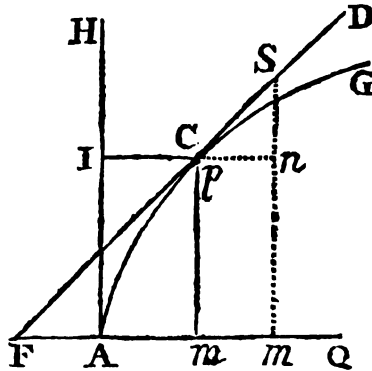
But if the Motion of the Point  $p$  be a retarded one, it will appear, by reasoning in the same manner, that the Arch  $CG$  will fall wholly below the Right-line  $CD$  (as in Fig. 2.)

This being the Case, let the Line  $mg$ , and the Point  $p$ , along that Line, be now supposed to move back again, towards  $A$  and  $m$ , in the same manner they proceeded from thence: Then, since the Celerity of  $p$  (Fig. 1.) did before increase, it must now, on the contrary, decrease; and, therefore, as  $p$ , at the End of a given Time, after repassing the Point  $C$ , is not so near to  $AQ$ , as it would have been, had the Velocity continued the same as at  $C$ , the Arch  $Ch$  (as well as  $CG$ ) must fall wholly above the Right-line  $FCD$ . And, by the same Method of arguing, the Arch  $Ch$ , in the second Case, will fall, wholly, below  $FCD$ : Therefore  $e$   $FCD$ , in both Cases, is a Tangent to the Curve at the Point  $C$ : Whence, the Triangles  $FmC$  and  $CnS$  being similar, it appears, that the Sub-tangent  $mF$  is always a Fourth-proportional to ( $nS$ ) the Fluxion of the ordinate ( $Cn$ ), the Fluxion of the Abscissa, and the Ordinate ( $Cm$ ).

*Otherwise,*

49. Let  $ACG$  represent the proposed Curve, and let the Right-line  $FCD$  be a Tangent to it, at any Point  $C$ , meeting the Axis  $AQ$  (produced if necessary) in  $F$ : Suppose a Point  $p$  to move along the Curve, from  $A$  towards  $G$ , and let the absolute Celerity thereof at  $C$ , in the Direction of the Tangent  $CD$ , or the Fluxion of the Line  $Ap$  so generated\*, be denoted by  $CS$ , any Part of the said Tangent: Then, if  $AH$ ,  $mp$  and  $mS$  be made perpendicular, and  $Ip$  parallel, to  $AQ$ , the relative Celerities of that Point, in the Directions  $Cn$  and  $mC$ , wherewith  $Ip$  ( $=Am$ ) and  $mp$  increase in this

\* Art. 35. Position, will be truly expressed by  $Cn$  and  $nS$  : But the Celerities by which Quantities increase are as the Fluxions of those Quantities: Therefore (CS being the Fluxion



of the Curve-line  $Ap$ )  $Cn$  and  $nS$  are the corresponding Fluxions of the Abcissa  $Am$  and the Ordinate  $mp$ : And we have  $Sn : nC :: mC : mF$ , the same as before.

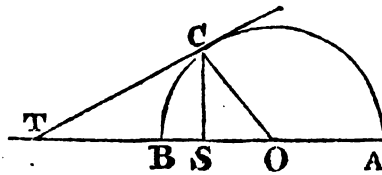
Hence, if the Abcissa  $Am$  be put  $=x$ , and the Ordinate  $mp = y$ ,

we shall have  $mF = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ : By means of which general Expression, and the Equation expressing the Relation between  $x$  and  $y$ , the Ratio of the Fluxions  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$  will be found, and from thence the Length of the Sub-tangent ( $mF$ ) as in the following Examples.

E X A M P L E I.

50. To draw a Right-line  $CT$ , to touch a given Circle  $BCA$ , in a given Point  $C$ .

Let  $CS$  be perpendicular to the Diameter  $AB$ , and



put  $AB = a$ ,  
 $BS = x$  and  $SC = y$ : Then, by the Property of the Circle,  $y^2 (CS^2) = BS \times AS (=x \times a - x)$   
 $= ax - x^2$  ;  
 whereof

whereof the Fluxion being taken, in order to determine the Ratio of  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$ , we get  $2y\dot{y} = a\dot{x} - 2x\dot{x}$ ; conse-

quently  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{2y}{a-2x} = \frac{y}{\frac{1}{2}a-x}$ ; which, multiplied by  $y$ ,

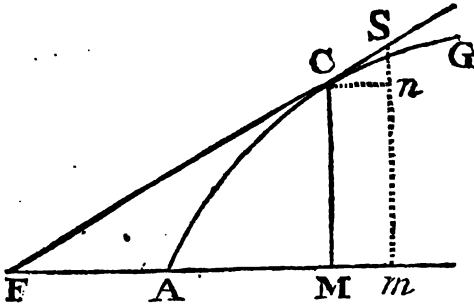
gives  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{y^2}{\frac{1}{2}a-x} =$  the Sub-tangent ST \*. Whence \* Art. 48

(O being supposed the Center) we have OS ( $\frac{1}{2}a-x$ ) : CS ( $y$ ) :: CS ( $y$ ) : ST; which we also know from other Principles.

E X A M P L E II.

51. To draw a Tangent to any given Point C of the conical Parabola ACG.

If the *Latus Rectum* of the Curve be denoted by  $a$ , the Ordinate MC by  $y$ , and its corresponding Abfcissa



AM by  $x$ ; then the known Equation, expressing the Relation of  $x$  and  $y$ , being  $ax = y^2$ , we have, in this

Case,  $a\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ ; whence  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{2y}{a}$ , and consequently  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$  † Art. 48 and 49.

$= \frac{2y^2}{a} = \frac{2ax}{a} = 2x = MF$ . Therefore the Sub-tangent

is just the double of its corresponding Abfcissa AM : Which we likewise know from other Principles.

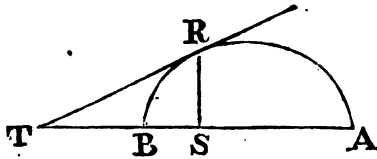
## EXAMPLE III.

52. To draw a Tangent to a Parabola of any kind.

The general Equation of these sort of Curves being  $a^m x^n = y^{m+n}$ , we have  $na^m x^{n-1} x = \overline{m+n} \times y^{m+n-1} y$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times y^{m+n-1}}{na^m x^{n-1}}$ ; whence  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times y^{m+n}}{na^m x^{n-1}} = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times a^m x^n}{na^m x^{n-1}}$  (because  $y^{m+n} = a^m x^n$ ) =  $\frac{m+n}{n} \times x =$  the true Value of the Subtangent: Which, therefore, is to the Abscissa, in the constant Ratio of  $m+n$  to  $n$ .

## EXAMPLE IV.

53. To draw a Tangent RT, to a given Point R, in a given Ellipsis BRA.



If RS be an Ordinate to the principal Axis AB, and there be put (as usual)  $BS=x$ ,  $RS=y$ ,  $AB=a$ , and the

lesser Axis  $=b$ ; we shall, by the Property of the Curve, have  $a^2 : b^2 :: ax - x^2 : (BS \times AS) : y^2 (RS^2)$ , and therefore  $b^2 \times ax - x^2 = a^2 y^2$ : Whence  $b^2 \times ax - 2x\dot{x} = 2a^2 y \dot{y}$ ,

and  $\frac{\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{2a^2 y}{b^2 \times a - 2x}$ ; and consequently the Sub-tangent

\* Art. 49.  $ST \left( \frac{y\dot{x}}{y} \right)^* = \frac{2a^2 y^2}{b^2 \times a - 2x} = \frac{a^2 y^2}{b^2 \times \frac{1}{2} a - x} = \frac{b^2 \times ax - x^2}{b^2 \times \frac{1}{2} a - x} = \frac{ax - x^2}{\frac{1}{2} a - x}$

$\frac{ax-x^2}{\frac{1}{2}a-x}$ . Whence the Point T being given, through which the Tangent must pass, the Tangent itself may be drawn.

But if you would derive an Expression for the Sub-tangent, in any other kind of Ellipsis (besides the conical) let the Equation  $\overline{a-x}^m \times x^n = \frac{c}{a} \times y^{m+n}$ , exhibiting the Nature of all Kinds of Ellipsis, be assumed: Then, by taking the Fluxion thereof, you will

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{have } -mx \times \overline{a-x}^{m-1} \times x^n + nx \overline{a-x}^m \times x^{n-1} \\
 & = \frac{c}{a} \times \overline{m+n} \times y^{m+n-1}; \text{ and therefore } \frac{y \dot{x}}{y} = \\
 & \frac{\frac{c}{a} \times \overline{m+n} \times y^{m+n}}{-m \times \overline{a-x}^{m-1} \times x^n + nx^{n-1} \times \overline{a-x}^m} \\
 & = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times \overline{a-x}^m \times x^n}{-mx^n \times \overline{a-x}^{m-1} + nx^{n-1} \times \overline{a-x}^m} \text{ (because } \frac{c}{a} \times y^{m+n} \\
 & = \overline{a-x}^m \times x^n) = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times \overline{a-x} \times x}{-mx + n \times \overline{a-x}} = \\
 & \frac{\overline{m+n} \times \overline{ax-x^2}}{na-n+m \times x}; \text{ which is the Sub-tangent required.}
 \end{aligned}$$

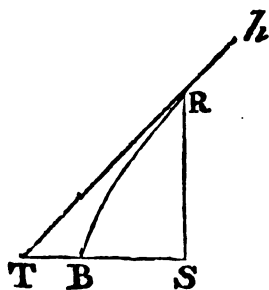
E X A M P L E    V.

54. *To draw a Tangent, to any given Point R, in a given Hyperbola BRb.*

If  $a$  and  $c$  be put to denote the two principal Diameters of the Hyperbola, the Equation of the Curve will be  $c^2 \times \overline{ax+x^2} = a^2 y^2$ : From whence we have  $c^2 \times$   
 $\overline{ax+}$



$ax+2xx = 2a^2y$ ,  $\therefore \frac{\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{a^2y}{c^2 \times \frac{1}{2}a+x}$ , and consequent-



$$\text{ly } \frac{y\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{a^2y^2}{c^2 \times \frac{1}{2}a+x}$$

$$= \frac{c^2 \times \frac{ax+x^2}{c^2 \times \frac{1}{2}a+x}}{c^2 \times \frac{1}{2}a+x}$$

$$\frac{ax+x^2}{\frac{1}{2}a+x} = \text{ST.}$$

Whence BT (ST—

$$\text{BS}) = \frac{\frac{1}{2}ax}{\frac{1}{2}a+x}$$

is also

known; and there-

fore the Point T being given the Tangent RT may be drawn.

The Manner of drawing Tangents to all Sorts of Hyperbola's, *universally*, will be the same as in the Ellipses, the Equations of the two Kinds of Curves differing in Nothing but their Signs.

### EXAMPLE VI.

55. Let the proposed Curve be that whose Equation is  $ax^2+xy^2+x^3-y^3=0$ .

Then we shall have  $2ax\dot{x}+y^2\dot{x}+2xy\dot{y}+3x^2\dot{x}-3y^2\dot{y}$   
 $=0$ ; therefore  $2ax\dot{x}+y^2\dot{x}+3x^2\dot{x} = 3y^2\dot{y}-2xy\dot{y}$ ,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{y} =$

\* Art. 48  
and 49.

$$\frac{3y^2-2xy}{2ax+y^2+3x^2}$$
, and consequently  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{3y^3-2xy^2}{2ax+y^2+3x^2}$  \*

E X-



*The Use of FLUXIONS*

In this Case (supposing AB and RS perpendicular, and RH parallel, to CT; and putting BC = a, Rv (AC) = b, CS = x, and RS = y) we have, *per sim.*

$$\text{Triang. } a+y \text{ (BH) : } x \text{ (RH) :: } y \text{ (RS) : } \frac{xy}{a+y} = Sv :$$

But Sv ( $\sqrt{Rv^2 - RS^2}$ ) is also =  $\sqrt{b^2 - y^2}$ ; therefore

$$\frac{xy}{a+y} = \sqrt{b^2 - y^2}, \text{ or } x^2 y^2 = \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2 - y^2} \text{ is the}$$

general Equation of the Curve; which, in Fluxions,

$$\text{gives } 2x^2 y \dot{y} + 2y^2 x \dot{x} = 2\dot{y} \times \overline{a+y} \times \overline{b^2 - y^2} - 2y \dot{y} \times \overline{a+y}^2 =$$

$$2\dot{y} \times \overline{a+y} \times \overline{b^2 - ay - 2y^2}; \text{ and therefore } \frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} =$$

$$\frac{\overline{a+y} \times \overline{b^2 - ay - 2y^2} - x^2 y}{xy^2}, \text{ consequently } \frac{y \dot{x}}{\dot{y}} =$$

$$\frac{\overline{a+y} \times y \times \overline{b^2 - ay - 2y^2} - x^2 y^2}{y \times xy} =$$

$$\frac{\overline{a+y} \times y \times \overline{b^2 - ay - 2y^2} - \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2 - y^2}}{y \times \overline{a+y} \times \sqrt{b^2 - y^2}} \text{ (because } x^2 y^2$$

$$= \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2 - yy}) = \frac{b^2 y - ayy - 2y^3 - abb + ayy - bby + y^3}{y \sqrt{bb - yy}}$$

$$= \frac{-ab^2 - y^3}{y \sqrt{bb - yy}} : \text{ Which being a negative Quantity, the}$$

Tangent will therefore fall on the contrary Side of the Ordinate from the Vertex; and so, by changing the

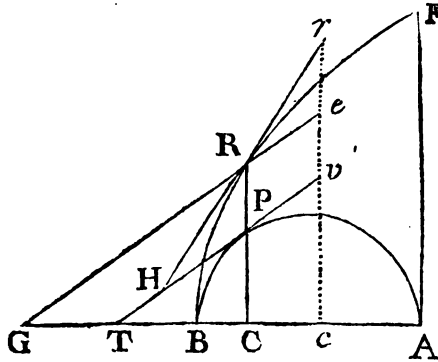
Signs we shall have  $\frac{abb + y^3}{y \sqrt{bb - yy}}$  for the Sub-tangent

ST in this Case.

After the Manner of these Examples the Sub-tangent, in Curves whose Abscissas are Right-lines, may be determined: But if the Abscissa, or Line terminating the Ordinate, on the lower Part, be another Curve, then the Tangent may be drawn as in the following

EXAMPLE IX.

58. Let the Curve BRF be a Cycloid; whose Abcissa is here supposed to be the Semicircle BPA, to which let the Tangent PT be drawn (as above). Moreover let rRH be a Tangent to the Cycloid, at the cor-

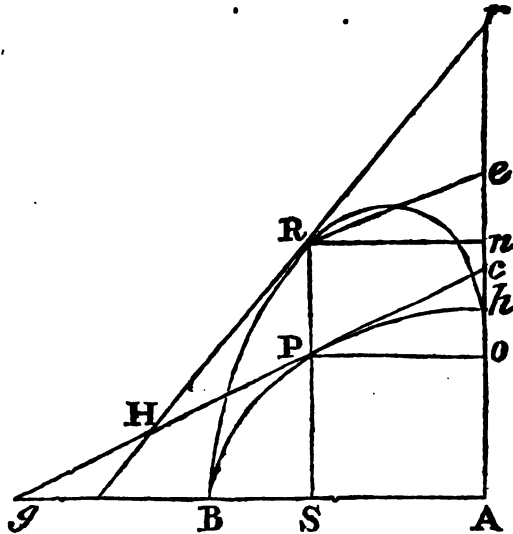


responding Point R, and let GR*e* be parallel to TP*v*; putting the Arch (or Abcissa) BP=*z*, its Ordinate PR=*y*, AF=*b*, and BPA=*c*: Then, by the Property of the Curve, we shall have *c* (BPA) : *b* (AF) :: *z* (BP) : *y* (PR) : Therefore  $y = \frac{bz}{c}$ , and  $j = \frac{bz}{c} = re$ : But, by similar Triangles,  $re$  (*j*) :  $Re$  (=P*v*=*x*) :: PR (*y*) : PH =  $\frac{yz}{y} = z$  (because  $y = \frac{bz}{c}$ ). Therefore, if in the Right-line PT, there be taken PH equal to the Arch PB, you will have a Point H, through which the Tangent of the Cycloid must pass.

EXAMPLE X.

59. Let BP*b* be a Curve of any Kind, to which the Method of drawing the Tangent cPg is known; let BR*b*

BR*b* be another Curve of such a Nature, that the Ordinate PR (*y*) shall always be a Mean-proportional be-



Art. 48 and 49. between BS (*x*) and AS (*a-x*) supposing RPS perpendicular to AB: Put Po = *x*, SP = *v*, ac = *v*<sup>2</sup>, and er = *y*: Then, (as above) er (*y*) : Re (= Pc =

$$\sqrt{x^2 + v^2}) :: RP (y) : PH = \frac{y\sqrt{x^2 + v^2}}{y}$$

But, by the Equation of the Curve  $y^2 = ax - xx$ ; whence  $2yy =$

$$ax - 2xx, \text{ and } \frac{y}{y} = \frac{2ax - 2xx}{2x - 2xx}, \text{ and therefore } PH =$$

$$\frac{2ax - 2xx \times \sqrt{x^2 + v^2}}{ax - 2xx} : \text{ Which will be expressed inde-}$$

pendent of Fluxions, when the Property of the Curve BR*b*, or the Relation of *x* and *v* is given: Thus, let BR*b* be the common Parabola, and AB its *Latus Rectum*;

tum; then  $v$  being  $=\sqrt{ax}$ ,  $\dot{v}$  will be  $=\frac{ax}{2\sqrt{ax}}$ ,

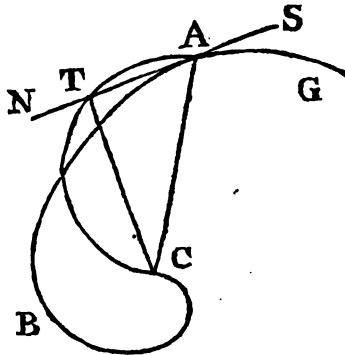
$$x^2 + \dot{v}^2 = x^2 + \frac{axx}{4x} = \frac{xx \times 4x + a}{4x}; \text{ and therefore PH}$$

$$\left( \frac{2ax - 2xx \times \sqrt{x^2 + \dot{v}^2}}{ax - 2xx} \right) = \frac{a - x \times \sqrt{4x^2 + ax}}{a - 2x}.$$

Thus far relates to Curves whose Ordinates are parallel to each other: We come now to Curves of the spiral Kind, whose Ordinates all issue from a Point: Such as the Spiral BAG, whose Ordinates CB, CA, CG, are all referred to the Point C, called the Center of the Spiral.

ILLUSTRATION.

60. Let SAN be a Tangent to the Spiral at any Point A, also let CT be perpendicular thereto, and let the Arch CBA (confidered as variable by the Motion of A towards G) be denoted by  $z$ , and the Ordinate CA by  $y$ .



Then  $z : y :: AC$   
 $(y) : AT = \frac{yy}{z}^*$

\* Art. 5 and 35.

Hence, if upon CA, as a Diameter, a Semi-circle be described, and in it, from A, a Right-line AT equal to  $\frac{yy}{z}$  be inscribed, that Right-line will be a Tangent to the Spiral at the Point A.

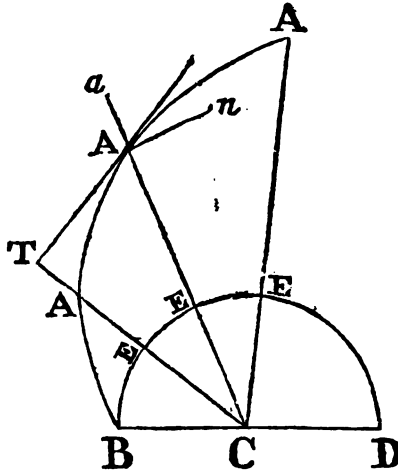
EXAMPLE I.

61. Let the Nature of the Curve CBA be such that the Arch CBA may be, always, to its corresponding

responding Ordinate CA in a constant Ratio; namely as  $a$  to  $b$ : Then, because  $z : y :: a : b$ , we have  $\dot{z} = \frac{ay}{b}$ ,  $\dot{z} = \frac{ay}{b}$ , and consequently  $AT \left( \frac{y\dot{y}}{z} \right) = \frac{by}{a} = \frac{b}{a} \times AC$ : Therefore, AC and AT being in a constant Ratio, the Angle CAT must also be invariable. Which is a known Property of the logarithmic Spiral.

## EXAMPLE II.

62. Let BAA be the Spiral of *Archimedes*; whose Nature is such that the Part EA of the generating Ordinate, intercepted by the Spiral and a Circle BED described about the same Center C, is always in a constant Ratio to the corresponding Arch BE of that Circle.



Suppose  $An$  perpendicular to  $AC$ , &c.  
 Put  $BC = c$ ,  $CA = y$ , and let the given Ratio of  $AE$  to  $BE$ , be that of  $b$  to  $c$ : Then  $b : c :: y - c$  ( $AE$ ):  
 $\frac{cy - cc}{b} = BE$ : whose Fluxion therefore is  $= \frac{cy}{b}$ . Now

if

if the Right-line CEAa be supposed to revolve about the Center C, the angular Celerity of the generating Point A, in the perpendicular Direction An, will be to that of E as AC to EC; therefore as the latter of these Celerities is expressed by  $\frac{cy^*}{b}$ , the former will be expressed by  $\frac{y}{c} \times \frac{cy}{b}$ , or  $\frac{y^2}{b}$ : Which is to (j) the Celerity of A, in the Direction Aa, as  $\frac{y}{b}$  to Unity, or as y to b. Therefore CT and AT are in the same Ratio, (by Art. 35) and consequently AC : CT ::  $\sqrt{yy+bb}$  : y; and AC : AT ::  $\sqrt{yy+bb}$  : b; whence CT and AT are given equal to  $\frac{y^2}{\sqrt{yy+bb}}$ , and  $\frac{by}{\sqrt{yy+bb}}$  respectively. From either of which (the Tangent AT may be drawn by Art. 60. And, in the same manner may the Position of the Tangent of any other Spiral be determined.

---

S E C T I O N IV.

*Of the Use of Fluxions in determining the Points of Retrogression, or contrary Flexure in Curves.*

63. **W**HEN a Curve ARS is, in one Part AR concave, and in the other Part RS convex, towards its Axis AC, the Point R limiting the two Parts is called a Point of Retrogression, or contrary Flexure. The manner of determining which will appear from the following

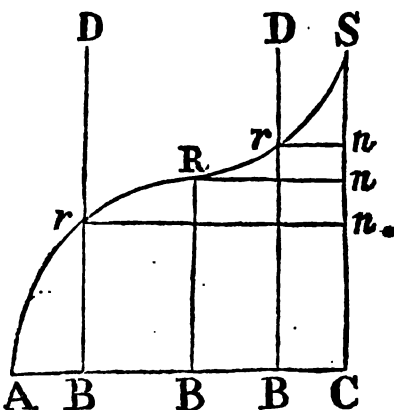
F

ILLUSTRATION



## ILLUSTRATION.

Suppose a Right-line BD to be carried along uniformly, parallel to itself, from A towards C, and let



the Point  $r$  to move in that Line, at the same time, as to trace out, or describe, the given Curve-line ARS.

Then (by Art. 48.) while the Celerity of the Point  $r$ , in the Line BD, decreases, the Curve will be concave to its Axis AC; but when it increases, convex to

the same: Therefore, as any Quantity is a *Minimum* at the End of its Decrease and the Beginning of its Increase \*, it follows that the said Celerity, at the Point of Intexion R, must be a *Minimum*: Whence, if the Fluxion of the Ordinate Br, expressing that Celerity †, be (as usual) denoted by  $\dot{y}$ ; then will  $\ddot{y}$  (the Fluxion of  $\dot{y}$ ) be equal to Nothing in that Circumstance ‡.

So far relates to Curves which are, in the former Part concave, and in the latter convex, to their Axes: But if (on the contrary) the Celerity of  $r$  first increases, and then decreases, that Celerity, at the required Point, between the Increase and Decrease, will be a *Maximum*, and therefore its Fluxion (or  $\dot{y}$ ) is likewise equal to Nothing in this Case §.

Furthermore, if CS (perpendicular to AC) be now considered as an Axis, and the Abcissa Sn (or its Complement Br =  $y$ ) be supposed to flow uniformly, (as AB was supposed before); then, by the same Argument, the second Fluxion ( $-\ddot{x}$ ) of the ordinate  $nr$  (or

(or its Complement  $AB = x$ ) will be equal to Nothing. Hence it is evident that, at the Point of contrary Flexure, the second Fluxion of the Ordinate will become equal to Nothing, if the Abcissa be made to flow uniformly; and *vice versa*.

E X A M P L E I.

64. Let the Nature of the Curve ARS (*see the preceding Figure*) be defined by the Equation  $ay = a^{\frac{3}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} + xx$  (the Abcissa AB and the Ordinate Br being, as usual, represented by  $x$  and  $y$  respectively). Then  $\dot{y}$ , expressing the Celerity of the Point  $r$ , in the Line BD,

will be equal to  $\frac{\frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{3}{2}}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 2x\dot{x}}{a}$ : Whose Fluxion, or

that of  $\frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{3}{2}}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 2x$  (because  $a$  and  $\dot{x}$  are constant)

must be equal to Nothing\*; that is,  $-\frac{1}{4}a^{\frac{3}{2}}x^{-\frac{3}{2}}\dot{x} + 2\dot{x}$  \* Art. 63.

$= 0$ : Whence  $a^{\frac{3}{2}}x^{-\frac{3}{2}} = 8$ ,  $a^{\frac{3}{2}} = 8x^{\frac{3}{2}}$ ,  $64x^3 = a^3$ , and

$x = \frac{1}{4}a = AB$ ; therefore  $BR = \left( \frac{a^{\frac{3}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} + xx}{a} \right) = \frac{9}{16}a$ :

From which the Position of the Point R is given.

E X A M P L E II.

65. Let the Nature of the proposed Curve be defined by the Equation  $ay^2 - ax^2 - x^3 = 0$ .

Then, by taking the first and second Fluxions thereof (supposing  $\dot{x}$  constant) we shall also have  $2ay\dot{y} - ax\dot{x} - 3x^2\dot{x} = 0$ , and  $2ay^2\dot{y} - 2axy - 6xx\dot{x} = 0$ ; whereof the latter, when  $\dot{y}$  is  $= 0$ , becomes  $2ay^2 - 6xx^2 = 0$ , and

therefore  $y^2 = \frac{3xx^2}{a}$ : But, by the former  $y = \frac{a^2x + 3x^2\dot{x}}{2ay}$ ;

whence  $\frac{3xx^2}{a} = \frac{a^2x + 3x^2\dot{x}}{2ay}$ , and consequently  $12ay^3$

$= \overline{a^2 + 3x^2}^2$ ; but, by the given Equation,  $12axy^2 = 12a^2x^2 + 12x^4$ , therefore  $12a^2x^2 + 12x^4 = \overline{a^2 + 3x^2}^2$ , or  $3x^4 + 6a^2x^2 - a^4 = 0$ : Whence  $x$  will be found  $= a\sqrt{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} - 1}$ .

*Otherwise.*

Since  $ay^2 = a^2x + x^3$ , we have  $y = \frac{\overline{a^2x + x^3}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{a}}$ , and

therefore  $j = \frac{\frac{1}{2}a^2\dot{x} + \frac{3}{2}x^2\dot{x} \times \overline{a^2x + x^3}^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{a}}$ : Whose

Fluxion, or that of  $\overline{a^2 + 3x^2} \times \overline{a^2x + x^3}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  (because  $\dot{x}$  is constant) being put  $= 0$ , we get  $6x \times \overline{a^2x + x^3}^{-\frac{1}{2}} + \overline{a^2 + 3x^2} \times -\frac{1}{2}a^2 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 \times \overline{a^2x + x^3}^{-\frac{3}{2}} = c$ , or  $6x \times \overline{a^2x + x^3} + \overline{a^2 + 3x^2} \times -\frac{a^2 + 3x^2}{2}$ : Whence  $3x^4 + 6a^2x^2 - a^4 = 0$ , and  $x = a\sqrt{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} - 1}$ , the same as before.

### EXAMPLE III.

66. Let the proposed Curve be the Conchoid of *Nicomedes*, whereof the Equation is  $x^2y^2 = \overline{a + y}^2 \times$

\* Art. 57.  $\overline{b^2 - y^2}^*$ , or  $x^2 = \frac{\overline{a + y}^2 \times \overline{b^2 - y^2}}{y^2}$ .

Here

Here we have  $x\dot{x} = \frac{j \times \overline{a+y} \times \overline{b^2-y^2} - yy \times \overline{a+y}^2 \times y^2}{y^4}$   
 $-\frac{yy \times \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2-y^2}}{y^4} = -\frac{a+y \times \overline{ab^2+y^3}}{y^3} \times j =$   
 $\frac{-a^2b^2 - ab^2}{y^3} - a - y \times j$ : Whence, making  $j$  invariable,

we also have  $\dot{x}^2 + x\dot{x} = \frac{3a^2b^2}{y^4} + \frac{2ab^2}{y^3} - 1 \times j^2$ :

Which, because  $\dot{x}$  is  $= 0^*$ , will be  $\dot{x}^2 = \frac{3a^2b^2}{y^4} + \frac{2ab^2}{y^3} - 1 \times \text{Art. 63.}$

$\times j^2 = \frac{3a^2b^2 + 2ab^2y - y^4}{y^4} \times j^2$ . But since, by the

former Equation,  $x\dot{x} = -\frac{a+y \times \overline{ab^2+y^3}}{y^3} \times j$ , we like-

wife get  $\dot{x}^2 = \frac{\overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{ab^2+y^3}^2}{x^2 y^6} \times j^2$ , and consequently

$\frac{3a^2b^2 + 2ab^2y - y^4 \times x^2 y^4 = \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{ab^2+y^3}^2$ : But, by the Equation of the Curve  $x^2 y^2$  is  $= \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2-y^2}$ ; therefore  $\frac{3a^2b^2 + 2ab^2y - y^4 \times \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2-y^2}}{\overline{a+y}^2} = \overline{ab^2+y^3}^2$ ; and  $\frac{3a^2b^2 + 2ab^2y - y^4 \times \overline{b^2-y^2}}{\overline{a+y}^2} = \overline{ab^2+y^3}^2$ ; whence  $y^4 + 4ay^3 + 3a^2y^2 - 2ab^2y - 2a^2b^2 = 0$ ; which divided by  $y+a$ , gives  $y^3 + 3ay^2 - 2ab^2 = 0$ ; from whence  $y$  may be determined. But if  $b=a$ , the Equation will become more simple by dividing again by  $y+a$ ; in which Case we get  $y^2 + 2ay - 2a^2 = 0$ , and consequently  $y = a\sqrt{3-a}$ .

### EXAMPLE IV.

67. Let  $a^2y = 180a^3x^2 - 110a^2x^3 + 30ax^4 - 3x^5$ .

Then will  $a^2\dot{y} = 360a^3x\dot{x} - 330a^2x^2\dot{x} + 120ax^3\dot{x} - 15x^4\dot{x}$ ;

F 3

And

And  $a^3y = 360a^3x^2 - 660a^2xx^2 + 360ax^2x^2 - 60x^3x^2$ .  
 \* Art. 63. Therefore,  $6a^3 - 11a^2x + 6ax^2 - x^3 = 0$  \* :

Which being divisible by any one of the three Quantities  $a-x$ ,  $2a-x$ , or  $3a-x$ , the Root  $x$  must therefore have three Values,  $a$ ,  $2a$ , and  $3a$ , and consequently the Curve, defined by the given Equation, as many Points of contrary Flexure.

But, if you would know whether the Part of the Curve lying between any two adjacent Points, thus found, be convex or concave towards the Axis; see whether the Value of the Expression for the second Fluxion of the Ordinate, between the two corresponding Roots, be positive or negative: For, in the former Case, the Curve is convex, and in the latter concave †, (provided the *whole* Curve lies on the same Side the Axis). Thus, in the Example before us; because the second Fluxion of the Ordinate is always as  $6a^3 - 11a^2x + 6axx - x^3$  ( $= \overline{a-x} \times \overline{2a-x} \times \overline{3a-x}$ ) and it appears that the Value of this Expression, while  $x$  is less than the first Root  $a$ , will be positive; the Curve, therefore, at the Beginning, will be convex to its Axis: But when  $x$  becomes greater than  $a$ , the said Expression being negative, the Curve will then be concave, and so continue till  $x$  is equal to the second Root  $2a$ ; after which the Fluxion again becoming affirmative, the Curve will accordingly be convex till  $x = 3a$ ; beyond which Limit the Curvature continually tends the same Way.

† Art. 5  
and 48.

But it will be proper to observe, that there are Cases where the second Fluxion of the Ordinate may become equal to Nothing, without either changing its Value from positive to negative, or the contrary, (similar to those already taken Notice of in *Sec. II. p. 45 and 46.*) which Cases always happen when the Equation admits of an even Number of equal Roots: And then the Point found as above is not a Point of Inflexion, because the Curvature on either Side of it tends the same Way.

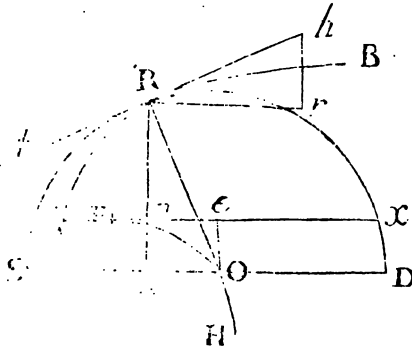
SECTION V.

*The Use of Fluxions in determining the Radii of Curvature, and the Evolutes of Curves.*

68. **A** Curve  $\rho OH$  is said to be the Evolute of another Curve  $ARB$ , when it is of such a Nature, that a Thread  $ROH$ , coinciding therewith (or wrapped upon the same) being unwound or disengaged from it, by a Power acting at the End  $R$ , shall, by that End (the Thread continuing tight) describe the given Curve  $ARB$ .

ILLUSTRATION.

From the Point  $O$ , where the Right-line  $RO$  (called the Radius of Curvature) touches the Involute  $\rho OH$ ,



let the Semi-circle  $STD$  be described; which Semi-circle, having the same Radius with the given Curve, at  $R$ , will consequently have the same Degree of Curvature. — But the Curvature in two Curves is the same, when, the Fluxions of their Abscissas being the same, both the First, and Second Fluxions of their

corresponding Ordinates  $Rn$  and  $Rm$  are respectively equal to each other: For, the First Fluxions being equal, the two Curves will have, at the common Point

- \* Art. 43.  $R$ , one and the same Tangent  $tRb$  \*: And, if the Second Fluxions be likewise equal, the Curvature, or Deflection from that Tangent, will also be the same in both; because these last express the Increase or Decrease
- † Art. 19. of Motion in the Direction of the Ordinate †, upon
- ‡ Art. 43. which the Curvature intirely depends ‡.

This being premised, let the Abscissa  $Sm$  of the Semi-circle (considered as variable) be put  $=w$ , its Ordinate  $Rm=v$ ,  $Rr=\dot{w}$ ,  $rb=\dot{v}$ , and  $Rb=z$ : Then,  $Rb$  being a Tangent to the Circle at  $R$  ‖, the Triangles  $Rbr$  and  $ROm$  will be equiangular, and therefore  $\dot{w}$  ( $Rr$ ):

$z$  ( $RA$ ) ::  $v$  ( $Rm$ ) :  $RO = \frac{vz}{\dot{w}}$ ; which, because the Radius of every Circle is a constant Quantity, must be invariable, and consequently its Fluxion  $\frac{vz + v\dot{z}}{w} = 0$ :

Whence  $v$  is found  $= \frac{\dot{z}^2}{-\dot{v}}$  (because,  $\dot{w}$  being constant, and  $\dot{w}^2 + v^2 = z^2$ , we have, in Fluxions,  $2\dot{w}\dot{w} = 2z\dot{z}$ , and so  $\frac{v\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{z}^2}{\dot{v}}$ ). Therefore since  $v$  is

$$\frac{z^2}{-\dot{v}}, \text{ we also get } SO = RO \left( \frac{vz}{\dot{w}} \right) = \frac{z^3}{-\dot{w}\dot{v}} = \frac{z^3}{-\dot{v}\sqrt{z^2 - v^2}}$$

Which last is a general Expression for the Radius of any Circle, whatever, in Terms of the Fluxion of its Abscissa ( $w$ ) and Ordinate ( $v$ ). But, by what is premised above, these Fluxions are respectively equal to those of the Abscissa  $An$  ( $x$ ) and Ordinate  $Rn$  ( $y$ ) of the proposed Curve  $ARB$ . Therefore, by writing  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $\dot{x}$ ,

instead of  $\dot{w}$ ,  $\dot{v}$ , and  $\dot{z}$ , we have  $\frac{y^2 + x^2}{-y} \left( = \frac{z^3}{-xy} \right)$

for the general Value of the Radius of Curvature,  $RO$ .

*The same otherwise.*

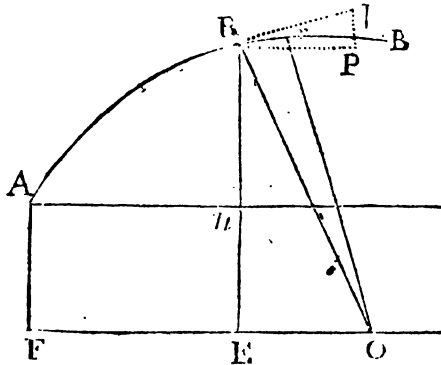
If the Radius of the Circle be put  $= R$ , and every Thing else be supposed as above; then (by the Property of the Circle we shall have  $v^2 (Rm^2) = 2Rw - w^2$  ( $Sm \times Dm$ ): Whence, in Fluxions (making  $\dot{w}$  constant) we get  $2v\dot{v} = 2R\dot{w} - 2w\dot{w}$ , and  $2\dot{v}^2 + 2v\dot{v} = -2w\dot{w}$ :

From the last of which Equations  $v$  is found  $= \frac{\dot{v}^2 + w\dot{v}}{-\dot{v}}$   
 $= \frac{\dot{v}^2}{-\dot{v}}$ ; and consequently  $RO \left( \frac{v\dot{z}}{\dot{v}} \right) = \frac{\dot{z}^2}{-\dot{v}\dot{v}} = \frac{\dot{z}^2}{-\dot{v}^2}$ ,  
*the same as before.*

*Otherwise without the Circle.*

Let  $RO$  and  $rO$  be two Rays perpendicular to the Curve, indefinitely near to each other; and from their Intersection  $O$ , let  $OF$  be drawn parallel to  $Rn$ , cutting  $Rn$  and  $AF$  (parallel to  $Rn$ ) in  $E$  and  $F$ .

Therefore, supposing  $RE = v$ ,  $An = x$ ,  $Rn = y$ , &c. (as before) we shall have, by simi ar Triangles, as  $RP$



(\*) :  $Pq (j) :: RE (v) : EO = \frac{vy}{x}$ ; and consequently

$FO (An + EO) = x + \frac{vy}{x}$ : Which Value (as well as  
 that



## Of the Radii of Curvature,

that of AF) continuing the same whether we regard the Radius RO, or the Radius rO, its Fluxion must there-

fore be equal to Nothing; that is,  $\dot{x} + \frac{\dot{y} + v\dot{y} \times \dot{x} - v\dot{y}\dot{x}}{\dot{x}^2}$

= 0; whence  $v = \frac{\dot{x}^2 + \dot{x}\dot{y}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}$ , and consequently RO

$\left(\frac{v\dot{z}}{\dot{x}}\right) = \frac{\dot{x}^2\dot{z} + v\dot{y}\dot{z}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{\dot{x}^2\dot{z} + y^2\dot{z}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{\dot{z}^3}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}$ : Which, if  $\dot{x}$

is supposed constant, or  $\dot{x} = 0$ , will become  $\frac{\dot{z}^3}{-x\dot{y}}$ , as above.

But if  $y$  be supposed constant, it will be  $\frac{\dot{z}^3}{y\dot{x}}$ . And,

if  $\dot{z}$  be constant, it will then be  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ : For, since  $\dot{x}^2 + y^2$

=  $\dot{z}^2$ , by taking the Fluxion thereof, we have  $2\dot{x}\dot{x} + 2y\dot{y} = 0$ ; whence  $\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}}{y}$ ; and therefore RO (=

$\frac{\dot{z}^3}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{\dot{z}^3}{y\dot{x} + \frac{\dot{x}^2\dot{x}}{y}} = \frac{y\dot{z}^3}{y^2 + \dot{x}^2 \times \dot{x}} = \frac{y\dot{z}}{\dot{x}}$ , as before.

Now from the several Values of the Radius of Curvature RO, found above, the corresponding Values of Ae and eO will likewise be given.

Thus, if  $\dot{x}$  be made constant; then, RO being =

$\frac{\dot{z}^3}{-x\dot{y}}$ , we shall have Ae ( $An + Om = An + \frac{y}{\dot{x}} \times RO$ ) =

$x + \frac{y\dot{z}^2}{-x\dot{y}}$ , and eO ( $Rm - Rn = \frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}} \times RO - Rn$ ) =  $\frac{\dot{z}^2}{-y}$

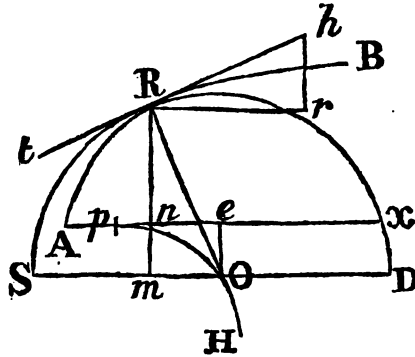
-y.

But, if  $y$  be made constant, then, RO being =  $\frac{\dot{z}^3}{y\dot{x}}$ ,

we shall have AE =  $x + \frac{\dot{z}^2}{\dot{x}}$ , and eO =  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{z}^2}{y\dot{x}} - y$ .

Lastly,

Lastly, if  $\dot{x}$  be supposed constant; then RO being  $= \frac{y\dot{z}}{\dot{x}}$ , we shall have  $Ae = x + \frac{y^2}{\dot{x}}$ , and  $eO = \frac{\dot{x}y}{\dot{x}} - y$ .



Which several Expressions will serve as so many general Theorems for determining the Quantity of Curvature, and the Evolutes of given Curves: But, before we proceed to Examples, it will be proper to observe, that the Right-line  $Ap$ , denoting the Radius of Curvature at the Vertex  $A$  (to be found by making  $x$ , or  $y$ ,  $= 0$ ) must always be subtracted from  $RO$  and  $Ae$ , to have the true Length of the Arch  $pO$ , and its corresponding Abcissa  $pe$ .

E X A M P L E I.

69. Let the given Curve  $ARB$  be the common Parabola, whose Equation is  $y = a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}$ : Then will  $\dot{y} = \frac{1}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}}{2x^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , and (making  $\dot{x}$  constant)  $\ddot{y} = -\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}^2x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{-a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}^2}{4x^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ : Whence  $\dot{x}(\sqrt{x+y^2}) = \frac{\dot{x}}{2} \sqrt{\frac{4x+a}{x}}$ ,

and

and the Radius of Curvature  $RO \left( \frac{\dot{z}^3}{-xy} \right) = \frac{\overline{a+4x^{\frac{3}{2}}}}{2\sqrt{a}}$ :

Which at the Vertex A, where  $x=0$ , will be  $=\frac{1}{2}a$  =

$Ap$ . Moreover  $Ae \left( x + \frac{y\dot{z}^2}{-xy} \right) = \frac{1}{2}a + 3x$ , and therefore  $pe (Ae - Ap) = 3x$ , the Abscissa of the Evolute:

Likewise  $Oe \left( \frac{\dot{z}^2}{-y} - y \right) = \frac{4x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sqrt{a}}$  the Ordinate of the

Evolute. Therefore,  $\overline{Oe^2} \times a$  being in a constant Ratio to  $\overline{pe^3}$ , namely as 16 to 27, the Curve is, in this Case, the Semi-cubical Parabola: Whose Arch  $pO$

$(RO - Ap)$  is also given  $= \frac{\overline{a+4x^{\frac{3}{2}}}}{2\sqrt{a}} - \frac{1}{2}a$ .

### EXAMPLE II.

70. Let the Curve ARB denote a Parabola of any other Kind: Then, because  $y = ax^n$  is an Equation to all Kinds of Parabolas, we have  $\dot{y} = nax^{n-1}\dot{x}$  and  $\ddot{y} = n \times \overline{n-1} \times ax^{n-2}x^2$ : Therefore  $\dot{z} \left( \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \right) =$

$\dot{z} \sqrt{1 + n^2 a^2 x^{2n-2}}$ ,  $RO \left( \frac{\dot{z}^3}{-xy} \right) = \frac{\overline{1 + n^2 a^2 x^{2n-2}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-n \times \overline{n-1} \times ax^{n-2}}$ ,

$Ae \left( x + \frac{y\dot{z}^2}{-xy} \right) = x - \frac{x + n^2 a^2 x^{2n-1}}{n-1}$ ,  $Oe \left( \frac{\dot{z}^2}{-y} - y \right)$   
 $= \frac{1 + \overline{2n-1} \times na^2 x^{2n-2}}{-n-1 \times nax^{n-2}}$ , and  $Ap = -\frac{n^2 a^2 x^{2n-1}}{n-1}$ :

Which, if  $n = \frac{1}{2}$ , will become  $= \frac{a^2}{2}$ ; but, if  $n$  be greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$ , it will be  $= 0$ ; and, if  $n$  be less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ , it

it will be infinite: Whence it appears, that the Radius of Curvature at the Vertex will be a finite Quantity in Curves whose first (or least) Ordinates are in the Subduplicate Ratio of their Abscissas, and in all other Cases, either Nothing, or Infinite.

EXAMPLE III.

71. Suppose the given Curve to be an Ellipsis; whose Equation (putting  $a$  and  $c$  for the two principal Diameters) is  $a^2y^2 = c^2 \times ax - x^2$ .

Here, by taking the First and Second Fluxions of the given Equation, we have  $2a^2yy' = c^2x' \times a - 2x'$ , and  $2a^2y^2 + 2a^2yy' = c^2x' \times -2x' = -2c^2x'^2$ ; whence  $y' = \frac{c^2x' \times a - 2x'}{2a^2y}$ , and  $-y'' = \frac{a^2y'^2 + c^2x'^2}{a^2y}$ : Which, by substituting the Values of  $y'$  and  $y''$ , will become  $y' = \frac{cx' \times a - 2x'}{2a\sqrt{ax - x^2}}$ , and  $-y'' = \frac{a^2c^2x'^2 \times a - 2x'^2}{4a^2 \times ax - xx' \times ac\sqrt{ax - x^2}}$

$$+ \frac{cx'^2}{a\sqrt{ax - x^2}} = \frac{cx'^2}{a} \times \frac{a - 2x'}{4 \times ax - x^2 \sqrt{ax - x^2}} = \frac{cax'^2}{4 \times ax - x^2 \sqrt{ax - x^2}}$$

$$\text{Therefore } z' (\sqrt{y'^2 + z'^2}) = \sqrt{\frac{c^2x'^2 \times a - 2x'^2}{4a^2 \times ax - x^2} + z'^2} \\ = \frac{z'}{2a} \sqrt{\frac{c^2a^2 + a^2 - c^2 \times 4ax - 4x^2}{ax - x^2}}, \text{ and the Radius of}$$

$$\text{Curvature } \left( \frac{z^3}{-xy} \right) = \frac{a^2c^2 + a^2 - c^2 \times 4ax - 4x^2}{2a^4c} : \text{ Which}$$

when the Diameters  $a$  and  $c$  are equal, or the Ellipsis degenerates to a Circle, will be every where equal to  $\frac{a^2c^2}{2a^4c}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , or  $\frac{1}{2}a$ ; agreeable to the Definition of a Circle.



we get RO, or AO  $\left( = \frac{j\dot{x}}{\dot{x}} \right) = \sqrt{2az - z^2}$ , and  $\epsilon O$ ,

or AS  $\left( = \frac{j\dot{x}}{\dot{x}} - y \right) = \frac{2az - z^2}{2a}$ ; which, when  $z = a$ ,

or ROH coincides with BH, become AOH (BH) =  $a$ , and CH (AG) =  $\frac{1}{2}a$ . Hence, because it appears that,

$\overline{AH}^2 (a^2) : AO^2 (2az - z^2) :: AG (\frac{1}{2}a) : AS$

$\left( \frac{2az - z^2}{2a} \right)$  it follows that the Evolute AOH is also a

Cycloid equal, and similar, to the Involute ARB.

If the Evolute had been given, or supposed, a Cycloid, and the Involute required, the Process would have been, more simple, as follows,

Let AH ( $2AG$ ) =  $a$ , AO (= RO) =  $z$ , AS =  $x$ , SO =  $y$ , BR =  $v$ , Bb =  $w$ , Rr =  $\dot{v}$ , Rt =  $\dot{w}$ , &c. Then it will be †,

† Art. 48.

$$j : \dot{z} (:: Om : OR) :: Rt (\dot{w}) : Rr = \frac{\dot{w}\dot{z}}{j}.$$

$$\dot{z} : y :: z (RO) : Om = \frac{zy}{z},$$

$$\dot{z} : \dot{x} :: z (RO) : Rm = \frac{z\dot{x}}{z},$$

$$\text{Whence we have } \dot{v} = \frac{\dot{w}\dot{z}}{y}, \text{ Rn (Rm-AS)} = \frac{z\dot{x}}{z} - x,$$

and An (OS—Om) =  $y - \frac{zy}{z}$ ; which Expressions answer to any Curve whatever.

But, in the Case above proposed,  $AH^2 (a^2) : AO^2 (z^2) :: AG (\frac{1}{2}a) : AS (x)$ ; therefore  $x = \frac{z^2}{2a}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{z\dot{z}}{a}$ ,

and  $y (\sqrt{z^2 - \dot{x}^2}) = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{a^2 - z^2}}{a}$ ; and consequently Rn

$$\left( \frac{z\dot{x}}{z} - x \right) = \frac{z^2}{a} - \frac{z^2}{2a} = \frac{z^2}{2a} = \frac{1}{2}a - \dot{w} \text{ (or CB - Bb)} :$$

Whence



Therefore, the Celerities, of any two Points, in a Right-line revolving about a Center, being as the Distances from that Center, it follows that  $p : z :: OH : OR$ ; whence by Division (putting  $RH = v$ ) we have

$$z - p : z :: v (RH) : RO = \frac{vz}{z - p} = \frac{vpz}{pz - pp}$$

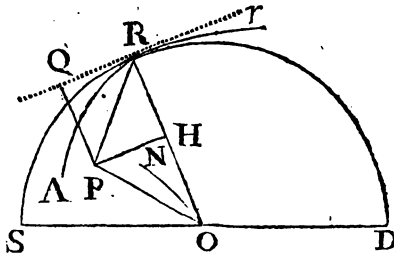
But  $pz = vy$  (by Art. 60.) and therefore  $RO = \frac{vy}{yy - pp}$ ;

which, because  $y^2 - p^2$  is  $= v^2$  (and therefore  $yy - pp = v\dot{v}$ ) will also be  $= \frac{vy}{v\dot{v}} = \frac{y}{\dot{v}}$ .

*The same otherwise.*

Let SRD be a Circle described about the Point O, as a Center, and suppose the Distance PR to be variable

by the Motion of the Point R along the Arch of the Circle (instead of the Curve): Then, drawing OP, and putting  $OR = r, PR = y, \&c.$



as before, we shall get  $OP^2$

$$(OR^2 + PR^2 - 2OR \times RH) = r^2 + y^2 - 2rv; \text{ which (as well as } r) \text{ being a constant Quantity, its Fluxion } 2yy - 2r\dot{v} \text{ must be equal to nothing; and therefore } r =$$

$$\frac{yy}{\dot{v}}; \text{ the very same as above. Nor is it of any Con-}$$

sequence whether  $y$  and  $\dot{v}$  be here looked upon as respecting the Circle, or the Curve; since, at R, they must be the same in both Cases; otherwise the Curvature could not be the same \*. Now from the Value of RO thus \* Art. 68. found, which (corrected, when necessary) will also express the Length of the Arch NO of the Evolute †, † Art. 68. the Ordinate PO and the Tangent OH of the Evolute

G may



*Of the Radii of Curvature,*

may be easily deduced. For  $OH (RO - RH) = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{v}}$

$$-v = \frac{p\dot{p}}{\dot{v}}, \text{ and } PO (= \sqrt{OH^2 + PH^2}) = \frac{p\sqrt{p^2 + \dot{v}^2}}{\dot{v}}$$

whence the Nature of the Evolute is known.

E X A M P L E I.

74. Let the given Curve AR be the logarithmic Spiral, whose Nature is such, that the Angle PRQ (or RPH) which the Ordinate makes with the Curve is every where the same.

Then (denoting the Sine of that Angle by  $b$ , and the Radius of the Tables by  $a$ ) we have  $RH (v) = \frac{by}{a}$

and therefore  $RO \left( \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{v}} \right) = \frac{ay\dot{y}}{b\dot{y}} = \frac{ay}{b}$ ; which being

to PR ( $y$ ) in the constant Ratio of  $a$  to  $b$ , or of PR to RH, the Triangles ROP and RPH must therefore be similar, and so the Angle POH, which the Ordinate PO makes with the Evolute, being every where equal to PRQ, will likewise be invariable. Whence it appears that the Evolute is also a logarithmic Spiral, similar to the Involute; and that a Right-line drawn from the Center, perpendicular to the Ordinate, of any logarithmic Spiral, will pass thro' the Centre of Curvature.

E X A M P L E II.

75. Let the Curve proposed be the Spiral of Archimedes;

where we have  $p = \frac{by}{\sqrt{y^2 + b^2}}$ , and  $v = \frac{y^2}{\sqrt{y^2 + b^2}}$

(see Art. 62.) Therefore  $\dot{v} = 2y\dot{y} \times (y^2 + b^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} + y\dot{y} \times$

$$-\frac{1}{2} \times 2yy \times \overline{y^2 + b^2}^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2yy}{y^2 + b^2} - \frac{y^2y}{y^2 + b^2} =$$

$$\frac{2yy \times \overline{y^2 + b^2} - y^2y}{y^2 + b^2} = \frac{y^2y + 2b^2yy}{y^2 + b^2}; \text{ whence the Radius of}$$

\* Curvature  $\frac{yy}{\dot{v}}$  is here  $= \frac{\overline{yy + 2b^2}}{y^2 + 2b^2}$ ; which being  $= \frac{b}{2}$ , Art. 73.

when  $y=0$ , the Arch of the Evolute †, reckoned from Art. 68.

the Vertex, is therefore  $= \frac{\overline{yy + bb}}{y^2 + 2b^2} - \frac{b}{2}$ .

After the very same Manner you may proceed in other

Cases: But if the Value of  $\dot{v}$  (or  $\frac{yy}{\dot{v}}$ ) changes, in any

Case, from Positive to Negative, the Radius of Curvature (RO) after becoming infinite, will fall on the other Side of the Tangent, and the corresponding Point of the Curve, when  $\dot{v}=0$ , will be a Point of *Contrary-Flexure*. Whence it may be observed that the Point of Inflection, in a Curve whose Ordinates are referred to a Center, may be found by making the Fluxion of the Perpendicular, drawn from the Center to the Tangent, equal to Nothing, which Case is not taken Notice of in the preceding Section.

## SECTION VI.

*Of the Inverse Method, or the Manner of determining the Fluents of given Fluxions.*

76. **I**N the *Inverse Method*, which teaches the Manner of finding the respective flowing Quantities of given Fluxions, there will be no great Difficulty in conceiving the Reasons, if what is already delivered in *Señ. 1. on the direct Method*, has been duly considered: Though the Difficulties that occur in this Part, upon another Account, are indeed vastly superior.

It is an easy Matter, or not impossible at most, to find the Fluxion of any flowing Quantity whatever; but in the *Inverse Method* the Case is quite different: For, as there is no Method for deducing the Fluent from the Fluxion *a priori*, by a direct Investigation, so it is impossible to lay down Rules for any other Forms of Fluxions, than those particular ones which we know, from the direct Method, belong to such and such kinds of flowing Quantities. Thus, for Example, the Fluent of  $2x\dot{x}$  is known to be  $x^2$ , because it is found in *Art. 6. and 14.* that  $2x\dot{x}$  is the Fluxion of  $x^2$ : But the Fluent of  $y\dot{x}$  is unknown, since no Expression has been discovered that produces  $y\dot{x}$  for its Fluxion.

77. Now, as the principal Rule in the *direct Method* is that for the Fluxions of Powers, derived in *Art. 8.*

(where it is proved that the Fluxion of  $x^n$  is, *universally*, expressed by  $nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ ); so the most general Rule, that can be given in the *Inverse Method*, must be that arising from the converse thereof; which *shows how to assign the Fluent of any Power of a variable Quantity drawn into the Fluxion of the Root*; and which, expressed in Words, will be as follows.

*Divide by the Fluxion of the Root, add Unity to the Exponent of the Power, and divide by the Exponent so increased.*

For,

For, dividing the Fluxion  $nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$  by  $\dot{x}$  (the Fluxion of the Root  $x$ ) it becomes  $nx^{n-1}$ ; and, adding 1 to the Exponent  $(n-1)$  we have  $nx^n$ ; which, divided by  $n$ , gives  $x^n$ , the true Fluent of  $nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ , by *Art. 8.*

Hence (by the same Rule) the  
Fluent of  $3x^2\dot{x}$  will be  $= x^3$ ;

$$\text{That of } 8x^2\dot{x} = \frac{8x^3}{3};$$

$$\text{That of } 2x^5\dot{x} = \frac{x^6}{3};$$

$$\text{That of } y^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{y} = \frac{2}{3}y^{\frac{3}{2}};$$

$$\text{That of } ay^{\frac{1}{3}}\dot{y} = \frac{3ay^{\frac{4}{3}}}{8};$$

$$\text{That of } y^{\frac{m}{n}}\dot{y} = \frac{y^{\frac{m}{n}+1}}{\frac{m}{n}+1} = \frac{ny^{\frac{m+n}{n}}}{m+n};$$

$$\text{That of } \frac{a\dot{x}}{x^n}, \text{ or } ax^{1-n}\dot{x}, = \frac{ax^{1-n}}{1-n};$$

$$\text{That of } \overline{a+z}^3 \times \dot{z} = \frac{\overline{a+z}^4}{4};$$

$$\text{And that of } \overline{a+z}^m \times z^{m-1}\dot{z} = \frac{\overline{a+z}^{m+1}}{m \times n + 1};$$

For *here* the Root, or the Quantity under the general Index  $n$ , being  $\overline{a+z}^m$ , and its Fluxion  $= mz^{m-1}\dot{z}$  (*Art. 14.*) we shall, by dividing by the last of these

Quantities, have  $\frac{\overline{a+z}^n}{m}$ ; whence, increasing the

*The Manner of finding FLUENTS.*

Index by Unity, and dividing by  $(n+1)$  the Index so

increas'd, there comes out  $\frac{a^n + z^m}{m \times n+1}^{n+1}$

After the very same Manner the Fluents of other Expressions may be deduced, when the Quantity, or Multiplier, without the Vinculum is either equal, or in a constant Ratio, to the Fluxion of the Quantity under the Vinculum: As in the Expression

$a+cz^n \times dz^{n-1} z$ ; where the Number of Dimensions of  $z$  under the Vinculum (or general Index) being equal to those of  $z$  without the Vinculum  $+ 1$ , the Fluent may therefore be had, as in the preceding Examples;

and will come out  $\frac{a+cz^n \times d}{nc \times m+1}^{m+1}$ : And, that this (or

any other Expression derived in like Manner) is the true Fluent will evidently appear, by supposing  $x$  equal to

$a+cz^n$  the Quantity under the Vinculum; for then (equal Quantities having equal Fluxions)  $\dot{x}$  will be

\* Art. 8.  $=ncz^{n-1} z$ ; and consequently  $a+cz^n \times dz^{n-1} z$

$\left( =z^n \times \frac{dx}{nc} \right) = \frac{dx^n}{nc}$ ; whose Fluent is therefore

† Art. 77.  $\frac{dx^{m+1}}{nc \times m+1} \dagger = \frac{d \times a+cz^n}{nc \times m+1}^{m+1}$ , as before.

78. In assigning the Fluents of given Fluxions there is another Particular that ought to be attended to, not yet taken notice of; and that is, whether the flowing Quantity, found by the common Rule, above delivered, does not require the Addition or Subtraction of some constant Quantity to render it complete. This indeed

indeed can, only, be known from the Nature of the Problem under Consideration; but that such an Addition or Subtraction may, in some Cases, become necessary is evident from the Subject itself; since a flowing Quantity increased, or decreased, by a constant Quantity, has still the same Fluxion; and therefore the Fluent of that Fluxion is as properly expressed by the whole compound Expression, as by the variable Part of

it, alone: Thus, for Instance, the Fluent of  $nx^{n-1}x$  may be either represented by  $x^n$  or by  $x^n \pm a$ , because ( $a$  being constant) the Fluxion of  $x^n \pm a$ , as well as of  $nx^{n-1}x$ , is

79. Hence it appears that it is the variable Part of a Fluent only which is assignable by the common Method; the constant Part (when such becomes necessary) being to be ascertained from the particular Nature of the Problem. Now to do this, the best Way is to consider how much the variable Part of the Fluent, first found, differs from the Truth, in that particular Circumstance when the required Quantity which the whole Fluent ought to express, is equal to Nothing; then that Difference, added to, or subtracted from, the said variable Part, as occasion requires, will give the Fluent truly corrected: For, since the Difference of two Quantities flowing with the same Celerity (or having equal Fluxions) is either, Nothing at all, or constantly the same, the Difference in that Circumstance will likewise be the Difference in all other Circumstances: And therefore being added to the lesser Quantity, or subtracted from the greater, both become equal.

80. To render what is above delivered as familiar as may be, I shall put down a few Examples; in which the variable Quantities represented by  $x$  and  $y$  are supposed to begin their Existence together, or to be generated, at the same time.

*The Manner of finding FLUENTS.*

1. Let  $y = a^2 x^2$ ; then the Fluent, found as usual, will be  $y = \frac{a^2 x^2}{2}$ ; where taking  $y = 0$ ,  $\frac{a^2 x^2}{2}$  also vanishes, (because then  $x = 0$  by Hypothesis): Therefore the Fluent requires no Correction in this Case.

2. Let  $y = \sqrt{a+x}^3 \times x$ : Here we first have  $y = \frac{\sqrt{a+x}^4}{4}$ ; but when  $y = 0$ , then  $\frac{\sqrt{a+x}^4}{4}$  becomes  $= \frac{a^4}{4}$  (since  $x$  by Hypothesis is then  $= 0$ ;) Therefore  $\frac{\sqrt{a+x}^4}{4}$  always exceeds  $y$  by  $\frac{a^4}{4}$ ; and so the Fluent properly corrected will be  $y = \frac{\sqrt{a+x}^4 - a^4}{4} = a^3 x + \frac{3a^2 x^2}{2} + ax^3 + \frac{x^4}{4}$ .

But the very same Fluent may be otherwise found, without needing any Correction: For the given Equation ( $y = \sqrt{a+x}^3 \times x$ ), by expanding  $\sqrt{a+x}^3$ , is transformed to  $y = a^3 x + 3a^2 x^2 + 3ax^2 + x^3$ ; whence  $y = a^3 x + \frac{3a^2 x^2}{2} + ax^3 + \frac{x^4}{4}$ ; the same as above.

Hence it appears that the Fluent of an Expression, found according to one Form, may require a very different Correction from the Fluent of the same Fluxion found according to another Form.

3. Let  $y = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times x$ ; then, first,  $y = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}$ ; where taking  $y = 0$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}$  becomes

$= -\frac{a^3}{3}$ ; therefore  $-\frac{a^2-x^2}{3}$  is too little by  $\frac{a^3}{3}$ ; and so the Fluent corrected will be  $y = \frac{a^3}{3} - \frac{a^2-x^2}{3}$ .

4. Let  $y = \sqrt[m]{a+x^m} \times x^{m-1}$ . Here we first have  $y = \sqrt[m]{a+x^m}^{n+1}$ ; and making  $y=0$ , the latter Part of the

Equation becomes  $\frac{a^{n+1}}{m \times n+1} = \frac{a^{mn+m}}{m \times n+1}$ ; whence the Equation, or Fluent, truly corrected is  $y = \frac{\sqrt[m]{a+x^m}^{n+1} - a^{mn+m}}{m \times n+1}$ .

5. Lastly, let  $y = \sqrt[p]{a+bx^m+cx^n} \times mbx^{m-1} + ncx^{n-1}$ ; then, in the first Place, we have  $y = \frac{\sqrt[p]{a+bx^m+cx^n}^{p+1}}{p+1}$ ; which corrected, as above, becomes  $y = \frac{\sqrt[p]{a+bx^m+cx^n}^{p+1} - a^{p+1}}{p+1}$ .

81. Hitherto  $x$  and  $y$  are both supposed equal to Nothing at the same time; but that will not always be the Case in the Solution of Problems. Thus, for Instance, though the Sine and Tangent of an Arch are both equal to nothing when the Arch itself is equal to Nothing, yet the



*The Manner of finding FLUENTS.*

the Secant is then equal to the Radius: It will be proper therefore to add an Example or two wherein the Value of  $y$  is equal to Nothing, when that of  $x$  is equal to any given Quantity  $a$ .

Let, then, the Equation  $y = x^3$  be first proposed; whereof the Fluent (first taken) is  $y = \frac{x^3}{3}$ ; but when

$y = 0$ , then  $\frac{x^3}{3} = \frac{a^3}{3}$ , by Hypothesis; therefore the

Fluent, corrected, is  $y = \frac{x^3 - a^3}{3}$ .

Again, let the proposed Equation be  $y = -x^{n+1}$ ;

then will  $y = -\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$ ; which corrected becomes  $y =$

$$\frac{a^{n+1} - x^{n+1}}{n+1}.$$

Lastly, let  $y = \sqrt[n]{c^3 + bx^2} \times x$ ; then, first,  $y = \frac{\sqrt[n]{c^3 + bx^2}}{3b}$ ; and, when  $y = 0$  and  $x = a$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt[n]{c^3 + bx^2}}{3b}$  be-

comes  $= \frac{\sqrt[n]{c^3 + ba^2}}{3b}$ : therefore the Fluent corrected is

$$y = \frac{\sqrt[n]{c^3 + bx^2} - \sqrt[n]{c^3 + ba^2}}{3b}.$$

82. All the Examples hitherto given relate to such Fluxions as involve one variable Quantity only in each Term, whose Fluents are assignable from the Converse of the first General Rule, in Section I. But, besides these, various other Forms of Fluxions may be proposed, involving two or more variable Quantities, whose Fluents may also be found by Help of the other two General Rules delivered in the same Section.

Thus the Fluxion of  $y^x + xy$  is expressed by  $xy^x$ ; that <sup>Art. 10.</sup> of  $\frac{y^x - xy}{y^2}$  by  $\frac{x}{y} +$ ; that of  $ax + xy + y^x$  by  $ax + xy + y^x$ ; <sup>Art. 13.</sup> <sub>Art. 10.</sub>

and that of  $nxj^{n-1} + y^n x - nax^{n-1} x \times y^n x - ax^{n-1}$  by  $m \times y^n x - ax^{n-1}$  <sup>p+m</sup> : For, dividing (in the last Cafe) by

the Fluxion of the Root  $y^n x - ax^{n-1}$ , which (by <sup>Art. 77.</sup> Art. 14 and 15) is  $ny^{n-1} j + y^n x - nax^{n-1} x$ , we first have

$\frac{y^n x - ax^{n-1}}{y^n x - ax^{n-1}}$ ; whence, adding Unity to the Exponent  $\frac{p}{m}$ , and dividing by the Exponent so increased, we get

$$\frac{y^n x - ax^{n-1}}{\frac{p}{m} + 1} = \frac{m \times y^n x - ax^{n-1}}{p + m} \quad \text{for the true Flu-}$$

ent of the Quantity proposed. But it seldom happens that these Kinds of Fluxions which involve two different variable Quantities in one Term, and yet admit of known, or perfect, Fluents, are to be met with in Practice: I shall therefore take no further Notice of them in this Place (but refer the Reader to the second Part of the Work) my Design here being to insist only upon what is most general and useful in the Subject; which brings me to, further, consider those Forms of Fluxions, involving one variable Quantity only, that frequently occur in the Solution of Problems, whose Fluents may (after proper Transformation) be found, by the Rule already delivered in *Art. 77.*

The Manner of finding FLUENTS:

83. It has been already hinted, that if a Fluxion of

the Binomial Kind, as  $\overline{a+cz^n}^m \times dz^{n-1}z$ , has the Index  $(n-1)$  of the variable Quantity  $(z)$  without the Vinculum  $+1$ , equal to  $(n)$  the Index of the same Quantity under the Vinculum, the Fluent thereof may be then truly found by the forementioned Rule. But the same Observation may be farther extended to those Cases where the Index without the Vinculum increased by Unity is equal to any Multiple of that under the Vinculum; as

in the Expressions,  $\overline{a+cz^n}^m \times dz^{2n-1}z$ ,  $\overline{a+cz^n}^m \times dz^{3n-1}z$ ,  $\overline{a+cz^n}^m \times dz^{4n-1}z$ , &c. Whose Fluents are thus determined.

Put  $a+cz^n = x$ , then will  $z^n = \frac{x-a}{c}$ , and  $nz^{n-1}z =$

\* Art. 8.  $= \frac{\dot{x}}{c}$ ; and therefore  $z^{2n-1}z = \frac{x-a}{c} \times \frac{\dot{x}}{nc} =$

$\frac{xx-ax}{ncc}$ ; whence by Substitution we get  $\overline{a+cz^n}^m \times$

$dz^{2n-1}z = \frac{x^m \times d \times \overline{xx-ax}}{nc^2} = d \times \frac{x^{m+1} - ax^m}{n \cdot c^2}$ :

Whose Fluent (by Art. 77) is therefore  $= \frac{d}{nc^2} \times$

$\frac{\overline{x^{m+2}}}{m+2} - \frac{\overline{ax^{m+1}}}{m+1}$ ; which, by restoring the Value of  $x$ ,

becomes  $\frac{d}{nc^2} \times \frac{\overline{a+cz^n}^{m+2}}{m+2} - \frac{\overline{a \times a+cz^n}^{m+1}}{m+1} =$

$d \times$

$$\frac{d \sqrt{a+cz^n}}{nc^2} \times \frac{a+cz^n}{m+2} - \frac{a}{m+1} = \frac{d \sqrt{a+cz^n}}{nc^2} \times \frac{cz^n}{m+2} - \frac{a}{m+2 \times m+1}; \text{ the true Fluent of } \sqrt{a+cz^n} \times dz^{2n-1} z.$$

Again; for the Fluent of  $\sqrt{a+cz^n} \times dz^{3n-1} z$ , because  $z^{n-1} z = \frac{\dot{x}}{nc}$ , and  $z^n = \frac{x-a}{c}$ , we have  $z^{3n-1} z$

$$\left( = z^{2n} \times z^{n-1} z \right) = \frac{x-a}{c^2} \times \frac{\dot{x}}{nc} = \frac{x^2 \dot{x} - 2ax \dot{x} + a^2 \dot{x}}{nc^3}.$$

Whence,  $\sqrt{a+cz^n}$  being  $= x^m$ , we get  $\sqrt{a+cz^n} \times dz^{3n-1} z = \frac{dx^m \times x^2 \dot{x} - 2ax \dot{x} + a^2 \dot{x}}{nc^3} = \frac{d}{nc^3} \times$

$$\frac{x^{m+2} \dot{x} - 2ax^{m+1} \dot{x} + a^2 x^m \dot{x}}{nc^3}; \text{ whose Fluent is therefore}$$

$$= \frac{d}{nc^3} \times \frac{x^{m+3}}{m+3} - \frac{2ax^{m+2}}{m+2} + \frac{a^2 x^{m+1}}{m+1} =$$

$$\frac{dx^{m+1}}{nc^3} \times \frac{x^2}{m+3} - \frac{2ax}{m+2} + \frac{a^2}{m+1} = \frac{d \sqrt{a+cz^n}}{nc^3} \times$$

$$\frac{a+cz^n}{m+3} - \frac{2aa+2acz^n}{m+2} + \frac{a^2}{m+1} = \frac{d \sqrt{a+cz^n}}{nc^3} \times$$

$$\frac{cz^n}{m+3} - \frac{2acz^n}{m+3 \times m+2} + \frac{2a^2}{m+3 \times m+2 \times m+1}.$$

The Manner of finding FLUENTS.

Universally, let  $r$  denote any whole positive Number

whatever, and let the Fluent of  $\sqrt[m]{a+cz} \times dz^{r-1}z$  be required; then, by putting  $a+cz = x$ , and proceeding as above, our proposed Fluxion is transformed to  $\frac{dx}{nc} \times \sqrt[m]{x-a}^{r-1}$ ; which, expanding  $\sqrt[m]{x-a}^{r-1}$

(by the Binomial Theorem) becomes  $\frac{d}{nc} \times$

$$x^{m+r-1} - \frac{r-1}{x} \times ax^{m+r-2} + \frac{r-1}{x+r-1} \times \frac{r-2}{2} \times a^2 x^{m+r-3} \dots$$

&c. whose Fluent is therefore  $= \frac{d}{nc} \times \frac{x^{m+r}}{m+r}$

$$\frac{x^{m+r-1}}{m+r-1} + \frac{r-1 \times r-2 \times a^2 x^{m+r-2}}{2 \times m+r-2} \dots \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\frac{dx}{nc} \times \frac{x^{m+r}}{m+r} - \frac{r-1 \times ax^{m+r-1}}{m+r-1} + \frac{r-1 \times r-2 \times a^2 x^{m+r-2}}{2 \times m+r-2}$$

&c.

Where,  $r$  being a whole positive Number, the Multipliers  $1, r-1, r-1 \times r-2, r-1 \times r-2 \times r-3, \dots$  will therefore become equal to Nothing, after the  $r$  first terms; and so, the Series terminating, the Fluent itself will be truly exhibited in that Number of Terms: Except when  $m+r$  is likewise a whole positive Number, less than  $r$ ; in which Circumstance the Divisors  $m+r, m+r-1, m+r-2, \dots$  becoming equal to Nothing, before the Multipliers, the corresponding Terms of the Series will be infinite. And in that Case the Fluent is said to fail, since Nothing can then be determined from it.

84. Besides the foregoing, there is another Way of

deriving the Fluent of  $\overbrace{a+cz^n}^m \times dz$   $z$ , in Terms of the original flowing Quantity  $z$ ; which will afford a Theorem more commodious for Practice than that above given: The Method of Investigation is thus.

Let  $\overbrace{dXa+cz^n}^{m+1} \times Az^p + Bz^{p-v} + Cz^{p-2v} + Dz^{p-3v}$  &c. (where  $p, v, A, B, C, \&c.$  denote unknown, but determinate, Quantities) be assumed for the Fluent sought: Then by taking the Fluxion of the Quantity so assumed we shall have

$$\frac{dcn \times \overbrace{m+1} \times z^{n-1} \times \overbrace{a+cz^n}^m \times Az^p + Bz^{p-v} + Cz^{p-2v} + Dz^{p-3v} \&c. + d \times \overbrace{a+cz^n}^{m+1} \times pAz^{p-1}z + \overbrace{p-v} \times Bz^{p-v-1}z + \overbrace{p-2v} \times Cz^{p-2v-1}z + \&c.}{\overbrace{a+cz^n}^{m+1} \times pAz^{p-1}z + \overbrace{p-v} \times Bz^{p-v-1}z + \overbrace{p-2v} \times Cz^{p-2v-1}z + \&c.} \text{ which being put } * \text{Art. 8. 10.}$$

equal to the given Fluxion,  $\overbrace{a+cz^n}^m \times dz$   $z^{m-1}$ , and

the whole Equation divided by  $\overbrace{a+cz^n}^m \times dz$   $z^{m-1}$ , there comes out

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &\frac{cn \times \overbrace{m+1} \times z^n \times Az^p + Bz^{p-v} + Cz^{p-2v} + Dz^{p-3v} \&c.}{\overbrace{a+cz^n}^m \times pAz^p + \overbrace{p-v} \times Bz^{p-v} + \overbrace{p-2v} \times Cz^{p-2v} \&c.} \end{aligned} \right\} = z^n$$

Whence, by collecting the Coefficients of the like Powers of  $z$ , we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &\frac{cn \times \overbrace{m+1} \times cAz^{p+n}}{+z^n} + \frac{cn \times \overbrace{m+1} \times Bz^{p+n-v}}{+p-v} + \frac{cn \times \overbrace{m+1} \times Cz^{p+n-2v}}{+p-2v} \&c. \end{aligned} \right\} = 0$$

$$-z^n + pAz^p + \overbrace{p-v} \times aBz^{p-v} \&c. \}$$

Where, comparing  $p+n$  and  $rn$ , the two greatest Exponents of  $z$ , we find  $p=rn-n=r-1 \times n$ ; and by comparing the two next inferior Exponents  $p+n-v$ , and  $p$ , we likewise

likewise get  $v=n$ ; which Values being substituted above, our Equation is reduced to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \overline{m+r} \times ncAz^{rn} + \overline{m+r-1} \times ncBz^{rn-n} + \overline{m+r-2} \times ncCz^{rn-2n} \quad \&c. \\ -z^{rn} + \overline{r-1} \times naAz^{rn-n} + \overline{r-2} \times naBz^{rn-2n} \quad \&c. \end{aligned} \right\} = 0$$

Where, putting  $m+r=s$ , and comparing the Coefficients of the homologous Terms\*, we have  $A =$

$$\frac{1}{snc}, B = -\frac{\overline{r-1} \times aA}{s-1 \times c} = -\frac{\overline{r-1} \times a}{s \times s-1 \times nc^2}, C = -\frac{\overline{r-2} \times aB}{s-2 \times c} = \frac{\overline{r-1} \times \overline{r-2} \times a^2}{s \times s-1 \times s-2 \times nc^3}, D = -\frac{\overline{r-3} \times aC}{s-3 \times c} = -\frac{\overline{r-1} \times \overline{r-2} \times \overline{r-3} \times a^3}{s \times s-1 \times s-2 \times s-3 \times nc^4}, \&c. \&c.$$

which Values, with those of  $p$  and  $v$ , being substituted

in the assumed Fluent, it becomes  $\frac{d \times a + cz^{n+1}}{snc} \times$

$$\frac{z^{rn-n}}{snc} - \frac{\overline{r-1} \times az^{rn-2n}}{s \times s-1 \times nc^2} + \frac{\overline{r-1} \times \overline{r-2} \times a^2 z^{rn-3n}}{s \times s-1 \times s-2 \times nc^3}$$

$$\&c. = \frac{d \times a + cz^{n+1}}{snc} \times \frac{z^{rn-n}}{1} - \frac{\overline{r-1} \times az^{rn-2n}}{s-1 \times c} +$$

$$\frac{\overline{r-1} \times \overline{r-2} \times a^2 z^{rn-3n}}{s-1 \times s-2 \times c^2} \quad \&c. \quad \text{the true Fluent of}$$

$\frac{a+cz^n}{z} \times dz^{rn-1}$ , which was to be determined:

Which Fluent therefore, when  $r$  is a whole positive Number, will always terminate in as many Terms as are expressed by that Number; except in that particular Case, specified in the last Article. Thus, if  $r=2$ , or the;

\* Vid. p. 131 of my Treatise of Algebra.

the given Fluxion be  $\overbrace{a+cz^n}^{m+1} \times dz^{2n-1}z$ ; then,  $r$  ( $m+r$ ) being  $=m+2$ , the Fluent itself will become

$$\frac{\overbrace{d \times a+cz^n}^{m+1}}{nc \times m+2} \times \frac{z^n}{1} - \frac{a}{m+1 \times c} = \frac{\overbrace{d \times a+cz^n}^{m+1}}{nc^2} \times$$

$$\frac{cz^n}{m+2} - \frac{a}{m+2 \times m+1};$$

which is exactly the same with the first of those found in *Art.* 83. by a different Method.

The like Agreement will likewise be found, when  $r$  is  $=3$ : But when  $r$ , either denotes a broken, or a negative, Number, the Series for the Fluent will then run on to Infinity; because no one of the Multipliers  $r-1, r-2, r-3, r-4, \&c.$  can in that Case be equal to Nothing.

85. The foregoing Fluent, it may be observed, was

found by assuming  $\overbrace{d \times a+cz^n}^{m+1} \times Az^p + Bz^{p-v} + Cz^{p-2v}$  &c. and comparing the two greatest Exponents, of the Equation thence resulting: But if, instead of  $Az^p + Bz^{p-v} + Cz^{p-2v}$  &c. an ascending Series, as  $Az^p + Bz^{p+v} + Cz^{p+2v}$  &c. (where the Exponents of  $z$  continually increase) be taken, and the two least Indices of  $z$  in the Equation (in like Manner resulting) be compared together, the same Fluent will be had according to a different Form, which will be of good Use in many Cases, when the foregoing fails, or runs out into an Infinite Series.

Thus, if  $p+v, p+2v, \&c.$  be wrote in the Room of  $p-v, p-2v, \&c.$  respectively, in the first Equation of the last Article, it will appear that



$$\left. \begin{aligned} &+cn \times \overline{m+1} \times z^n \times \overline{Az^p + Bz^{p+v} + Cz^{p+2v}} \quad \mathcal{E}c. \\ &+ a + cz^n \times p \overline{Az^p} + \overline{p+v} \times \overline{Bz^{p+v}} + \overline{p+2v} \times \overline{Cz^{p+2v}} \quad \mathcal{E}c. \end{aligned} \right\} = 2r^n$$

Which Equation may be reduced to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &p \overline{Az^p} + \overline{p+v} \times a \overline{Bz^{p+v}} + \overline{p+2v} \times a \overline{Cz^{p+2v}} \quad \mathcal{E}c. \\ &- z^n + \frac{n \times \overline{m+1}}{p} \left\} \times c \overline{Az^p} + \frac{n \times \overline{m+1}}{p+v} \left\} \times c \overline{Bz^{p+v}} \quad \mathcal{E}c. \end{aligned} \right\} = 0$$

Where, by comparing the two least Exponents,  $\mathcal{E}c.$   $p$

will be found  $= rn, v=n; A = \frac{1}{pa} = \frac{1}{rna}; B =$

$$-\frac{\overline{p+n} \times \overline{m+1} \times cA}{p+v \times a} = -\frac{\overline{r+m+1} \times ncA}{r+1 \times na} = -$$

$$\frac{\overline{r+m+1} \times c}{r \times r+1 \times na^2}; C = -\frac{\overline{p+v+n} \times \overline{m+1} \times cB}{p+2v \times a} = -$$

$$\frac{\overline{r+m+2} \times ncB}{r+2 \times na} = \frac{\overline{r+m+1} \times \overline{r+m+2} \times c^2}{r \times r+1 \times r+2 \times na^3} \quad \mathcal{E}c. \quad \mathcal{E}c.$$

Therefore, denoting  $r+m$  by  $s$  (as above) the Fluent of

$\overline{a+cz^n}^m \times dz^{rn-1}z$  will (also) be truly represented by

$$d \times \overline{a+cz^n}^{m+1} \times \frac{z^{rn}}{rna} - \frac{\overline{s+1} \times cz^{rn+n}}{r \times r+1 \times na^2} +$$

$$\frac{\overline{s+1} \times \overline{s+2} \times c^2 z^{rn+2n}}{r \times r+1 \times r+2 \times na^3} \quad \mathcal{E}c. \text{ or its Equal } \frac{\overline{a+cz^n}^{m+1}}{rna} \times dz^{rn}$$

$$\times 1 - \frac{\overline{s+1} \times cz^n}{r+1 \times a} + \frac{\overline{s+1} \times \overline{s+2} \times c^2 z^{2n}}{r+1 \times r+2 \times a^2} \quad \mathcal{E}c.$$

Which Series will terminate when  $s$  (or  $r+m$ ) is a whole negative Number; and therefore in all such Cafes the

the Fluent is exactly determined; provided  $r$  be not also a negative Integer less than  $s$ ; for in this particular Circumstance the Fluent fails, the Divisor first becoming equal to Nothing. *Vid. Art. 83.*

The Use of the two foregoing general Expressions,

for the Fluent of  $\overline{a+cz}^m \times dz^{r-1}z$ , will appear from the following Examples.

E X A M P L E I.

86. Let it be required to find the Fluent of  $\frac{bxz}{a+x}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , or

$$\overline{a+x}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times bxz.$$

By comparing the Fluxion here proposed with

$\overline{a+cz}^m \times dz^{r-1}z$ , we have  $a=a$ ,  $c=1$ ,  $z=x$ ,  $n=1$ ,  $m=-\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $d=b$ ,  $rn-1$  (or  $r-1$ )  $=1$ ; whence  $r=2$ , and  $s(r+m) = \frac{3}{2}$ ; whereof the former being a whole positive Number, let these Values be therefore substituted in

$$\left( \frac{\overline{d \times a + cz}^{m+1}}{snc} \times \frac{z^{r-n}}{1} - \frac{r-1 \times az^{r-n}}{s-1 \times c} + \frac{r-1 \times r-2 \times a^2 z^{r-n-2}}{s-1 \times s-2 \times c^2}, \text{ \&c.} \right)$$

the first of the two general Expressions for the Fluent, and it will become

$$\frac{b \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \times x - \frac{a}{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{b \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times 2x - 4a}{3},$$

the Quantity sought in this Case.

## EXAMPLE II.

87. Let the Fluxion proposed be  $\frac{bxx^{3n-1}}{\sqrt{a+fx^n}}$ , or  
 $\frac{bx^{3n-1}}{(a+fx^n)^{-\frac{1}{2}}} \times bx^{3n-1} \dot{x}$ .

Here, by proceeding as above, we have  $a=a$ ,  $c=f$ ,  
 $x=x$ ,  $n=n$ ,  $m=-\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $d=b$ ,  $r=3$ , and  $s(r+m)=\frac{1}{2}$ : Whence, by substituting these several Values in

the same general Expression, we get  $\frac{b \times a + fx^n}{\frac{1}{2} nf} \times$

$$\frac{x^{2n} - \frac{2ax^n}{\frac{3}{2}f} + \frac{2a^2}{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} f^2}}{6f^2 x^{2n} - 8afx^n + 16a^2} = \frac{b \times a + fx^n}{nf^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times$$

15

## EXAMPLE III.

88. Wherein the Quantity proposed is  $\frac{\sqrt{g^2+y^2}}{y^6}$ , or  
 $(g^2+y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + y^{-6}$ .

Here we have  $a=g^2$ ,  $c=1$ ,  $x=y$ ,  $n=2$ ,  $m=\frac{1}{2}$ ,  
 $d=1$ ,  $rn-1$  (or  $2r-1$ )  $=-6$ ; whence  $r(=\frac{-6+1}{2})$

$=-\frac{5}{2}$ , and  $s(r+m)=-2$ ; whereof the lat-

ter being a whole Negative Number, let the several  
 Values here exhibited be therefore substituted in  
 2 a+

$$\left( \frac{a+cz^n}{rna} \times dz^{rn} \times 1 - \frac{s+1 \times cz^n}{r+1 \times a} + \frac{s+1 \times s+2 \times c^2 z^{2n}}{r+1 \times r+2 \times a^2} \right)$$

(*&c.*) the latter of the two general Expressions above

derived, and it will become  $\frac{g^2+y^2}{-5g^2} \times y^{-5} \times$

$$1 - \frac{-1 \times y^2}{-\frac{1}{2} \times g^2} = \frac{g^2+y^2}{15g^4y^3} \times 2y^2 - 3g^2$$

; the true Fluent required.

EXAMPLE IV.

89. Lastly, let the given Fluxion be  $a - fz^n \times z^{-\frac{7}{2}n-1} z$ .

Then,  $a$  being  $=a$ ,  $c = -f$ ,  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $d = 1$ ,  $r = -\frac{7}{2}$ ,

and the rest as in the general Fluxion  $a+cz^n \times dz^{rn-1} z$ ; we shall, by substituting in the second Form (because  $s$  is here equal to  $(-3)$  a whole ne-

gative Number) have

$$\frac{a-fz^n \times z^{-\frac{7}{2}n}}{-\frac{7}{2}na} \times 1 - \frac{-2 \times -fz^n}{-\frac{1}{2}a}$$

$$\frac{-2 \times -1 \times f^2 z^{2n}}{-\frac{1}{2} \times -\frac{1}{2} a^2} = \frac{a-fz^n}{-\frac{7}{2}na z^{\frac{7}{2}n}} \times 1 + \frac{4fz^n}{5a} + \frac{8f^2 z^{2n}}{15a^2}$$

$$= \frac{a-fz^n \times 30a^2 + 24afz^n + 16f^2 z^{2n}}{105na^3 z^{\frac{7}{2}n}}$$

90. Having insisted largely on the Manner of finding such Fluents as can be truly exhibited in Algebraic Terms; it remains now to say something with regard

to those other Forms of Expressions, involving one variable Quantity only, which, yet, are so affected by compound Divisors and radical Quantities, that their Fluents cannot be *accurately* determined by any Method whatsoever; of which there are innumerable Kinds: But there is one general Method whereby the Fluents of such Expressions are approximated, to any assigned Degree of Exactness; namely, the Method of *Infinite Series*; which it will, therefore, be necessary to explain; so far as relates to the Manner of expounding the Value of any compound Fraction, or surd Quantity, by Help of such a Series.

## EXAMPLE I.

91. Let, then, the Fraction  $\frac{ax}{a-x}$  be, first, given; to be converted into an Infinite Series.

Divide the Numerator  $ax$  by the Denominator  $a-x$ , as is taught in Compound Division of common Algebra; then the Operation will stand as follows;

$$a-x)ax \quad \left(x + \frac{x^2}{a} + \frac{x^3}{a^2} + \frac{x^4}{a^3} + \text{etc.}\right)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} ax-xx \\ \hline +xx \\ \hline +xx - \frac{x^3}{a} \\ \hline + \frac{x^3}{a} \\ \hline + \frac{x^3}{a} - \frac{x^4}{a^2} \\ \hline + \frac{x^4}{a^2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

etc.

Where

Where the Quotient, or Series  $x + \frac{x^2}{a} + \frac{x^3}{a^2} + \frac{x^4}{a^3} + \frac{x^5}{a^4} + \frac{x^6}{a^5}$  &c. infinitely continued, is taken to expound the Value of the proposed Fraction  $\frac{ax}{a-x}$ .

92. But, though the Series thus arising ought to be carry'd on to an Infinity of Terms, to have the true Value of the Quantity first proposed; or, though the Quotient, continued to ever so great a Number of Terms, will be *still* something defective of the Truth; yet, if the Value of the Quantity ( $x$ ) in the Numerator be but small in Comparison of the Quantity ( $a$ ) in the Denominator, the Remainder, after a few Terms in the Quotient, will become so exceeding small, as to be neglected without any considerable Error; and then the Value of the *Whole*, or of the Quantity first proposed, will be, very nearly, exhibited, by taking a small Number of the leading Terms only.

Thus, for Instance, let the Value of  $a$  be expounded by 10, and that of  $x$  by Unity; then the Remainder

$\left(\frac{x^3}{a}\right)$  after the two first Terms of the Quotient, being  $= \frac{1}{10}$ , this Value, divided by the given Divisor

$(a-x=) 9$ , will therefore give  $\frac{1}{90} = 0,01111111$ , &c.

for the Defect, by taking the two first Terms only: But, if the three first Terms be taken, the Defect will be *still* less considerable; amounting to no more than

$\frac{1}{900}$ , or  $0,00111111$  &c.

This may likewise be made to appear, without any regard to the Remainder, by collecting into one Sum, the Values of all the Terms to be taken: For, if only

the first two  $\left(x + \frac{x^2}{a}\right)$  be proposed, their Sum will be

$= 1, 1$ ; which, deducted from the true Value of the given Fraction  $\frac{ax}{a-x}$  ( $= \frac{10}{9}$ )  $= 1, 111111$  &c. the Difference will come out  $0, 01$ , *the very same as before.*

Thus, also, by collecting the Sum of the three, four and five. &c. first Terms of the Series, you will have  $1, 11$ ;  $1, 111$ ; and  $1, 1111$  &c. which, being successively deducted from  $1, 11111111$  &c. (as above) there will remain  $0, 001111$  &c.  $0, 0001111$  &c.  $0, 00001111$  &c. for the Errors or Defects in those Cases respectively.

93. From what has been said in the preceding Article it appears, that Infinite Serieses, in Algebra (according to a common Observation) are similar to, or correspond with, Decimal Fractions in common Arithmetick: For, as a Decimal Fraction may be carry'd on to any proposed Number of Places, however great, and yet never amount to a Quantity, which but a very little exceeds the Value of the three or four first Places; so a Series may be infinite with regard to the Number of its Terms, and yet a few of the leading Terms only, may be sufficient to express the Value of the *Whole*, very nearly: Provided, always, that the Series has a sufficient Rate of Convergency, or that its Terms decrease in a pretty large Proportion: For, otherwise, *even*, a great Number of Terms may be used to little

Purpose: Thus, in the foregoing Series,  $x + \frac{x^2}{a} +$

$\frac{x^3}{a^2}$  &c. if  $x$  be taken  $= a$ , no Number of Terms will be sufficient to exhibit the Value of the corresponding Fraction  $\frac{ax}{a-x}$ , it being infinite in that Circumstance.

94. Having endeavoured to shew, that the true Value of an infinite Series may be nearly obtained by adding together a few of the first Terms only, I shall now proceed to give other Examples of the Manner of

converting fractional, and surd, Quantities into such Kinds of Serieses, in order to the Approximation of the Fluents of Expressions affected by them.

E X A M P L E II.

Let the Quantity proposed be the Fraction  $\frac{c^2}{c^2+2cy+y^2}$  ;

then, by proceeding as in the first Example, you will have

$$c^2 + 2cy + y^2) c^2 \dots \dots (1 - \frac{2y}{c} + \frac{3y^2}{c^2} - \frac{4y^3}{c^3} \&c.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} c^2 + 2cy + y^2 \\ - 2cy - y^2 \\ \hline - 2cy - 4y^2 - \frac{2y^3}{c} \\ \hline + 3y^2 + \frac{2y^3}{c} \&c. \end{array}$$

Where, from a few of the first Terms of the Quotient, the Law of Continuation is manifest; the Numerators being in Arithmetical Progression; and the Signs, + and -, alternately.

E X A M P L E III.

95. Let the Quantity given be  $\frac{1+x^2-2x^4}{1-x-x^2}$ .

Then the Quotient will be  $1+x+3x^2+4x^3+5x^4+9x^5+14x^6 \&c.$  where the Law of Continuation is manifest; being such that the Coefficient of each succeeding Term is equal to the Sum of those of the two Terms immediately preceding it.

E X-



## EXAMPLE IV.

96. Let the Radical Quantity  $\sqrt{a^2+x^2}$  be proposed.

Here, according to the common Method of extracting the Square Root, the Process will stand as follows :

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3} \quad aa + xx \left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right) \& \& c. \\
 \hline
 \phantom{2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}} \phantom{aa + xx} \phantom{\left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right)} \phantom{\& \& c.} \\
 \phantom{2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}} \phantom{aa + xx} \phantom{\left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right)} \phantom{\& \& c.} + xx \\
 \phantom{2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}} \phantom{aa + xx} \phantom{\left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right)} \phantom{\& \& c.} + xx + \frac{x^4}{4a^2} \\
 \hline
 \phantom{2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}} \phantom{aa + xx} \phantom{\left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right)} \phantom{\& \& c.} - \frac{x^4}{4a^2} \\
 \phantom{2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}} \phantom{aa + xx} \phantom{\left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right)} \phantom{\& \& c.} - \frac{x^4}{4a^2} - \frac{x^6}{8a^4} + \frac{x^8}{64a^6} \\
 \hline
 \phantom{2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}} \phantom{aa + xx} \phantom{\left( a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \right)} \phantom{\& \& c.} + \frac{x^6}{8a^4} - \frac{x^8}{64a^6} \& \& c. \& \& c.
 \end{array}$$

97. The Law of Continuation in Serieses, thus arising, from radical Quantities, is not easily discovered: But, if you would carry on the Series to any proposed Number of Terms, the Work will be a good deal shortned, by dividing the Remainder by the Divisor, when half that Number of Terms is found (as in common Division) and observing, at the same time, to neglect all such Terms whose Indices would exceed the greatest, or the greatest Plus the common Difference, in the said Remainder, according as the whole Number of Terms proposed to be found is odd, or even.

Thus, if it were proposed to continue the foregoing Series  $a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3}$  to 6 Terms, then the Divisor

(or

(or double Quotient) being  $2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3}$ , and the

Remainder  $\frac{x^6}{8a^4} - \frac{x^8}{64a^6}$  (as appears from the last Article) the rest of the Operation will stand thus :

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2a + \frac{x^2}{a} - \frac{x^4}{4a^3} \Big) \frac{x^6}{8a^4} - \frac{x^8}{64a^6} + 0 \left( \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7} + \frac{7x^{10}}{256a^9} \right. \\
 \frac{x^6}{8a^4} + \frac{x^8}{16a^6} - \frac{x^{10}}{64a^8} \\
 \hline
 \frac{5x^8}{64a^6} + \frac{x^{10}}{64a^8} \\
 \frac{5x^8}{64a^6} \quad \frac{5x^{10}}{128a^8} \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad + \frac{7x^{10}}{128a^8}
 \end{array}$$

Which three Terms thus found being added to those found above, we have  $a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} + \frac{x^6}{16a^5} -$

$\frac{5x^8}{128a^7} + \frac{7x^{10}}{256a^9}$ , for the 6 first Terms of an infinite Series exhibiting the Value of  $\sqrt{a^2+x^2}$ .

98. Another Way of resolving any radical Quantity, is to assume a Series (with unknown Coefficients) for the Value thereof; and then the Series so assumed being raised to the second, third, or fourth Power, &c. according as the Root to be extracted is a square, cubic, or biquadratic one, &c. an Equation will be obtained (free from Surds) from whence, by comparing the homologous Terms, the assumed Coefficients, and consequently the Series sought, will be determined; as in

## EXAMPLE V.

Where it is proposed to extract the Square Root of  
 $a^{2n} + x^{2n}$  in an Infinite Series.

In which Case, assuming  $A + Bx^{2n} + Cx^{4n} + Dx^{6n} +$   
 $+ Ex^{8n} \&c.$  for the required Series, and taking the  
 Square thereof, we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A^2 + 2ABx^{2n} + 2ACx^{4n} + 2ADx^{6n} + 2AEx^{8n} \&c. \\ + B^2x^{4n} + 2BCx^{6n} + 2BDx^{8n} \&c. \\ + C^2x^{8n} \&c. \end{aligned} \right\} \parallel$$

and consequently

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A^2 + 2ABx^{2n} + 2ACx^{4n} + 2ADx^{6n} + 2AEx^{8n} \&c. \\ - a^{2n} - x^{2n} + B^2x^{4n} + 2BCx^{6n} + 2BDx^{8n} \&c. \\ + C^2x^{8n} \&c. \end{aligned} \right\} \parallel$$

Therefore  $A^2 - a^{2n} = 0$ ,  $2AB - 1 = 0$ ,  $2AC + B^2 = 0$ ,  
 $2AD + 2BC = 0$ ,  $2AE + 2BD + C^2 = 0$ , \*  $\&c.$  From

which we get  $A = a^n$ ;  $B (= \frac{1}{2A}) = \frac{1}{2a^n}$ ;  $C (=$

$-\frac{B^2}{2A}) = -\frac{1}{8a^{3n}}$ ;  $D (= -\frac{BC}{A}) = \frac{1}{16a^{5n}}$ ;  $E$

$(= -\frac{2BD + C^2}{2A}) = -\frac{5}{128a^{7n}} \&c.$  whence we have

$A + Bx^{2n} + Cx^{4n} + Dx^{6n} \&c. (= \sqrt{a^{2n} + x^{2n}}) = a^n$

\* Vid. p. 181 of my Treatise of Algebra.

+

+  $\frac{x^{2n}}{2a^n} - \frac{x^{4n}}{8a^{3n}} + \frac{x^{6n}}{16a^{5n}} - \frac{5x^{8n}}{128a^{7n}}$  &c. Which Series, if  $n$  be expounded by Unity, will become  $a + \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3}$  &c. the very same with that in the preceding Article found by the common Method.

E X A M P L E VI.

99. Let it be required to resolve  $\sqrt[n]{a+bx^n}$  into an Infinite Series.

Here, by assuming  $A+Bx^n + Cx^{2n} + Dx^{3n}$  &c. and cubing the same, &c. we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &A^3 + 3A^2Bx^n + 3A^2Cx^{2n} + 3A^2Dx^{3n} + \text{\&c.} \\ - a - bx^n &+ 3AB^2x^{2n} + 6ABCx^{3n} + \text{\&c.} \\ &+ B^3x^{3n} + \text{\&c.} \end{aligned} \right\} = 0$$

Therefore  $A = a^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ;  $B (= \frac{b}{3A^2}) = \frac{b}{3a^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ ;  $C (= -\frac{B^2}{A}) = -\frac{b^2}{9a^{\frac{5}{3}}}$ ;  $D (= -\frac{6ABC+B^3}{3A^2}) = \frac{5b^3}{81a^{\frac{8}{3}}}$  &c.

and consequently,  $\sqrt[n]{a+bx^n} (=A+Bx^n+Cx^{2n}+\text{\&c.})$

$$= a^{\frac{1}{3}} + \frac{bx^n}{3a^{\frac{2}{3}}} - \frac{b^2x^{2n}}{9a^{\frac{5}{3}}} + \frac{5b^3x^{3n}}{81a^{\frac{8}{3}}} + \text{\&c.}$$

And, in the same Manner, may the Root of any other Quantity be extracted: But as the celebrated Binomial Theorem, discovered by the illustrious Sir *Isaac Newton*, is vastly more easy and expeditious, in raising Powers and extracting Roots than that, or any other, Method, I shall now explain the Uses thereof; but  
first

first of all, it may not be amiss to shew how the Theorem itself, from the Principles of Fluxions, may be derived.

Let, then,  $1+y$  be a Binomial whose first Term is Unity, and its second Term any proposed Quantity  $y$ ; and let the Quantity to be expanded or thrown into a

Series be  $\overline{1+y}^v$ ; where the Exponent  $v$  is supposed to denote any Number whatever, whole or broken, positive or negative.

Now it is evident that the first Term of the required Series must be Unity; because when  $y$  is  $= 0$ , the other

Terms all vanish; and, in that Case,  $\overline{1+y}^v$  is equal to

Unity. Let, therefore,  $1+Ay^m + By^n + Cy^p + Dy^q$  &c. be assumed to express the true Value of the said Series, or, which is the same, let

$\overline{1+y}^v = 1 + Ay^m + By^n + Cy^p + Dy^q$  &c. where  $A, B, C, D$ , &c.  $m, n, p, q$ , &c. denote unknown, but determinate Quantities:

Then, by taking the Fluxion of the whole Equation,

(supposing  $y$  variable) we shall have  $v \times \overline{1+y}^{v-1} =$

$mAy^{m-1} + nBy^{n-1} + pCy^{p-1} + qDy^{q-1}$  &c.

Whence, multiplying the Sides of the two Equations,

cross-wise, and dividing by  $y \times \overline{1+y}^{v-1}$ , there comes

out  $\overline{1+y} \times mAy^{m-1} + nBy^{n-1} + pCy^{p-1} + qDy^{q-1}$  &c.

$= v + vAy^m + vBy^n + vCy^p + vDy^q$  &c. which, by Reduction, is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} mAy^{m-1} + nBy^{n-1} + pCy^{p-1} + qDy^{q-1} \quad \text{\&c.} \\ * \quad + mAy^m + nBy^n + pCy^p \quad \text{\&c.} \\ -v \quad -vAy^m -vBy^n -vCy^p \quad \text{\&c.} \end{array} \right\} = 0$$

Now,

Now, since we are at Liberty to take the Exponents of  $y$  what we will, so as to answer the Conditions of the Equation, or so that all the Terms here put down may mutually destroy each other; let them, therefore be so taken that the Terms themselves may be homologous, that is, let  $m-1=0$ ,  $n-1=m$ ,  $p-1=n$ ,  $q-1=p$  &c. Then,  $m$  being  $=1$ ,  $n=2$ ,  $p=3$ ,  $q=4$ , &c. if these several Values be substituted above, the Equation itself will become

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} A+2By+3Cy^2+4Dy^3+\text{\textit{\textcircled{c}}} \\ *+Ay+2By^2+3Cy^3\text{\textit{\textcircled{c}}} \\ -v-vAy-vBy^2-vCy^3\text{\textit{\textcircled{c}}} \end{array} \right\} = 0$$

Where, taking  $A-v=0$ ,  $2B+A-vA=0$ ,  $3C+2B-vB=0$ ,  $4D+3C-vC=0$ , &c. so that every Column of homologous Terms (and, consequently, the whole Expression) may vanish, we also get  $A=v$ ;  $B (= \frac{vA-A}{2} = \frac{A \times v-1}{2}) = \frac{v \times v-1}{2}$ ;  $C (= \frac{vB-2B}{3} = \frac{B \times v-2}{3}) = v \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3}$ ;  $D (= \frac{vC-3C}{4} = \frac{C \times v-3}{4}) = v \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3} \times \frac{v-3}{4}$ , &c. &c.

Whence, by writing these Values, with those of  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ ,  $q$ , &c. in the Series  $1+Ay^m+By^n+Cy^p$  &c. first assumed, we, at length, find  $(1+y)^v = 1+vy + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times y^2 + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3} \times y^3 + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3} \times \frac{v-3}{4} \times y^4 + \text{\textit{\textcircled{c}}}$ . which was to be investigated.

From the Series here brought out, any Power or Root, of any other compound Quantity, whether Binomial, Trinomial, &c. is easily deduced: For, if  $p$  be put to represent the first Term of any such Quantity, and  $Q$  the Quotient of the rest of the Terms divided

vided by the first; then the Quantity itself will be expressed by  $P+PQ$ , or  $P \times 1+Q$ , and the  $v$  Power thereof by  $P^v \times 1+Q^v$ , which therefore is equal to 
$$\frac{P^v \times 1 + vQ + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times Q^2 + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3} \times Q^3 + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3} \times \frac{v-3}{4} \times Q^4 + \text{etc.},$$
 by what is just now determined.

But when  $v$  is a Fraction, as in the Notation of Roots, the Theorem here given will be render'd somewhat more commodious for Practice, if, instead of  $v$ , a Fraction as  $\frac{m}{n}$  be substituted; by which Means it will

become 
$$P^{\frac{m}{n}} \times 1+Q^{\frac{m}{n}} = P^{\frac{m}{n}} \times 1 + \frac{m}{n} Q + \frac{m}{n} \times \frac{m-n}{2n} Q^2 + \frac{m}{n} \times \frac{m-n}{2n} \times \frac{m-2n}{3n} Q^3 + \frac{m}{n} \times \frac{m-n}{2n} \times \frac{m-2n}{3n} \times \frac{m-3n}{4n} Q^4 + \text{etc.}$$
 whose Use, in converting radical Quantities into Infinite Serieses will appear from the following Examples.

E X A M P L E VII.

100. Wherein it is proposed to extract the Square Root of  $a^2+x^2$ , in an Infinite Series.

Here the Quantity to be expanded being  $a^2+x^2$  <sup>$\frac{1}{2}$</sup> , or  $\sqrt{aa}$  <sup>$\frac{1}{2}$</sup>   $\times 1 + \frac{xx}{aa}$  <sup>$\frac{1}{2}$</sup> , by comparing it with the general Form,  $P^{\frac{m}{n}} \times 1+Q^{\frac{m}{n}}$ , we have  $P=a^2$ ,  $Q=\frac{x^2}{a^2}$ ,  $m=1$ ,

and

and  $n=2$ : Whence, by substituting these Values in the last general Equation, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{a^2+x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} &= a \times 1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{-1}{4} \times \frac{x^4}{a^4} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{-1}{4} \\ &\times \frac{-3}{8} \times \frac{x^6}{a^6} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{-1}{4} \times \frac{-3}{8} \times \frac{-5}{16} \times \frac{x^8}{a^8} + \mathcal{E}c. = a + \frac{x^2}{2a} \\ &- \frac{x^4}{8a^3} + \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7} \mathcal{E}c. \end{aligned}$$

Which Series agrees exactly with those found in *Art.* 97. and 98. by different Methods.

E X A M P L E VIII.

101. Let it be required to extract the Cube-Root of  $b^3-y^3$ , in an Infinite Series.

Here by comparing  $\overline{b^3-y^3}^{\frac{1}{3}} \times 1 - \frac{y^3}{b^3} \Big| \left( = \overline{b^3-y^3}^{\frac{1}{3}} \right)$

with  $P^{\frac{m}{n}} \times \overline{1+Q^{\frac{m}{n}}}$ , it will be  $P=b^3$ ,  $Q=-\frac{y^3}{b^3}$ ,  $m=1$ , and  $n=3$ : Therefore, by Substitution, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{b^3-y^3}^{\frac{1}{3}} \left( = \overline{b \times 1 - \frac{y^3}{b^3}}^{\frac{1}{3}} \right) &= b \times 1 + \frac{1}{3} \times -\frac{y^3}{b^3} + \frac{1}{3} \times \\ &-\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{y^6}{b^6} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{-5}{9} \times -\frac{y^9}{b^9} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{-2}{3} \times \frac{-5}{9} \times - \\ &\frac{\frac{8}{12} \times \frac{y^{12}}{b^{12}}}{\mathcal{E}c.} + \mathcal{E}c. = b - \frac{y^3}{3b^2} - \frac{y^6}{9b^5} - \frac{5y^9}{81b^8} - \frac{10y^{12}}{243b^{11}} \\ &\mathcal{E}c. \end{aligned}$$

E X-



## EXAMPLE IX.

102. Let the Quantity to be converted into an Infinite

$$\text{Series be } \frac{a}{\sqrt{ax-xx}}.$$

In this Case the given Quantity being first transformed

$$\text{to } \sqrt{\frac{a}{x}} \times \sqrt{1-\frac{x}{a}}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{and } \sqrt{1-\frac{x}{a}}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{afterwards com-}$$

pared with  $\sqrt{1+Q^n}$ , we have  $Q = -\frac{x}{a}$ ,  $m = -1$ ,

and  $n=2$ ; and therefore  $\sqrt{1-\frac{x}{a}}^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{1+Q^n}^{\frac{m}{n}} = 1 +$

$$\frac{m}{n} Q + \frac{m}{n} \times \frac{m-2n}{2n} Q^2 + \mathcal{E}c. = 1 + \frac{-1}{2} \times \frac{-x}{a} + \frac{-1}{2} \times$$

$$\frac{-1}{2} \times \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{-1}{2} \times \frac{-1}{2} \times \frac{-5}{6} \times \frac{-x^3}{a^3} \mathcal{E}c. = 1 + \frac{x}{2a} +$$

$$\frac{3x^2}{8a^2} + \frac{5x^3}{16a^3} + \frac{35x^4}{128a^4} + \mathcal{E}c. \quad \text{Which therefore, mul-}$$

tiplied by  $\sqrt{\frac{a}{x}}$ , gives  $\frac{a^{\frac{1}{2}}}{x^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{3x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{8a^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{5x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{16a^{\frac{5}{2}}} +$

$$\frac{35x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{128a^{\frac{7}{2}}} + \mathcal{E}c. = \frac{a}{\sqrt{ax-xx}}, \quad \text{the Quantity pro-}$$

posed.

103. It may not be improper to observe here, that, when both the Terms of the proposed Quantity are affirmative, and its Exponent also affirmative and less than Unity, the two first Terms of the equal Series will be positive, and the rest negative and positive, alternately; but if only the first Term of the Binomial be affirmative, all the Terms of the Series, after the first, will be negative: Moreover, if the Exponent of the

the

the given Quantity be negative, and both the Terms affirmative, the Signs will change alternately; but if only the first be affirmative, all the Terms of the equal Series will be positive.

EXAMPLE X.

104. Let the Quantity proposed be the Trinomial

$$\sqrt{x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x^3}^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

Here, by dividing the rest of the Terms by the first,

∴c. our given Quantity is reduced to  $x^{\frac{1}{3}} \times \sqrt{1 + 2x + 3x^2}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ . Therefore, in this Case  $P=x^3$ ,  $Q=2x+3x^2$ ,  $m=1$ , and  $n=3$ : Whence (by Substitution)  $x^3 + \sqrt{2x^2 + 3x^3}^{\frac{1}{3}} = x \times 1 + \frac{1}{3} \times \sqrt{2x + 3x^2} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{-\frac{2}{3} \times \sqrt{2x + 3x^2}^2 + \frac{1}{3} \times -\frac{2}{3} \times -\frac{5}{9} \times \sqrt{2x + 3x^2}^3}{9} \text{ ∴c.} =$

$$x \times 1 + \frac{2x + 3x^2}{3} - \frac{2x + 3x^2}{9} + \frac{5 \times 2x + 3x^3}{81} \text{ ∴c.}$$

Which, reduced to simple Terms, is  $= x + \frac{2x^2}{3} +$

$$\frac{5x^3}{9} - \frac{68x^4}{81} \text{ ∴c.}$$

105. When the proposed Expression consists of a rational, multiply'd by an irrational, Quantity, the Series answering to the irrational one must be first found, and afterwards multiply'd by the rational Quantity: But, if two, or more, compound irrational Quantities are to be drawn into each other, then take the Series answering to each Quantity, separately, and multiply them together; observing, always, to neglect all such Terms whose Indices would exceed that of the last, or highest,

Term, which the Series sought is proposed to be continued to.

## E X A M P L E XI.

106. Let the Quantity proposed be  $\frac{1}{1+x} \times \frac{1}{1-x} \sqrt[10]{}$

First we have  $\frac{1}{1-x} \sqrt[10]{} = 1 - \frac{x}{10} - \frac{9x^2}{10 \times 20} -$

$\frac{9 \times 19x^3}{10 \times 20 \times 30} - \frac{9 \times 19 \times 29x^4}{10 \times 20 \times 30 \times 40} - \text{&c.}$  Which, mul-

tly'd by  $1+x$ , produces  $\frac{1}{1+x} \times \frac{1}{1-x} \sqrt[10]{} = 1 +$   
 $\frac{9x}{10} - \frac{29x^2}{10 \cdot 20} - \frac{9 \cdot 49x^3}{10 \cdot 20 \cdot 30} - \frac{9 \cdot 19 \cdot 69x^4}{10 \cdot 20 \cdot 30 \cdot 40} \text{ &c.} = 1 +$   
 $\frac{9x}{10} - \frac{29x^2}{200} - \frac{147x^3}{2000} - \frac{3933x^4}{80000} - \text{&c.}$

## E X A M P L E XII.

107. Where the Quantity to be expressed in an Infinite

Series is  $\frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{c^2-x^2} \sqrt[1]{}$ , or  $\sqrt{a^2-x^2} \sqrt[1]{} \times \sqrt{c^2-x^2} \sqrt[1]{} - \sqrt[1]{}$ .

Here we have,  $\sqrt{a^2-x^2} \sqrt[1]{} \left( a \times 1 - \frac{xx}{aa} \right) \sqrt[1]{} = a \times$

$1 + \frac{1}{2} \times -\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{1}{2} \times -\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{x^4}{a^4} + \frac{1}{2} \times -\frac{1}{4} \times -\frac{3}{8} \times -\frac{x^6}{a^6}$

$+ \text{&c.} = a - \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} - \frac{x^6}{16a^5} \text{ &c.}$

And

And  $\overline{c^2 - x^2}^{-\frac{1}{2}} (= c^{-1} \times \overline{1 - \frac{xx}{cc}}^{-\frac{1}{2}} = c^{-1} \times$

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{x^2}{c^2} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{x^4}{c^4} + \mathcal{E}c. = \frac{1}{c} +$$

$\frac{x^2}{2c^3} + \frac{3x^4}{8c^5} + \frac{5x^6}{16c^7} \mathcal{E}c.$  Whence, multiplying these two Values, one by the other, we get

$$\frac{a}{c} + \frac{a}{2c^3} - \frac{1}{2ac} \times x^2 + \frac{3a}{8c^5} - \frac{1}{4ac^3} - \frac{1}{8a^3c} \times x^4 +$$

$$\frac{5a}{16c^7} - \frac{3}{16ac^5} - \frac{1}{16a^3c^3} - \frac{1}{16a^5c} \times x^6 + \mathcal{E}c. \text{ for}$$

the four first Terms of the Series sought.

E X A M P L E XIII.

108. Let the Quantity to be expanded be the Multinomial,  
 or Infinita Series,  $\overbrace{x + ax^p + bx^{2p} + cx^{3p} + \mathcal{E}c.}^v$ ;  
 whose Exponent  $v$  denotes any Number whatever, whole  
 or broken, positive or negative.

Here, dividing by the first Term, the given Quantity is

transformed to  $x^{pv} \times \overline{1 + ax^n + bx^{2n} + cx^{3n} + dx^{4n} + \mathcal{E}c.}$ ;

which, if  $ax^n + bx^{2n} + cx^{3n} \mathcal{E}c.$  be put  $= y$ , will become

$x^{pv} \times \overline{1 + y}^v$ ; which last Expression (by Art. 99,) is =

$$x^{pv} \times 1 + vy + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times y^2 + \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3}$$

$\times y^3 + \mathcal{E}c.$  Whence (for Brevity sake) putting  $A=v$ ,

$$B = \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2}, C = \frac{v}{1} \times \frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3}, D = \frac{v}{1} \times$$

$\frac{v-1}{2} \times \frac{v-2}{3} \times \frac{v-3}{4}$ , &c. and substituting for  $y$ , there

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{comes out } x^p + ax^{p+n} + bx^{p+2n} + cx^{p+3n} + \text{\&c.} = \\ &x^{pv} + Aax^{pv+n} + \frac{Ab + Ba^2}{Ac + 2Bab + Ca^3} \times x^{pv+2n} + \\ &\frac{Ad + 2Bac + Bb^2 + 3Ca^2b + Da^4}{Ac + 2Bab + Ca^3} \times x^{pv+3n} + \\ &\frac{Ae + 2Bad + 2Bbc + 3Ca^2c + 3Cab^2 + 4Da^3b}{Ac + 2Bab + Ca^3} \times x^{pv+4n} + \\ &\frac{Ae + 2Bad + 2Bbc + 3Ca^2c + 3Cab^2 + 4Da^3b}{Ac + 2Bab + Ca^3} \times x^{pv+5n} + \text{\&c.} \end{aligned}$$

E X A M P L E XIV.

109. To extract the Square Root of  $a^2 - x^2$ , and from thence to determine the Fluent of  $x \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$ , in an Infinite Series.

By proceeding as in the foregoing Examples, the Value of  $\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$  in an Infinite Series will be found to be  $a - \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} - \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7} - \text{\&c.}$  Which multi-

$$\text{ply'd by } x \text{ gives } x \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} = ax - \frac{x^3}{2a} - \frac{x^5}{8a^3} -$$

$$\frac{5x^7}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^9}{128a^7} \text{\&c.} \text{ Whose Fluent therefore (by Art.}$$

$$77.) \text{ is } = ax - \frac{x^3}{6a} - \frac{x^5}{40a^3} - \frac{x^7}{112a^5} - \frac{5x^9}{1152a^7} - \text{\&c.}$$

Which was to be determined.

EXAMPLE XV.

110. Let it be required to approximate the Fluent of

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times x^n \dot{x}}{\sqrt{c^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}} \text{ in an Infinite Series.}$$

It appears, from Example 12, that the Value of

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{c^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \text{ expressed in a Series, is } \frac{a}{c} + \frac{a}{2c^3} - \frac{1}{2ac}$$

$$\times x^2 + \frac{3a}{8c^5} - \frac{1}{4ac^3} - \frac{1}{8a^3c} \times x^4 + \frac{5a}{16c^7} - \frac{3}{16ac^5} -$$

$$\frac{1}{16a^3c^3} - \frac{1}{16a^5c} \times x^6 + \text{etc. Which Value being}$$

therefore multiply'd by  $x^n \dot{x}$ , and the Fluent taken (by the common Method) we get  $\frac{ax^{n+1}}{n+1 \times c} + \frac{a}{2c^3} - \frac{1}{2ac}$

$$\times \frac{x^{n+3}}{n+3} + \frac{3a}{8c^5} - \frac{1}{4ac^3} - \frac{1}{8a^3c} \times \frac{x^{n+5}}{n+5} +$$

$$\frac{5a}{16c^7} - \frac{3}{16ac^5} - \frac{1}{16a^3c^3} - \frac{1}{16a^5c} \times \frac{x^{n+7}}{n+7} + \text{etc.}$$

EXAMPLE XVI.

III. Wherein it is proposed to approximate the Fluent of

$$\sqrt[v]{x^p + ax^{p+n} + bx^{p+2n} + cx^{p+3n} + \text{etc.}} \times x^{m-1}$$

in a Series.

Here, if A be put = v, B = v ×  $\frac{v-1}{2}$ , C = v ×  $\frac{v-1}{2}$  ×  $\frac{v-2}{3}$ , D = v ×  $\frac{v-1}{2}$  ×  $\frac{v-2}{3}$  ×  $\frac{v-3}{4}$ , &c. the Quantity

$$\sqrt[v]{x^p + ax^{p+n} + bx^{p+2n} + cx^{p+3n} + \text{etc.}}$$

expanded, will be =  $x^{pv} + Aax^{pv+n} + \frac{Ab+Ba^2}{A^2} x^{pv+2n} + \frac{Ac+2Bab+Ca^3}{A^3} x^{pv+3n} + \frac{Ad+2Bac+Bb^2+3Ca^2b}{A^4} x^{pv+4n} + \text{etc.}$  as appears from Art. 108. There-

fore this Expression being multiply'd by  $x^{m-1}$ , and the

Fluent taken (as usual) we shall have  $\frac{x^{pv+m}}{pv+m} +$

$$\frac{Aax^{pv+m+n}}{pv+m+n} + \frac{Ab+Ba^2}{A^2} \frac{x^{pv+m+2n}}{pv+m+2n} + \frac{Ac+2Bab+Ca^3}{A^3} \frac{x^{pv+m+3n}}{pv+m+3n} + \frac{Ad+2Bac+Bb^2+3Ca^2b+Da^4}{A^4} \frac{x^{pv+m+4n}}{pv+m+4n} + \text{etc. for}$$

the Quantity proposed to be found.

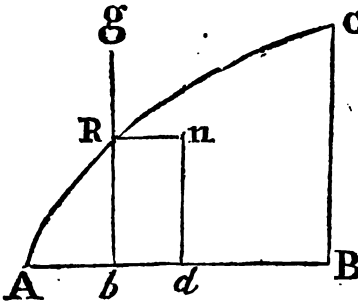
## SECTION VII.

*Of the Use of Fluxions in finding the Areas of Curves.*

## CASE I.

112. **L**ET ARC be a Curve of any Kind whose Ordinates are perpendicular to an Axis AB.

Imagine a Right-line  $bRg$  (perpendicular to AB) to move parallel to itself from A towards B; and let the Celerity thereof, or the Fluxion of the Abscissa  $Ab$ , in any proposed Position of that Line, be denoted by  $\dot{b}d$ ;



Then it will appear, from Art. 4. that the Rectangle ( $bn$ ) under  $bd$  and the Ordinate  $bR$ , will express the corresponding Fluxion of the generated Area  $abR$ : Which Fluxion, if  $Ab=x$ , and  $bR=y$ , will therefore be

$=y\dot{x}$ : From whence, by substituting for  $y$  or  $\dot{x}$  (according to the Equation of the Curve) and taking the Fluent, the Area itself will become known.

## CASE II.

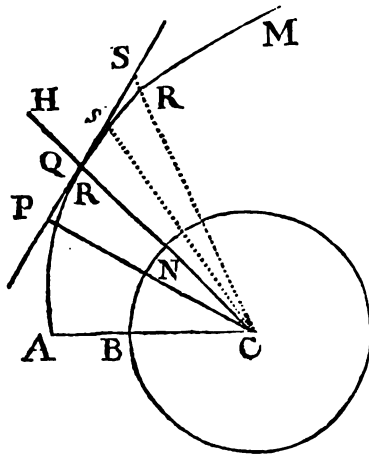
113. Let ARM be any Curve whose Ordinates CR, CR are all referred to a Point or Center.

Conceive a Right-line CRH to revolve about the given Center C, and let a Point R move along the said



said Line, so as to trace out, or describe the proposed Curve Line ARM.

Now it is evident, that, if the Point R was to move from any Position Q, without changing its Direction and



Velocity, it would proceed along the Tangent QS (instead of the Curve) and describe Area Q<sub>s</sub>C, QSC about the Center C, proportional to the Times of their Description; because those Areas, or Triangles, having the same Altitude (CP), are as the Bases Q<sub>s</sub> and QS, and these are as the Times, because the Motion in the Tangent

(upon that Supposition) would be uniform.

Hence, if RS be taken to denote the Value of ( $\dot{z}$ ) the Fluxion of the Curve Line AR, the corresponding Fluxion of the Area ARC, will be truly represented by the, uniformly generated, Triangle QCS\*: Which, putting the Perpendicular (CP) drawn from the Center

\* Art. 2 and 5.

to the Tangent, =s, will therefore be  $(= \frac{QS \times CP}{2} =$

$\frac{s\dot{z}}{2}$ ; from whence the Area itself may be determined.

But, since in many Cases, the Value of  $\dot{z}$  cannot be computed (from the Property of the Curve) without some Trouble, the two following Expressions, for the Fluxion of the Area, will commonly be found more commo-

dious, viz:  $\frac{sy\dot{y}}{2t}$  and  $\frac{y^2\dot{x}}{2a}$ ; where t = RP and x = the

Arch BN of a Circle, described about the Center C, a  
any

any Distance  $a$  ( $= CB$ ). These Expressions are derived from that above, in the following Manner; *viz.*

$z : j :: y (CR) : t (RP) *$ ; therefore  $z = \frac{yy}{t}$ ; and \* Art. 35.

consequently  $\frac{sz}{2} = \frac{yy}{2t}$ ; which is the first Expression.

Again, because the Celerity of R in the Direction of the Tangent is denoted by  $z$ , that in a Direction perpendicular to CQ (whereby the Point R revolves about

the Center C) will therefore be  $(= \frac{CP}{CR} \times z) * =$  \* Art. 35.

$\frac{z}{y}$ ; which being to  $(z)$  the Celerity of the Point N

(about the same Center) as the Distance (or Radius) CR ( $y$ ) to the Radius CN ( $a$ ) we shall, by multiplying

Extremes and Means, have  $\frac{asz}{y} = yz$ ; and consequently

$\frac{z}{2} = \frac{y^2 z}{2a}$ ; which is the other Expression.

The Method of applying this, together with the preceding Forms, will appear at large from the following Examples: Wherein  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , and  $u$  are all along put to denote the Abscissa, Ordinate, Curve-line, and the Area respectively, unless where the contrary is expressly specified.

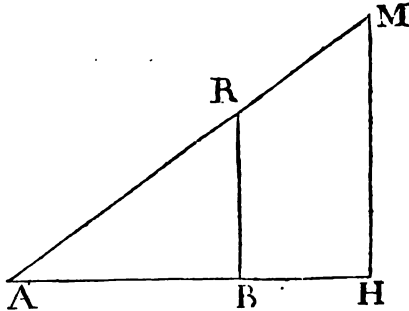
### E X A M P L E I.

114. Let it be proposed to determine the Area of a right-angled Triangle AHM.

Put the Base AH  $= a$ , the Perpendicular HM  $= b$ ; and let AB ( $x$ ) be any Portion of the Base, considered as a flowing Quantity, and let BR ( $y$ ) be the Ordinate, or Perpendicular, corresponding:

Then,

Then, because of the similar Triangles AHM and ABR, it will be,  $a : b :: x : y = \frac{bx}{a}$ : Whence  $y \dot{x}$



\* Art. 112. (the Fluxion of the Area ABR \*) is, in this Cafe,  $= \frac{bx\dot{x}}{a}$ ; and consequently the Fluent thereof, or the Area

† Art. 77. itself  $= \frac{bx^2}{2a}$  †: Which therefore, when  $x=a$ , and BR coincides with HM, will become  $\frac{ab}{2} = \frac{AH \times HM}{2} =$

the Area of the whole Triangle AHM; which we also know from other Principles.

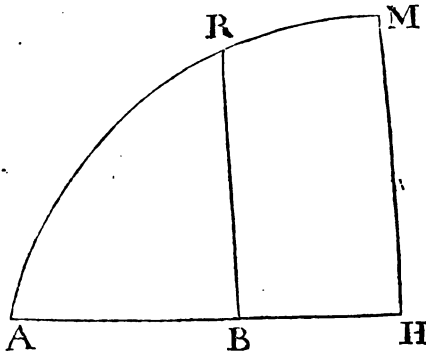
### E X A M P L E II.

115. Let the Curve ARMH, whose Area you would find, be the common Parábola.

In which Cafe the Relation of AB ( $x$ ) and BR ( $y$ ) being expressed by  $y^2=ax$  (where  $a$  is the Parameter)

‡ Art. 112. we thence get  $y = a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; and therefore  $\dot{u}$  ( $= y\dot{x}$  ‡)  $= a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x}$ : Whence  $u = \frac{2}{3} \times a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{2}{3} a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{3}{2}}$  (because

(because  $a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{1}{2}} = y$ )  $= \frac{2}{3} \times AB \times BR$  : Hence a *Parabola* is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a *Rectangle* of the same *Base* and *Altitude*.



The Area is here found in Terms of  $x$ ; but it will, many times, be more easily brought out in Terms of  $y$  (without radical Quantities) as in the very Case last

proposed: As here, being  $y = \frac{y^2}{a}$ , we therefore have  $x =$

$\frac{2yy}{a}$ ; and consequently  $u(yx) = \frac{2y^2y}{a}$ : Whence  $u =$

$\frac{2y^3}{3a} = \frac{2y}{3} \times \frac{y^2}{a} = \frac{2y}{3} \times x = \frac{2}{3} \times AB \times BR$ ; the same

as before.

### EXAMPLE III.

116. Let ARM (see the preceding Figure) be a *Parabola* of any Kind; whereof the general Equation is

$$y^{m+n} = a^m x^n.$$

Therefore, by extracting the Root, or dividing each

Exponent by  $m+n$ , we have  $y = a^{\frac{m}{m+n}} \times x^{\frac{n}{m+n}}$ ; whence

u

$\dot{u} (y\dot{x}) = a^{\frac{m}{m+n}} \times x^{\frac{n}{m+n}}$ ; and consequently  $u$  (the true

Fluent, or Area) =  $a^{\frac{m}{m+n}} \times \frac{x^{\frac{n}{m+n}+1}}{\frac{n}{m+n}+1} =$

$$\frac{a^{\frac{m}{m+n}} \times x^{\frac{n}{m+n}} \times x \times m+n}{m+2n} = \frac{m+n}{m+2n} \times yx = \frac{m+n}{m+2n} \times$$

ABXR.

No Notice has been yet taken of any constant Quantity to be added to, or subtracted from, the variable One, first found, in order to render it complete, agreeable to the Observation in *Art.* 78.

But that no such Correction is required in any of the preceding Examples, is evident from the Nature of the Figure; because, when  $x$  and  $y$  are nothing, the Area ( $u$ ) ought also to be nothing, which it actually is according to the Equations above exhibited.

The Fluent found in the succeeding Example, will, however, stand in need of a Correction.

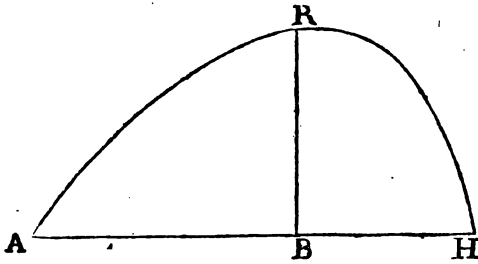
#### EXAMPLE IV.

117. Where it is proposed to find the Area of the Curve ARH, whose Equation is  $x^4 - a^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = 0$ .

Here, the given Equation is reduced to  $y =$

$$\frac{x \times \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a}^{\frac{1}{2}}; \text{ whence } \dot{u} (= y\dot{x}) = \frac{a^2 - x^2}{a}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times x\dot{x}$$

• *Art.* 77. Whereof the Fluent (by the common Rule \*) is —



$\frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3a}$ : Which, when  $x=0$  and  $u=0$ , becomes  $-\frac{a^2}{3}$

; this therefore subtracted from  $-\frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3a}$ , leaves

$\frac{a^2}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3a}$  for the Fluent corrected, or the true

Value of the Area ABR \*

\* Art. 78.

When the Ordinate BR  $\left(\frac{x\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{a}\right)$  becomes equal to Nothing, and B coincides with H, then  $x$  will become  $=a=AH$ ; and therefore the Area of the whole Curve ARH will be barely  $=\frac{a^2}{3} = \frac{1}{3}AH^2$ .

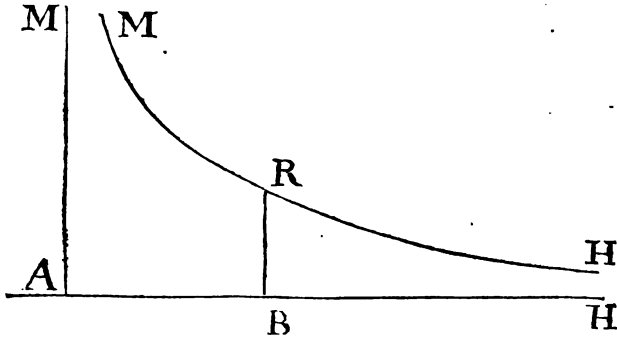
EXAMPLE V.

118. Let it be required to determine the Area of the hyperbolic Curve whose Equation is  $x^m y^n = a^{m+n}$ .

In this Case we have  $y = \frac{a^{\frac{m+n}{n}}}{x^{\frac{m+n}{n}}} = a^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times x^{-\frac{m+n}{n}}$ ;

and

and therefore  $\dot{u}$  ( $=y\dot{x}$ )  $= a^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times x^{\frac{n-m}{n}}$ : Whose Fluent  
 is  $\frac{a^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times x^{\frac{n-m}{n}}}{1 - \frac{m}{n}} = \frac{na^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times x^{\frac{n-m}{n}}}{n-m}$ ; which, when  $x$  is



$=0$ , will also be  $=0$ , if  $n$  be greater than  $m$ : Therefore, the Fluent requires no Correction in this Case; the Area AMRB, included between the Asymptote AM and the Ordinate BR, being truly defined by

$\left( \frac{na^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times x^{\frac{n-m}{n}}}{n-m} \right)$  the Quantity above determined.

But, if  $n$  be less than  $m$ , then the Fluent, when  $x=0$ , will be infinite (because the Index  $\frac{n-m}{n}$  being negative,

0 becomes a Divisor to  $na^{m+n}$ .) Whence the Area AMRB will also be infinite.

But, here, the Area BRH comprehended between the Ordinate, the Curve, and the Part BH of the other Asymptote,

is finite, and will be truly expounded by  $na^{\frac{m+n}{n}} \times x^{\frac{n-m}{n}}$ ,

the same Quantity with its Signs changed. For the Fluxion

Fluxion of the Part AMRB being  $a^m \times x^{m-n} \dot{x}$ , that of its Supplement BRH must consequently be  $\frac{a^m \times x^{m-n} \dot{x}}{m-n}$

Whereof the Fluent is  $\frac{a^m \times x^{m-n}}{m-n}$

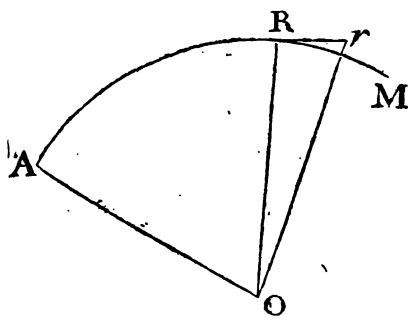
$\frac{a^m \times x^{m-n}}{m-n}$  = the Area BRH: Which wants no Correction; because, when  $x$  is infinite, and the Area BRH = 0, the said Fluent will also intirely vanish,

seeing the Value of  $x^{m-n}$  (which is a Divisor to  $a^m$ ) is then infinite.

EXAMPLE VI.

119. Where let it be required to determine the Area of the circular Sector AOR.

Then, putting the Radius AO (or OR) =  $a$ , the



Arch AR (considered as variable by the Motion of R) =  $x$ , and  $Rr = \dot{x}$ , the Fluxion of the Area will here be



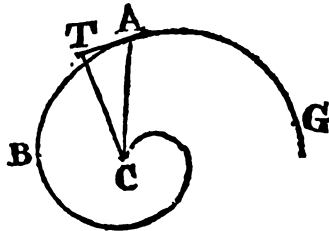
\* Art. 113. be expressed by  $\frac{ax}{2}$  (=the Triangle ORr \* :) Whence

the Area itself is  $= \frac{ax}{2} = AO \times \frac{1}{2} AR$ : From which it appears that the Area of any Circle is expressed by a Rectangle under half the Circumference and half the Diameter.

### EXAMPLE VII.

120. *Wherein it is proposed to determine the Area CBAC of the logarithmic Spiral.*

Let the Right-line AT touch the Curve at A; upon which, from the Center C, let fall the Perpendicular CT: Then, since by the Nature of the Curve the



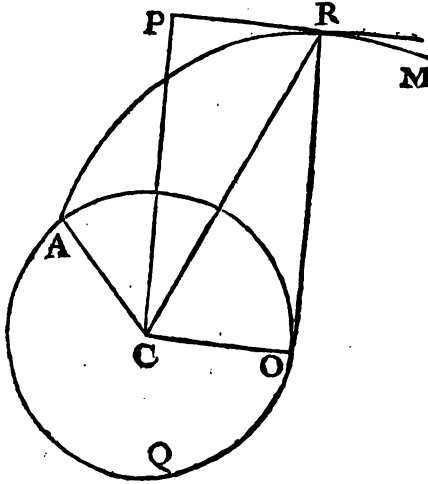
Angle TAC is every where the same, the Ratio of AT ( $t$ ) to CT ( $s$ ) will here be constant: And therefore the

\* Art. 113. Fluent of  $\frac{s}{t} \times \frac{y}{2}$  \*  $= \frac{s}{t} \times \frac{y^2}{4}$  = the Area which was to be found.

EXAMPLE VII.

121. Let the Curve ARM be the Involute of a given Circle AOQ

In which Cafe the intercepted Part of the Tangent RP (*t*) being every where equal to the Radius CO (*a*)



of the generating Circle, we therefore have  $CP.(t) = \sqrt{CR^2 - RP^2} = \sqrt{y^2 - a^2}$ : Whence  $z (= \frac{yy'}{2t} \cdot)$  \* Art. 113;  
 $= \frac{\sqrt{y^2 - a^2} \times yy'}{2a}$ ; and consequently  $x = \frac{y^2 - a^2}{6a}$

$\frac{CP^3}{6CA} =$  the required Area ACR :

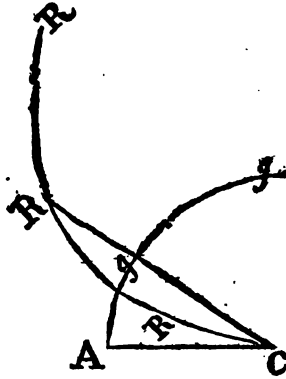
Which will also express the Area ARO generated by the Radius of Evolution RO; because, RO being =  
 K 2 the

- Art. 119. the Arch AO, the Sector ACO ( $\frac{1}{2} AO \times OC$ \*) is equal to the Triangle CRO ( $\frac{1}{2} RO \times OC$ ) which equal Quantities being successively subtracted from CARO, there remains AOR = ACR.

## EXAMPLE IX.

122. Let the Curve CRR, whose Area CRgC you would find, be the Spiral of Archimedes.

Let AC be a Tangent to the Curve at the Center



C, about which Center, with any Radius AC ( $= a$ ) suppose a Circle Agg to be described; then the Arch (or Abscissa) Ag corresponding to any proposed Ordinate CR, being to that Ordinate in a given, or constant, Ratio (suppose as  $m$  to  $n$ ) we have  $x$  (Ag) =

• Art. 113.  $\frac{my}{n}$ ; therefore  $\dot{u} = \frac{y^2 \dot{x}^*}{2a} = \frac{my^2 \dot{y}}{2an}$ , and consequently  $\dot{u}$

$$= \frac{my^3}{6an} = \text{the Area CRRgC.}$$

E.X.

**E X A M P L E X.**

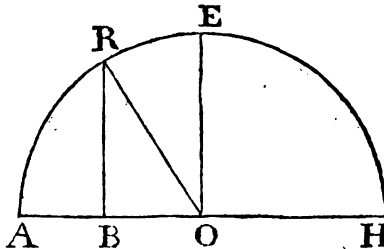
123. *Let the Equation of the Spiral CRR (see the last Figure) be  $x=by+cy^2+dy^3+ey^4+fy^5+\&c.$*

Then,  $\dot{x}$  being  $=by + 2cy\dot{y} + 3dy^2\dot{y} + 4ey^3\dot{y} + \&c.$   
 we shall have  $\dot{u} (= \frac{y^2\dot{x}}{2a}) = \frac{by^2\dot{y}}{2a} + \frac{2cy^3\dot{y}}{2a} + \frac{3dy^4\dot{y}}{2a}$   
 $+ \frac{4ey^5\dot{y}}{2a} + \&c.$  and therefore  $u = \frac{by^3}{6a} + \frac{2cy^4}{8a} +$   
 $\frac{3dy^5}{10a} + \frac{4ey^6}{12a} \&c. =$  the true Value of the Area in  
 this Case.

**E X A M P L E XI.**

124. *Let it be proposed to find the Area of a Semi-circle AREH.*

Here, putting the Diameter  $AH=a$ ,  $AB=x$ , and  $BR=y \&c.$  (as usual) we have  $y^2 (BR^2) = ax - xx$



$(AB \times BH)$ , and consequently  $\dot{u} (y\dot{x}) = \dot{x} \sqrt{ax - xx} =$   
 $a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x} \times \sqrt{1 - \frac{x}{a}}$  : Which Expression not being of the

Kind described in *Art.* 83 and 85. that admit of Fluents in  
 K 3 finite

• Art. 90  
and 99.

finite Terms, let it therefore be resolved into an I

finite Series \*, and you will have  $x = a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x} \times$

$$1 - \frac{x}{2a} - \frac{x^2}{8a^2} - \frac{x^3}{16a^3} - \frac{5x^4}{128a^4} \text{ &c.} = a^{\frac{1}{2}} \times x^{\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x} -$$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} x x}{2} - \frac{\frac{1}{2} x \dot{x}}{8a^2} - \frac{\frac{3}{2} x \dot{x}}{16a^3} \text{ &c.} \text{ From whence, the Fluent of}$$

every Term being taken, according to the common

Method, there will come out  $u = a^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{2x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} - \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{5a}$

$$- \frac{x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{28a^2} - \frac{x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{7a^3} - \frac{5x^{\frac{11}{2}}}{704a^4} \text{ &c.} = x\sqrt{ax} \times$$

$$\frac{2}{3} - \frac{x}{5a} - \frac{x^2}{28a^2} - \frac{x^3}{72a^3} - \frac{5x^4}{704a^4} - \text{&c.} = \text{the Area}$$

ABR. Now, when  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , the Ordinate BR will coincide with the Radius OE; in which Case the Area

becomes  $= \frac{1}{2}a\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}aa} \times \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{15} - \frac{1}{112} - \frac{1}{378} -$

$$\frac{5}{11284} \text{ &c.} = \frac{a^2\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} \times 0,6666 - 0,1 - 0,0089 -$$

$\frac{0,0004}{11284} \text{ &c.} = 0,1964a^2$ ; which, multiply'd by 2, gives  $0,3928a^2$  for the Area of the Semi-circle AEH, nearly.

As the foregoing Series, in finding the Area of the whole Quadrant AOE, converges but slowly, a considerable Number of Terms ought therefore to be taken to have the Conclusion but tolerably exact, the five first Terms above collected being sufficient to bring out no more than three Places of Figures that can be depended on. For which Reason it may be of Use to consider, whether, by computing the Area of some particular Portion (ABR) of the said Quadrant, that of the whole may not be deduced; where  $x$  being small in com-

comparison of  $a$ , the Series may have such a Rate of Convergency, that a smaller Number of Terms will be sufficient\*.

\* Art. 92.

Now, in order to this, it is well known that, if the Arch AR be taken  $= \frac{1}{3}$  AE (or 30 Degrees) the Sine BR will be  $= \frac{1}{2}$  AO; and consequently  $AB(x) = AO - OB = AO - \sqrt{OR^2 - BR^2}$ ; which, if the Radius AO be expounded by Unity, (to facilitate the Operation) will be  $= 0,1339746$  very nearly: This therefore, with the Value of  $a$ , being substituted in the forementioned

Series,  $\sqrt{ax^3} \times \frac{2}{3} - \frac{x}{5a} - \frac{x^2}{28a^2} - \text{\&c.}$  we have

$0,0693505 \times 0,6666666 - 0,0133975 - 0,0001603 - 0,0000042 - \text{\&c.} = 0,0693505 \times 0,6531046 = 0,0452931 =$  the Area ABR: Which added to the Area OBR ( $= OB \times \frac{1}{2} BR = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}} \times \frac{1}{4} = 0,2165063$ ) gives  $0,2617994$ , for the Area of the Sector AOR; the treble whereof, or  $0,7853982$  (because  $AR = \frac{1}{3} AE$ ) will therefore be the Content of the whole Quadrant AOE: Which Number, found by taking four Terms of the Series only, is true to the last Decimal Place.

This Conclusion may be otherwise brought out, by finding a Series for the other Part of the Area, included between the Radius OE and the Ordinate BR; wherein the Co-sine OB (instead of the versed Sine AB) will be the converging (or variable) Quantity.

For, putting  $OB = x$ , and  $OR (OA) = b$ , we

have  $y (BR = \sqrt{OR^2 - OB^2} = \sqrt{b^2 - x^2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; and consequently  $(y\dot{x})$  the Fluxion of the Area OBRE\*  $=$  \* Art. 112.

$$\dot{x} \times \sqrt{b^2 - x^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} = b\dot{x} - \frac{x^2\dot{x}}{2b} - \frac{x^4\dot{x}}{8b^3} + \frac{x^6\dot{x}}{16b^5} - \frac{5x^8\dot{x}}{128b^7} -$$

$$\frac{7x^{10}\dot{x}}{256b^9} \text{\&c.} \text{ Whence the Area itself is } = b x - \frac{x^3}{6b} -$$

$$\frac{x^5}{40b^3} - \frac{x^7}{112b^5} - \frac{5x^9}{1152b^7} - \frac{7x^{11}}{2816b^9} \text{\&c.}$$

Now, if  $x$  (OB) be assumed  $= \frac{1}{2}$  AO (so that the Arch ER may be  $= \frac{1}{4}$  AE) and the Value of  $b$  (AO) be expounded by Unity, we shall have

$$x^5 (=x \times x^4 = .5 \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{.5}{4}) = .125$$

$$x^6 (=x^3 \times x^3 = \frac{.125}{4}) = .03125$$

$$x^7 (=x^5 \times x^2 = \frac{.03125}{4}) = .0078125$$

$$x^8 (=x^7 \times x = \frac{x^7}{4}) = .001953125$$

$$x^{11} (=x^8 \times x^3 = \frac{x^8}{4}) = .0004883125$$

*&c.*

Which Values of the Powers of  $x$  being respectively divided by 6, 40, 112, 1152, 2816, *&c.* there will result 0,5000000 — 0,0208333 — 0,0007812 — 0,0000694 — 0,0000085 — 0,0000012 — 0,0000002 *&c.* = 0,4783057, for the Area OBR in the forementioned Circumference, when OB  $= \frac{1}{2}$  OA: From which, deducting the Triangle OBR ( $= \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}} \times \frac{1}{4} = 0,2165063$ ) the Remainder .2617994 will consequently be the Area of the Sector EOR; the treble whereof (because ER is, here,  $= \frac{1}{4}$  AE) will give the Area of the whole Quadrant, 0,7853982; as before.

### EXAMPLE XII.

125. Let the Curve, whose Area you would find, be the

Cissoid of Diocles; whereof the Equation is  $y^2 = \frac{x^3}{a-x}$ .

¶ Art. 112. Here we have  $u$  ( $;$   $x$ )  $= \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot x}{\sqrt{a-x}} = \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot x}{a^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \sqrt{1 - \frac{x}{a}}}$

$$= \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times \sqrt{1 - \frac{x}{a}} : \text{Which being none of the Kind}$$

that admit of Fluents in finite Terms\*, let it therefore <sup>Art. 83</sup> and 85. be resolved into an Infinite Series, and you will have  $u =$

$$\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times \left( 1 + \frac{x}{2a} + \frac{3x^2}{8a^2} + \frac{5x^3}{16a^3} + \frac{35x^4}{128a^4} + \mathcal{C}c. \right) = \frac{1}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times$$

$$\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{2a} + \frac{3x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{8a^2} + \frac{5x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{16a^3} + \mathcal{C}c. \text{ Whence } u \text{ (the}$$

$$\text{Area itself) will come out} = \frac{1}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times \frac{2x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{5} + \frac{x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{7a} +$$

$$\frac{x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{12a^2} + \frac{5x^{\frac{11}{2}}}{88a^3} + \mathcal{C}c. = x^2 \sqrt{\frac{x}{a} \times \frac{2}{5} + \frac{x}{7a} + \frac{x^2}{12a^2} +$$

$$\frac{5x^3}{88a^3} + \mathcal{C}c.$$

**E X A M P L E   X I I I .**

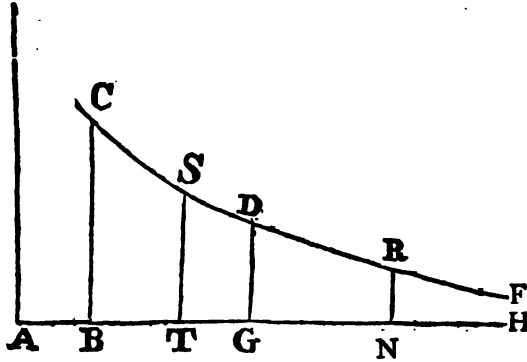
126. *Let the proposed Curve CSDR be of such a Nature, that supposing AB Unity) the Sum of the Areas CSTBC and DGBC answering to any two proposed Abscissas CD and AG, shall be equal to the Area CRNBC whose corresponding Abscissa AN is equal to, ATXAG, the Product of the Measures of the two former Abscissas.*

First, in order to determine the Equation of the Curve; (which must be known before the Area can be found) let the Ordinates GD and NR move parallel to themselves towards HF; and, then, having put GD=y, NR=z,



The Use of FLUXIONS

NR= $x$ , AT= $a$ , AG= $s$ , and AN= $u$ , the Fluxion of the Area CDGB will be represented by  $y\dot{s}$ , and that



• Art. 112. of the Area CRNB by  $z\dot{u}$  : Which two Expressions must, by the Nature of the Problem, be equal to each other ; because the latter Area CRNB exceeds the former CDGB by the Area CSTB, which is here considered as a constant Quantity ; and it is evident that two Expressions, that differ only by a constant Quantity, must always have equal Fluxions.

Since, therefore  $y\dot{s}$  is  $=z\dot{u}$ , and  $u=as$ , by Hypothesis, it follows that  $\dot{u} = a\dot{s}$ , and that the first Equation (by substituting for  $\dot{u}$ ) will become  $y\dot{s} = az\dot{s}$ , or  $y = az$ , or lastly  $y\dot{s} = zas$ , that is,  $GDXAG = NR \times AN$  : Therefore  $GD : NR :: AN : AG$  ; whence it appears that every Ordinate of the Curve is reciprocally as its corresponding Abscissa.

Now, to find the Area of the Curve so determined, put  $BC = b$ , and  $BG = x$  : Then, since  $AG (1+x)$

:  $AB (1) :: BC (b) : GD (y)$  we have  $y = \frac{b}{1+x}$ , and

consequently  $\dot{u} (=y\dot{x}) = \frac{b\dot{x}}{1+x} = b \times \frac{\dot{x}}{1+x} = \frac{b\dot{x}}{1+x}$

$\frac{b\dot{x}}{1+x} = \frac{b\dot{x}}{1+x} = \frac{b\dot{x}}{1+x} = \frac{b\dot{x}}{1+x}$  Whence, BGDC, the Area itself

self will be  $= b \times x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} \&c.$  Which was to be found.

It may be here observed that the Areas of the Spaces above mention'd, are analogous to, and have the very same Properties as *Logarithms*; and that those Spaces, or *Logarithms*, may be of different Forms or Values, according as you take the Value of the first Ordinate BC, which may be assumed at Pleasure: Thus, if BC be taken  $= AB = \text{Unity}$ , the Curve will become an equilateral Hyperbola whose Center is A (because then  $AG \times GD = AB^2$ ) and in that Case they are called hyperbolic *Logarithms*: But, if BC be taken  $= 0,43429448$  (so that the *Logarithm*, or the Area of the Space CDGB, answering to the Abscissa AG, when expressed by the Number 10, may be expounded by Unity, or  $AB^2$ ) we shall then have the common, or *Brigan* Form of *Logarithms*.

From these *Logarithms* (given by the Tables) the Business of finding *Fluents*, is in many Cases, very much facilitated: For, if the Fluxion given appears to agree with the Fluxion of any known *Logarithmic* Expression, its *Fluent* may, it is evident, be had by the Tables, ready calculated, without the Trouble of an Infinite Series.

But, now to know what Kinds of *Fluents* are explicable by Means of *Logarithms*, it will be necessary to observe that, *the Fluxion of any hyperbolic Logarithm is always expressed by the Fluxion of the corresponding Number, divided by that Number*; This appears from above, where ( $y^*$ ) the Fluxion of the Area (or *Logarithm*) BGDC, when  $BC = AB = 1$ , is truly represented by  $\frac{*}{1+x}$ ; where  $1+x (=AG)$  may stand for any Number whatever; and  $*$  for its Fluxion.

Hence

Hence the Fluent of  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}}$  will be expressed by the hyperbolical Logarithm of  $x + \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}$ : For the Fluxion of  $(x + \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2})$  the Number itself, being  $\dot{x}$

$$+ \frac{\dot{x}x}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}} = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2} + \dot{x}x}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}}$$

$\times \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2} + x$ , this last Quantity, divided by that Number, gives  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}}$ , the very Fluxion first proposed.

It also appears that the Fluent of  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax + x^2}}$  will be truly expounded by the hyperbolical Logarithm of  $a + x + \sqrt{2ax + x^2}$ : Because the Fluxion of the Number  $(a + x + \sqrt{2ax + x^2})$  is here  $= \dot{x} + \frac{a\dot{x} + x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax + x^2}} =$

$$\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax + x^2}} \times \sqrt{2ax + x^2} + a + x$$

by that Number produces  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax + x^2}}$ .

Likewise the Fluent of  $\frac{2a\dot{x}}{a^2 - x^2}$  will be represented by the hyperbolical Logarithm of  $\frac{a+x}{a-x}$ : Because, the Fluxion of  $\frac{a+x}{a-x}$ , being  $\frac{\dot{x} \times a - x + \dot{x} \times a + x}{(a-x)^2} = \frac{2a\dot{x}}{(a-x)^2}$ ,

if the same be therefore divided by  $\frac{a+x}{a-x}$ , we shall have

$$\frac{2a\dot{x}}{(a-x)^2} \times \frac{a-x}{a+x} = \frac{2a\dot{x}}{a-x \times a+x} = \frac{2a\dot{x}}{a^2 - x^2}$$

Lastly,

Lastly, the Fluent of  $\frac{2ax}{x\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}$  will be denoted

by the hyperbolic Logarithm of  $\frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}{a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}$ ; for

here the Fluxion of the Number is  $\frac{\mp 2ax}{\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} \times$

$$\frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}{a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} \mp \frac{2ax}{\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} \times \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}{a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} =$$

$$\frac{\mp 2ax}{\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2} \times a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}; \text{ which divided by}$$

$$\frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}{a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} \text{ gives } \frac{\mp 2ax}{\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2} \times a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} \times$$

$$\frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}{a - \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}} = \frac{\pm 2ax}{\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2} \times a + \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2} \times a - \sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}$$

$$= \frac{\mp 2ax}{\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2} \times \mp x^2} = \frac{2ax}{x\sqrt{a^2 \pm x^2}}, \text{ the Fluxion pro-}$$

posed.

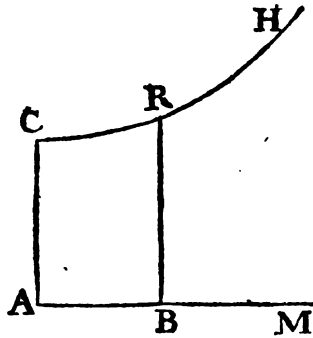
These four are the principal Forms of Fluxions; whose Fluents may be found from a Table of Logarithms of the hyperbolic Kind: Which Table, upon Occasion, may be easily supply'd by a Table of the common Form: For, since the hyperbolic Logarithm of any Number is to the common Logarithm of the same Number, in the constant Ratio of Unity to 0,43429448 (as appears from above) it follows that if any common Logarithm be, either, divided by 0,43429448, or multiply'd by its Reciprocal 2,30258509, you will thence obtain the hyperbolic Logarithm corresponding.

## EXAMPLE XIV.

127. Let it be required to determine the Area of the Curve, whose Equation is  $a^2y - x^2y - a^3 = 0$ .

• Art. 112. In which Case  $y$  being  $= \frac{a^3}{a^2 - x^2}$ , we have  $\dot{x}$  ( $=y\dot{x}$ )<sup>4</sup>

$$= \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{a^2 - x^2} = a\dot{x} + \frac{x^2\dot{x}}{a} + \frac{x^4\dot{x}}{a^3} + \frac{x^6\dot{x}}{a^5} + \frac{x^8\dot{x}}{a^7} + \mathcal{E}c.$$



Whence  $u = ax + \frac{x^3}{3a} + \frac{x^5}{5a^3} + \frac{x^7}{7a^5} + \frac{x^9}{9a^7} + \mathcal{E}c.$   
 $=$  the Area sought.

But the same Area (or Fluent) may be found without an Infinite Series, by Means of a Table of Logarithms, agreeable to the Observations in the last Article: For, since it there appears that the Fluent of

$\frac{2a\dot{x}}{a^2 - x^2}$  is truly expressed by the hyperbolic Logarithm

of  $\frac{a+x}{a-x}$ , it follows that that of  $\frac{a^3\dot{x}}{a^2 - x^2}$  ( $= \frac{2a\dot{x}}{a^2 - x^2} \times \frac{1}{2}a^2$ )

will be expressed by the same Logarithm multiply'd by  $\frac{1}{2}a^2$ . Thus, for Example sake, let  $a$  ( $=AC$ ) be taken

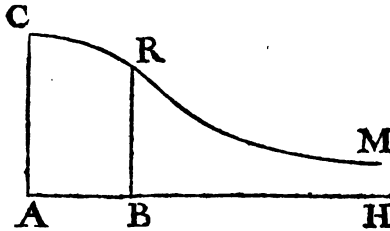
taken = 10, and  $x$  (=AB) = 5; then will  $\frac{a+x}{a-x} = 3$ ;  
 whose Logarithm taken from the common Tables  
 is 0,4771213; which multiply'd by the *Modulus*  
 2,30258509 (see the last Article) gives 1,09861228  
 for the hyperbolical Logarithm of  $\frac{a+x}{a-x}$ ; and this again  
 multiply'd by 50 ( $\frac{1}{2}a^2$ ) produces 54,930614 for the  
 true Value of the Area ABRC, in the aforefaid Circum-  
 stance, when AC=10, and AB=5.

E X A M P L E XV.

128. Where the proposed Curve is that whose Equation is  
 $a^2y^2 + x^2y^2 = a^4$ .

Here, by reducing the given Equation, we get  $y =$   
 $\frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}}$ : Therefore  $y\dot{x} = \frac{a^2\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}} = u^*$ . \* Art. 111.

Whence, the Fluent of  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}}$  being = hyperb.



Log. of  $x + \sqrt{a^2+x^2}$  (by Art. 126.) that of  $\frac{a^2\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}}$   
 will consequently be = the same Logarithm multiply'd  
 by  $a^2$ .

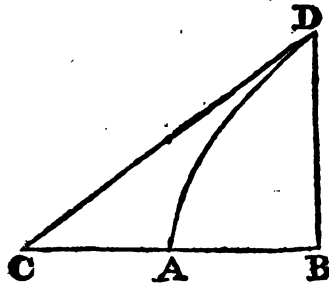
But to find whether the Fluent thus determined does  
 not need a Correction †, let  $x$  be taken = 0; then the † Art. 73.  
 Fluent

Fluent will become = hyp. Log.  $a : \times a^2$  : Which, therefore, must be subtracted, to have the true Value of the Area ACRB \*; and then there results  $a^2 \times$  hyp. Log.  $x + \sqrt{a^2 + x^2} - a^2 \times$  hyp. Log.  $a = a^2 \times$  hyp. Log.  $\frac{x + \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}{a} = u$ .

EXAMPLE XVI.

129. Let it be proposed to find the Area of the Hyperbola ABD, and also the Area of the hyperbolic Sector CAD; supposing C to be the Center, and A the principal Vertex of the Curve.

Here, putting the Semi-transverse Axis  $CA = a$ , the Semi-conjugate =  $c$ , and  $CB = x$ ; we have, by the



Property of the Curve,  $y$  ( $= BD$ ) =  $\frac{c}{a} \sqrt{xx - aa}$ ;

and therefore  $z = yx = \frac{cx}{a} \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} =$  the Fluxion

‡ Art. 112 of the Area ABD †.

But to find the Fluxion of the Sector CAD, it is to be observed, that as the said Sector is =  $CBD -$

$ABD = \frac{xy}{2} - u$ , its Fluxion will therefore be =

$\frac{xj}{2} + \frac{y\dot{x}}{2} - \dot{u} = \frac{xj}{2} - \frac{y\dot{x}}{2}$  (because  $\dot{u} = y\dot{x}$  \*) which, \* Art. 112.

by substituting for  $y$  and  $j$ , their Equals  $\frac{c}{a} \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$

and  $\frac{cx\dot{x}}{a\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$ , is at length reduced to  $\frac{ac}{2} \times$

$\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$ : Whereof the Fluent (by Art. 126.) is  $\frac{ac}{2}$

$\times$  hyp. Log.  $x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$ ; which corrected (by

making  $x = a$ ) will become  $\frac{ac}{2} \times$  hyp. Log.  $x +$

$\sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - \frac{ac}{2} \times$  hyp. Log.  $a = \frac{ac}{2} \times$  hyp. Log.

$\frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} =$  the Sector ADC: Which, subtracted

from  $\frac{cx\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{2a}$  ( $= \frac{BC \times BD}{2} =$  the Triangle ABD)

leaves  $\frac{cx\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{2a} - \frac{ac}{2} \times$  hyp. Log.  $\frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a}$

for the required Area of the Hyperbola ABD.

E X A M P L E XVII.

130. Let the Curve proposed be the Ellipsis AEB.

Then, putting the transverse Axis  $AB = a$ , and the Conjugate  $(2CE) = c$ ; we shall, by the Property of

the Curve, have  $y$  (DR)  $= \frac{c}{a} \sqrt{ax - xx}$ , and there-

fore  $\dot{u}$  ( $y\dot{x}$ )  $= \frac{c}{a} \times \dot{x} \sqrt{ax - xx} =$  the Fluxion of

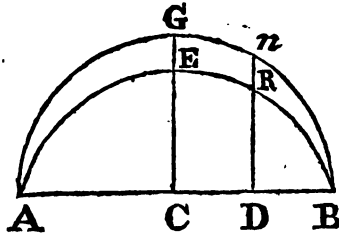
the Area ARD.

L

But



But  $x \sqrt{ax - xx}$  is known to express the Fluxion of the corresponding Segment  $ADn$  of the circumscribing



Semi-circle; whose Fluent is, therefore, given, by *Art.*

124; which being denoted by  $A$ , that of  $\frac{c}{a} \times x \sqrt{ax - xx}$

will, consequently, be  $= \frac{c}{a} \times A$ . Hence, the Area

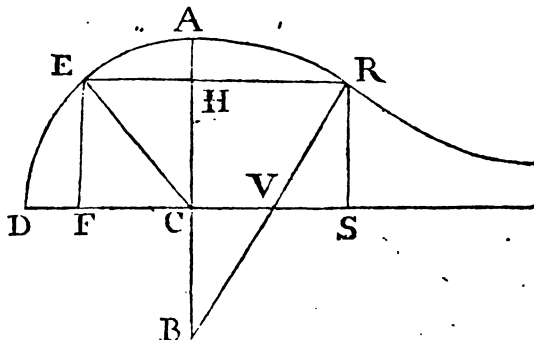
of the Segment of an Ellipsis, is to the Area of the corresponding Segment of its circumscribing Circle, as the lesser Axis of the Ellipsis is to the greater; whence, it follows that the whole Ellipsis must be to the whole Circle in the same Ratio.

#### EXAMPLE XVIII.

131. Let the Curve  $AR$  &c. whose Area  $CARS$  you would find, be the Conchoid of Nicomedes.

Whereof the Equation (putting  $BC = a$ , and  $RV (=AC) = b$ ) is  $x^2 y^2 = \overline{a+y}^2 \times \overline{b^2 - y^2}$  (*Vid. Art. 57.*)

Which, by Reduction, becomes  $x = \frac{a\sqrt{b^2 - y^2}}{y} +$



$\sqrt{b^2 - y^2}$ : But, to bring it down to a, *still*, more simple Form, make  $\sqrt{b^2 - y^2}$  ( $=SV$ )  $= z$ ; then  $y =$

$\sqrt{b^2 - z^2}$ ; whence, by Substitution,  $x = \frac{az}{\sqrt{b^2 - z^2}}$

$+ z$ ; and consequently  $\dot{x} =$

$$\frac{az\sqrt{b^2 - z^2} + \frac{z\dot{z}}{\sqrt{b^2 - z^2}} \times az}{b^2 - z^2} + \dot{z} =$$

$$\frac{az\sqrt{b^2 - z^2} + az^2\dot{z}}{b^2 - z^2 \times \sqrt{b^2 - z^2}} + \dot{z} = \frac{ab^2\dot{z}}{b^2 - z^2 \times \sqrt{b^2 - z^2}} + \dot{z};$$

and therefore  $\dot{u} (y\dot{x}) = \sqrt{b^2 - z^2} \times \frac{ab^2\dot{z}}{b^2 - z^2 \times \sqrt{b^2 - z^2}}$

$$+ \dot{z} = \frac{ab^2\dot{z}}{b^2 - z^2} + \dot{z}\sqrt{b^2 - z^2}.$$

But now, to exhibit the Fluent hereof; upon C, as a Center, with the Radius AC ( $b$ ) let a Quadrant of a Circle AED be described, and let RH, produced, meet the Periphery thereof in E, also let EF be parallel to AC, and let CE be drawn: It is evident (because CE (CA)  $= VR$  and EF  $= RS$ ) that CF is also  $= VS = z$ ; and therefore, EF being ( $=\sqrt{CE^2 - CF^2}$ )  $= \sqrt{b^2 - z^2}$ , it appears that  $\dot{x}\sqrt{b^2 - z^2}$  (the second

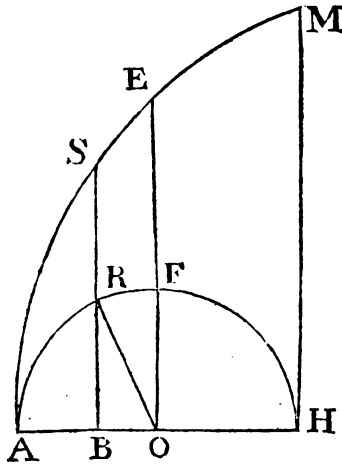
Term of our given Quantity) expresses the Fluxion of the Area AEFC: Whence, if to this Area (found by the Table of Segments) the Fluent of the first Term

- Art. 126.  $\frac{ab^2z}{b^2-z^2}$ , or the hyp. Log. of  $\frac{b+z}{b-z}$ ,  $\times \frac{1}{2} ab^*$ , be added, the Sum will be the whole Area ARCS, that was to be determined.

E X A M P L E XIX.

132. Let it be required to determine the Area ASRA included by the common Cycloid ASM and its generating Semi-circle ARH.

Put the Radius AO (or RO) =  $a$ , the Sine BR =  $y$ , the Co-sine OB =  $x$ , and the Arch AR (=RS, by the Property of the Cycloid) =  $z$ : Then AB being =  $a$



$-z$ , its Fluxion will be  $-\dot{z}$ ; whence ( $\dot{u}$ ) that of the  
 • Art. 112. Area ARS is  $= -zx^*$ . Now to find the Fluent thereof, make  $w = -zx$  (= the Fluent, if  $z$  was constant)

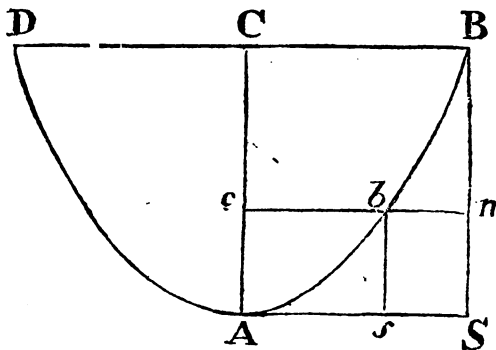
stant) then  $\dot{w}$  being  $= -zx - x\dot{z}$ \*, we shall have <sup>Art. 10.</sup>  
 $\dot{z}$  ( $= -zx$ )  $= \dot{w} + x\dot{z}$ . But (by Art. 35.)  $\dot{z}$   
 (AR Fluxion) :  $\dot{y}$  (BR Fluxion) :: Radius : Co-sine of  
 the Angle ARB, or its Equal ROB :: OR ( $a$ ) : OB ( $x$ ):  
 Therefore, by multiplying Extremes and Means, we get  
 $x\dot{z} = ay$ : Whence, by Substitution  $\dot{z}$  ( $= \dot{w} + x\dot{z}$ )  $= \dot{w}$   
 $+ ay$ ; and consequently, by taking the Fluent,  $u =$   
 $w + ay = -zx + ay = AO \times BR - BO \times AR =$   
 the Area ARS.

Hence it follows that the Area (AEFA) when RB  
 coincides with the Radius FO, is barely  $= AO \times FO$   
 $= AO^2$ : And that the whole Area AMHFA is truly  
 defined by  $-ARH \times -OH$ , or by  $ARH \times OH$ ; that is  
 by four times the Area of the generating Semi-circle.

E X A M P L E XX.

133. Let the Curve proposed be the Catenaria DAB.

Then, drawing BS and  $bs$  parallel to the Axis AC,  
 and AS and  $cbn$  perpendicular to the same; and making  
 (as usual)  $Ac = x$ ,  $cb = y$  and  $Ab = z$ , we shall have, by



the Property of the Curve,  $2ax + x^2 = zz$ : Whence  $x =$   
 $\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} - a$ , and  $\dot{x} = \frac{z\dot{z}}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}$ : From which the  
 L 3 Value

• Art. 135. Value of  $y$  (which in all Curves is  $= \sqrt{x^2 - \dot{x}^2}$  \*)

will here be found  $= \sqrt{x^2 - \frac{z^2 \dot{z}^2}{a^2 + z^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2 + z^2}}$

$\frac{a \dot{z}}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}$ ; and this multiply'd by  $\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} - a$

(=  $bs$ ) gives  $a \dot{z} - \frac{a^2 \dot{z}}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}$  (= the Rectangle  $Sb$ )

• Art. 112. = the Fluxion of the Area  $Asb$  \*. From whence, by taking the Fluent, the Area itself is found  $= az, - a^2$

† Art. 126.  $\times$  hyp. Log.  $\frac{z + \sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}{a}$  †: Which therefore de-

duced from the Rectangle  $sc$  ( $= yx = y\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} - ay$ )

leaves  $y\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} - ay - az, + a^2 \times$  hyp. Log.

$\frac{z + \sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}{a}$  for the required Area  $Abc$ . But, since  $y =$

$\frac{a \dot{z}}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}$  we have  $y = a \times$  hyp. Log.  $\frac{z + \sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}{a}$ ;

whence, by Substitution, the Area, at last comes out

$= y\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} - az, \text{ or } = a\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} \times$  hyp. Log.

$\frac{z + \sqrt{a^2 + z^2}}{a}, - az.$

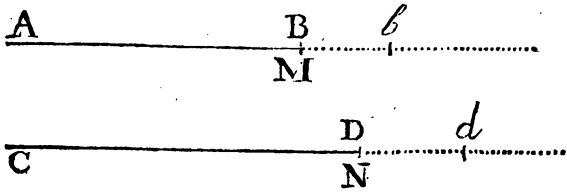
#### SCHOLIUM.

134. At the Beginning of this, and in the preceding Sections, we have seen how the Fluxions of Quantities are determined, by *conceiving the generating Motion to become uniform at the proposed Position*; according to the true Definition of a Fluxion \*: But hitherto no particular Notice has been taken of the *Method of Increments, or indefinitely little Parts*. used (and mistaken) by many for that of Fluxions: In which the Operations are, for the general Part, exactly the same; and which (tho' less accurate) may be apply'd to good Purpose in finding the Fluxions themselves, in many Cases. For which Reasons it may not be improper to add here a

• Art. 2.

a few Lines on that Head, to shew the Beginner how the two Methods differ from each other; especially as we shall be enabled, from thence, to draw out some Conclusions that will be of Use in the ensuing Part of the Work.

It hath been frequently inculcated in the foregoing Pages, that *the Fluxions of Quantities are always measured by how much the Quantities themselves would be uniformly augmented in a given Time.* Therefore, if two



Quantities or Lines, AB and CD be generated together, by the uniform (or equable) Motion of two Points B and D, it follows, that any two Spaces *Bb* and *Dd* *actually* gone over (whereby AB and CD are augmented) in the same time, will truly express the Fluxions of the generated Lines AB and CD: Whence it appears that the Increments (or Spaces actually gone over) and the Fluxions are the same in this Case, where the generating Velocities are equable.

But if, on the contrary, the Velocities of the two Points, in generating the Increments *Mb* and *Nd*, be supposed either to increase, or to decrease, the Lines or Increments so generated will, it is plain, no longer express the Fluxions of AB and CD; being greater, or less than the Spaces that *might be uniformly* described, in the same Time, with the Velocities at M and N.

If, indeed, those Increments, and the Time of their Description, be taken so exceeding small that the Motion of the Points during that Time may be considered as equable, the Ratio of the said Increments will then express that of the Fluxions, or be as the Velocity at M to that at N, indefinitely near; but cannot be conceived

ceived to be *strictly so*; unless, perhaps, in certain particular Cases.

Hence we see that the *Differential Method*, which proceeds upon these indefinitely little Increments (actually generated) as we do upon Fluxions (or the Spaces that *might be uniformly generated*) differs little, or nothing, from the Method of Fluxions, except in the Manner of Conception, and in Point of Accuracy, wherein it appears defective: And yet it is very certain the Conclusions this Way derived are *mathematically true*; which has afforded Matter of Wonder to *some*: But the Reason why they are so is very easily explained. For, although the *whole complete Increment* is actually understood by the Notation and first Definition (of this Method) yet in the Solution of Problems the exact Measure thereof is not taken, but only that Part of it which would arise from an uniform Increase, agreeable to the Notion of a Fluxion; which admits of a strict Demonstration: But, after all, the *Differential Method* has one Advantage above that of Fluxions, which is, we are not there obliged to introduce the Properties of Motion. Since we reason upon the Increments themselves, and not upon the Manner in which they may be generated.

It has been hinted above, that, though the Increments of Quantities are not, *strictly*, as the Fluxions, yet from them the Ratio of the Fluxions may be deduced; and it appears that the smaller those Increments are taken, the nearer their Ratio will approach to that of the Fluxions. Therefore, if we can, by any Means, find the Ratio to which the said Increments, by conceiving them less and less, do perpetually converge, and which they may approach, before they vanish, nearer than any assignable Difference, that Ratio (called hereafter, for Distinction Sake, *the Ratio limiting that of the Increments*) will be, *strictly*, that of the Fluxions.

This will more particularly appear from the following Instances; wherein the Manner of deriving the Ratio of the Fluxions, from that of the Increments, is shewn.

1°. Let it be proposed to determine the Ratio of the Fluxions of  $x$  and  $x^2$ .

Now, if  $x$  be supposed to be augmented by any (small) Quantity  $x$ , so as to become  $x + \dot{x}$ , its Square ( $x^2$ ) will be augmented to  $x + \dot{x} = x^2 + 2x\dot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{x}$ ; whence the Increment of  $x^2$  will be  $2x\dot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{x}$ ; which therefore is to ( $\dot{x}$ ) the Increment of  $x$ , as  $2x + \dot{x}$  to 1.

Hence, because the lesser  $\dot{x}$  is taken, the nearer this Ratio approaches to that of  $2x$  to 1, which is its *Limit*, the Ratio of the Fluxions will therefore be expressed by that of  $2x$  to 1, or, which is the same, by that of  $2x\dot{x}$  to  $\dot{x}$  (as in Art. 6.)

2°. Let the Ratio of the Fluxions of  $x$  and  $x^n$  be required.

Then, if  $x$  be augmented to  $x + \dot{x}$ ,  $x^n$  will be augmented to  $x + \dot{x} = x^n + nx^{n-1}\dot{x} + \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2}$

$x^{n-2} \times \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} x^{n-3} \dot{x}^3 \&c.$  (Vid. Art.

99.) Whence the Increments of  $x$  and  $x^n$  will be to each other as 1 to  $nx^{n-1} + \frac{n}{1} \times \frac{n-1}{2} x^{n-2} \dot{x} + \frac{n}{1}$

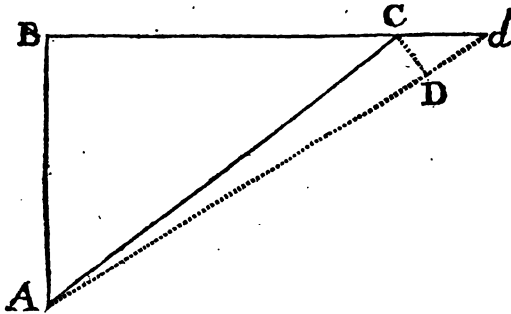
$\times \frac{n-1}{2} \times \frac{n-2}{3} x^{n-3} \dot{x} \dot{x} \&c.$  Where the smaller

$\dot{x}$  is taken, the nearer the Ratio will approach to that of



of  $1$  to  $nx^{n-1}$ ; which appears to be its Limit: Therefore this last Ratio, or that of  $\dot{x}$  to  $nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ , is the Ratio of the Fluxions required. (*Vid. Art. 8.*)

3°. Let it be proposed to determine the Proportion of the Fluxions of the Sides AC and BC, of a right-angled, plane Triangle ABC; supposing the Perpendicular AB to remain invariable.



If  $Cd$  be assumed to represent any Increment of  $BC$ ; and  $Dd$ , the corresponding Increment of  $AC$  ( $=AD$ ) the Ratio of those Increments will be, universally, expressed by that of the Sine of the Angle  $CDd$  to the Sine of the Angle  $DCd$  (*by plane Trigonometry*) and the less the Increments are supposed to be, the nearer will the Angle  $CDd$  approach to a right one, or to an Equality with  $B$ ; which is its Limit: And the nearer will  $DCd$  approach, at the same time, to an Equality with  $BAC$ . Therefore the Ratio here limiting that of the Increments is that of the Sine of  $B$  (or Radius) to the Sine of  $BAC$ : Which also expresses that of the required Fluxions. (*Vid. Art. 35.*)

In the same way the Proportion of the Fluxions of other Kinds of algebraical and geometrical Quantities may

may be investigated ; but it will be unnecessary to dwell longer upon this Head : I shall therefore only add one other Observation from hence (which will be of use hereafter) relating to the Value of an algebraic Fraction, in that particular Circumstance when both its Numerator and Denominator become equal to Nothing, or vanish, at the same time. Which Value (it follows from above) will be found by dividing the Fluxion of the Numerator by that of the Denominator.

For, since the Value of any Fraction, in that Circumstance, is to be looked on as *the limiting Ratio* towards which its two Terms converge, before they vanish, and seeing the Fluxions are, always, expressed by that Ratio, the Truth of the Rule, or Position, is manifest.

An Example, however, may not be improper :

Let therefore the Fraction  $\frac{x^2-a^2}{x-a}$  be propounded, to find the Value thereof when  $x=a$ . In which Case, the true Value sought, or the Fluxion of the Numerator divided by that of the Denominator, is  $= \frac{2xx}{x}$   
 $= 2x = 2a$ . And that this is the true Value, may be confirmed by common Division, whereby the Fraction proposed is reduced to  $x+a$ ; whose Value when  $x=a$ , is therefore  $= 2a$ , *the very same as before.*

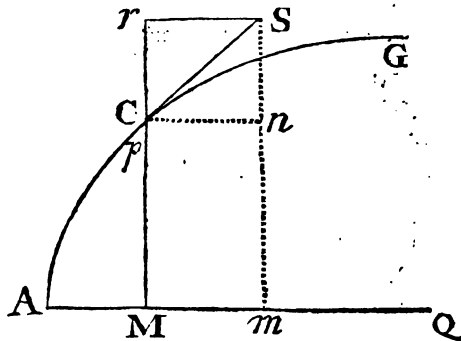
SECTION VIII.

The Use of Fluxions in the Rectification, or finding the Lengths, of Curves.

CASE I.

135. LET ACG be a Curve of any Kind whose Ordinates are parallel to themselves and perpendicular to the Axis AQ.

If the Fluxion of the Abfciffa AM be denoted by  $Mm$ , or by  $Cn$  (equal and parallel to  $Mm$ ) and  $nS$ ,



equal and parallel to  $Cr$ , be taken to represent the corresponding Fluxion of the Ordinate  $MC$ ; then will the Diagonal  $CS$  (touching the Curve in  $C$ \*) be the Line which the generating Point ( $p$ ) would describe, was its Motion to become uniform at  $C$  (Vid. Art. 48 and 49.) which Line, therefore, truly expresses the Fluxion of the Space  $AC$  gone over, according to the Definition †.

\* Art. 48 and 49.

† Art. 2.

Hence, putting  $AM=x$ ,  $CM=y$ , and  $AC=z$ , we have  $z$  ( $= CS = \sqrt{Cn^2 + Sn^2}$ )  $= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ; from which, and the Equation of the Curve, the Value of  $z$  may be determined.

CASE



nerating Point R in a Direction perpendicular to CR is to ( $\dot{x}$ ) the Celerity of the Point N, as CR ( $y$ ) to CN

( $a$ ) it will therefore be truly represented by  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{a}$ : Which

being to ( $\dot{y}$ ) the Celerity in the Direction of CR, pro-

duced, as CP ( $t$ ): RP ( $t$ ) \* it follows that  $\frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2} : \dot{y}^2 ::$

$t^2 : t^2$ : Whence, by Composition,  $\frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2} + \dot{y}^2 : \dot{y}^2 :: t^2$

$+ t^2 (y^2) : t^2$ ; therefore  $\frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2} + \dot{y}^2 = \frac{y^2 \dot{y}^2}{t^2}$ , and

consequently  $\sqrt{\frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2} + \dot{y}^2} (= \frac{y\dot{y}}{t}) = \dot{z}$ ; as was to

be shewn.

But the same Conclusion may be more easily deduced from the Increments of the flowing Quantities, according to the preceding Scholium.

For, if Rm, rm and Nn be assumed to represent ( $\dot{z}$ ,  $\dot{y}$  and  $\dot{x}$ ) any very small corresponding Increments of AR, CR and BN, it will be as CN ( $a$ ): CR ( $y$ ) ::

$\dot{x}$  (the Arch Nn): the similar Arch Rr  $= \frac{y\dot{x}}{a}$ . And,

if the Triangle Rrm (which, while the Point m is returning back to R, approaches continually nearer and nearer to a Similitude with CRP) be considered as

*rectilinear*, we shall also obtain  $\dot{z}^2 (= Rm^2 = Rr^2 + rm^2)$

$= \frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2} + \dot{y}^2$ : Whence, by writing  $\dot{z}$ ,  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$  for

$\dot{z}$ ,  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$  (according to the Scholium) there comes

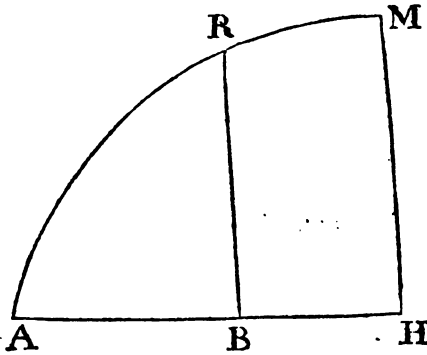
out  $\dot{z}^2 = \frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2} + \dot{y}^2$ , as before.

E X A M P L E I.

137. *Let the Curve ARM whose Length is sought, be the Semi-cubical Parabola.*

Whereof the Equation being  $ax^2=y^3$ , or  $x = \frac{y^{\frac{3}{2}}}{a}$ ,

we thence have  $\dot{x} = \frac{3y^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{y}}{2a}$ : Whence  $\dot{z} (= \sqrt{j^2 + \dot{x}^2})$  \* Art. 135.



$$= \sqrt{j^2 + \frac{9y^2}{4a}} = \frac{j \times \sqrt{4a + 9y}}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}}. \text{ Whose Fluent}$$

(found by the common Rule) is  $\frac{4a + 9y^{\frac{3}{2}}}{27a^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ ; which,

corrected (by making  $y = 0$ ) becomes  $\frac{4a + 9y^{\frac{3}{2}}}{27a^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

$$= \frac{8a}{27} = z.$$

E X-

## EXAMPLE II.

138. Let the Curve proposed be a Parabola of any (other) Kind.

Then  $x = \frac{y^n}{a^{n-1}}$  being a general Equation to all

Kinds of Parabolas, we here have  $\dot{x} = \frac{ny^{n-1}\dot{y}}{a^{n-1}}$ , and

therefore  $\dot{x} (= \sqrt{y^2 + \dot{x}^2}) = \sqrt{y^2 + \frac{n^2 y^{2n-2} \dot{y}^2}{a^{2n-2}}} =$

$j \times \left( 1 + \frac{n^2 y^{2n-2}}{a^{2n-2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ : Whose Fluent, universally ex-

pressed in an Infinite Series, is  $y + \frac{n^2 y^{2n-1}}{2n-1 \times 2a^{2n-2}}$   
 $- \frac{n^4 y^{4n-3}}{4n-3 \times 8a^{4n-4}} + \frac{n^6 y^{6n-5}}{6n-5 \times 16a^{6n-6}} \text{ \&c.} = z.$

But, when  $2n-2$ , the Index of  $y$ , in the given Fluxion, is either equal to Unity, or to any *aliquot Part* of it, the Fluent may be accurately had in finite Terms, by Article 84.

For, by putting  $\frac{1}{2n-2} = v$ , and  $\frac{n^2}{a^{2n-2}} = c$ , our

Fluxion  $\left( 1 + \frac{n^2 y^{2n-2}}{a^{2n-2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times j$  is, in the first place,

reduced to  $1 + cy^v$   $\left. \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times j$ : Which being compared with

with  $\sqrt{a+cz^2} \times dz^{n-1} z$ , the general Expression in the foreſaid Article, we have  $a = 1$ ,  $z = y$ ,  $n = \frac{1}{v}$ ,  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $d = 1$ ,  $z = j$ ,  $r = 1 = 0$ , or  $\frac{r}{v} - 1 = 0$ ; whence  $r = v$ ,  $s(r+m) = v + \frac{1}{2}$ ; and conſequently

$$\frac{d \times \sqrt{a+cz^2}}{2zc} \times \frac{z^{r-1}}{1} = \frac{r-1 \times az}{s-1 \times c} + \mathcal{C}c. \text{ Art. 24}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{1+cy^2}}{c + \frac{c}{2v}} \times y^{\frac{v-1}{v}} = \frac{v-1 \times y^{\frac{v-2}{v}}}{v - \frac{1}{2} \times c} +$$

$$\frac{v-1 \times v-2 \times y^{\frac{v-3}{v}}}{v - \frac{1}{2} \times c^2} \dots \mathcal{C}c. = \text{the Fluent of}$$

$\sqrt{1+cy^2} \times y^j$ ; which was to be determined, and which will (it is plain) always terminate in  $v$  Terms, when  $v$ , or its Equal  $\frac{1}{2v-2}$ , is a whole poſitive Number.

If  $\frac{2v+1}{2v}$  (derived from  $v = \frac{1}{2v-2}$ ) be ſubſtituted for its Equal  $n$ , the Equation of the Curve, will be changed to  $ax^{2v} = y^{2v+1}$ ; which, if  $v$  be expounded by 1, 2, 3, 4 &c. ſucceſſively, will become  $ax^2 = y^3$ ,  $ax^4 = y^5$ ,  $ax^6 = y^7$ ,  $ax^8 = y^9$  &c. reſpectively: In all which Caſes the Length of the Curve may therefore be accurately had from the Fluent above exhibited.



Moreover, if  $n$  be assumed  $= 2$  (or  $v = \frac{1}{2}$ ) the general Equation,  $x = \frac{y^n}{a^{n-1}}$ , will then become  $x = \frac{y^2}{a}$ ; answering to the common (or conical) Parabola.

And therefore in that Case  $x = \left(1 + \frac{y^{2n-2}}{a^{2n-2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times y$   
 is  $= j \sqrt{1 + \frac{4y^2}{a^2}} = \frac{j \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}a^2 + y^2}}{\frac{1}{2}a} = \frac{j \sqrt{b^2 + y^2}}{b}$

(by putting  $b = \frac{1}{2}a$ )  $= \frac{j \times b^2 + y^2}{b \sqrt{b^2 + y^2}} = \frac{1}{b} \times$

$\frac{b^2y + y^3}{\sqrt{b^2 + y^2}} = \frac{1}{b} \times \frac{b^2y + y^3}{\sqrt{b^2y^2 + y^4}} = \frac{1}{b}$  into  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}b^2y + y^3}{\sqrt{b^2y^2 + y^4}}$

$+ \frac{\frac{1}{2}b^2y}{\sqrt{b^2y^2 + y^4}} = \frac{1}{b}$  into  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}b^2y + y^3}{\sqrt{b^2y^2 + y^4}} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}b^2y}{\sqrt{b^2 + y^2}}$ :

Where, the Fluent of the first Term (of the Fluxion so transformed) being  $= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2y^2 + y^4}$  (or  $\frac{1}{2}y \sqrt{b^2 + y^2}$ ) by the common Rule; and that of the second Term

• Art. 126.  $= \frac{1}{2} b^2 \times \text{hyp. Log. } \frac{y + \sqrt{b^2 + y^2}}{b}$ , \* it follows

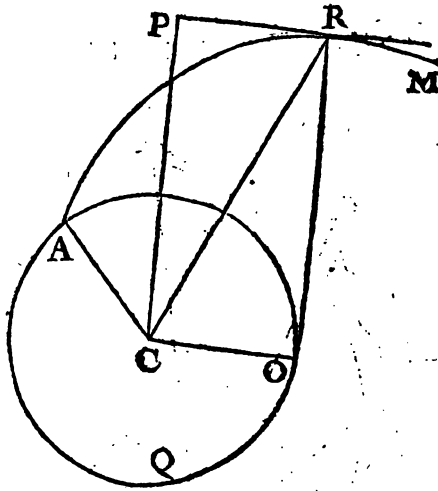
that the Length of the Curve will, in this Case, be =

$\frac{\frac{1}{2}y \sqrt{b^2 + y^2}}{b} + \frac{1}{2} b \times \text{hyp. Log. } \frac{y + \sqrt{b^2 + y^2}}{b}$ .

E X.

E X A M P L E III.

139. *Let the Curve proposed, be the Involute of a Circle; whose Nature is such, that the Part PR of the Tangent intercepted by the Point of Contact and the Perpendicular CP, is every where equal to the Radius CO of the ge-*



nerating Circle: Therefore  $z (= \frac{y^2}{4})$  being here  $\equiv$  Art. 136;

$\frac{yy}{a}$ , we first get  $z = \frac{y^2}{2a}$ ; which corrected, by making

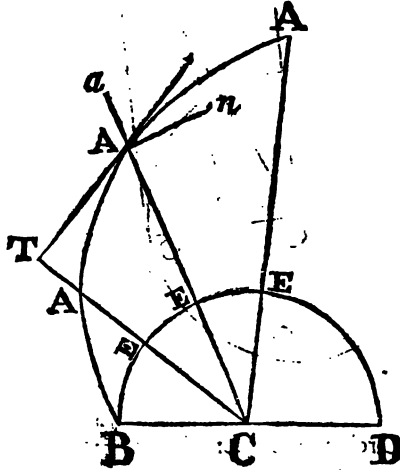
$y = a (= AC)$  becomes  $\frac{y^2 - a^2}{2a}$  ( $\frac{CP^2}{2CA}$ ) the true

Measure of the required Arch AR.

## EXAMPLE IV.

140. In which the Spiral of Archimedes is proposed.

Where, the Value of  $y$  (AT) being denoted by  
 $\frac{by}{\sqrt{b^2+y^2}}$  (Vid. Art. 62.) we get  $\dot{x}$  ( $= \frac{\dot{y}}{t}$ )  
 $= \frac{y\sqrt{b^2+y^2}}{b}$  : Which Fluxion being exactly the



same as that expressing the Arch of the common Parabola, found in Article 138. its Fluent will therefore be truly represented by the Measure of the said Arch, or by  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}y\sqrt{b^2+y^2}}{b} + \frac{1}{2}b \times \text{hyp. Log.} \frac{y+\sqrt{b^2+y^2}}{b}$ , the Value there exhibited.

E X.

EXAMPLE V.

141. Let the Curve be a spiral whose Equation is

$$a^{m-1}x = y^m \text{ (Vid. Art. 136.)}$$

In which Case  $\dot{x}$  being  $= \frac{my^{m-1}}{a^{m-1}}$ , it is evident

$$\text{that } \dot{z} (= \sqrt{j^2 + \frac{y^2 \dot{x}^2}{a^2}}) = \sqrt{j^2 + \frac{m^2 y^{2m} y^2}{a^{2m}}} \text{ Art. 136}$$

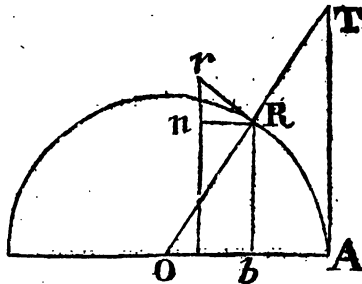
$$= j \sqrt{1 + \frac{m^2 y^{2m}}{a^{2m}}}; \text{ and therefore } z = y + \frac{m^2 y^{2m+1}}{2m+1 \times 2a^{2m}} \\ - \frac{m^4 y^{4m+1}}{4m+1 \times 8a^{4m}} + \frac{m^6 y^{6m+1}}{6m+1 \times 16a^{6m}} \text{ \&c. Which Value}$$

may be otherwise had, without an Infinite Series, when  $\frac{1}{2m}$  is a whole positive Number, *Vide Art. 138.*

EXAMPLE VI.

142. Where, the Right-sine, Versed-sine, Tangent, or Secant of an Arch of a Circle, being given, 'tis required to find the Length of the Arch itself in Terms thereof.

Put the Versed-sine  $Ab = x$ , the Right-sine  $Rb = y$ , the Tangent  $AT = t$ , the Secant  $OT = s$ , the Arch  $AR = z$ , and the Radius  $AO$ , or  $RO$ ,  $= a$ ; also let  $Rn = \dot{x}$ ,  $nr = j$  and  $Rr = \dot{z}$ : Since the Angle  $rnr$  ( $=$  Right-angle)  $= ObR$ , and  $rRn$  ( $=$  Right-angle  $- nRO$ )  $= ORb$ , the Triangles  $rRn$  and  $ORb$



M 3 are

The Use of FLUXIONS

are therefore equi-angular ; and it will be,  $Rb (y) : OR$

$$(a) :: Rn (\dot{x}) : Rr (\dot{x}) = \frac{a\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax-xx}} \quad (\text{be-}$$

cause, by the Property of the Circle  $\sqrt{2ax-xx}=y.)$

Also,  $Ob (\sqrt{a^2-y^2}) : OR (a) :: nr (y) Rr (\dot{x}) =$

$$\frac{ay}{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}. \quad \text{These two Values exhibit the Fluxion of}$$

the Arch in Terms of the Versed-sine and Right-sine respectively : But, to get the same, in Terms of the Tangent and Secant, we have (*by sim. Triangles*)

$OT (=s = \sqrt{a^2+t^2}) : OA (a) :: OR (a) : Ob =$

$$\frac{a^2}{s} = \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2+t^2}} : \text{Hence } Ab = a - \frac{a^2}{s} = a - \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2+t^2}} ;$$

whose Fluxion is therefore  $= \frac{a^2 \dot{s}}{s^2} = \frac{a^2 t \dot{t}}{(a^2+t^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} : \text{Whence}$

(again by similar Triangles)  $AT (= \sqrt{s^2-a^2} = t) :$

$$OT (=s = \sqrt{a^2+t^2}) :: Rn : Rr = \frac{a^2 \dot{s}}{s \sqrt{s^2-a^2}} =$$

$$\frac{a^2 t \dot{t}}{a^2+t^2} = \dot{x}.$$

Now, from any one of the four Forms of Fluxions

$$\left( \frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax-xx}}, \frac{a\dot{y}}{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}, \frac{a^2 \dot{t}}{a^2+t^2}, \frac{a^2 \dot{s}}{s \sqrt{s^2-a^2}} \right)$$

here found, the Value of the Arch itself (by taking the Fluent, in an Infinite Series) will likewise become known.

But, the third Form, expressed in Terms of the Tangent, being intirely free from radical Quantities, will be the most ready in Practice, especially where the required Arch is but small ; though the Series arising from the first Form, always, converges the fastest.

If,

If, therefore,  $\frac{a^2 t}{a^2 + t^2}$  be now converted to an Infinite Series, we shall have  $z = t - \frac{t^3}{a^2} + \frac{t^5}{a^4} - \frac{t^7}{a^6}$

&c. and consequently  $z = t - \frac{t^3}{3a^2} + \frac{t^5}{5a^4} - \frac{t^7}{7a^6} + \frac{t^9}{9a^8}$  &c. = AR. Where, if (for Example Sake) AR

be supposed an Arch of 30 Degrees, and AO (to render the Operation more easy) be put = Unity, we shall have  $t = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} = .5773502$  (because Ob  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$  : BR ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) :: OA (1) : AT (t) =  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$ )

Whence

$$t^3 (=t \times t^2 = t \times \frac{1}{3}) = .1924500$$

$$t^5 (=t^3 \times t^2 = \frac{t^3}{3}) = .0641500$$

$$t^7 (=t^5 \times t^2 = \frac{t^5}{3}) = .0213833$$

$$t^9 (=t^7 \times t^2 = \frac{t^7}{3}) = .0071277$$

$$t^{11} (=t^9 \times t^2 = \frac{t^9}{3}) = .0023759$$

$$t^{13} (=t^{11} \times t^2 = \frac{t^{11}}{3}) = .0007919$$

$$t^{15} (=t^{13} \times t^2 = \frac{t^{13}}{3}) = .0002639$$

&c.

$$\text{And therefore AR} = .5773502 - \frac{.1924500}{3} + \frac{.0641500}{5} - \frac{.0213833}{7} + \frac{.0071277}{9} - \frac{.0023759}{11} +$$

The Use of FLUXIONS

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+ \frac{.0007919}{13} - \frac{.0002639}{15} + \frac{.0000879}{17} - \frac{.0000293}{19} \\
 &+ \frac{.0000097}{21} - \frac{.0000032}{23} = .5235987: \text{ Which mul-}
 \end{aligned}$$

tly'd by 6 gives 3.141592 + for the Length of the Semi-periphery of the Circle whose Radius is Unity.

At Article 126. certain Forms of Fluxions were pointed out, whose Fluents are explicable by means of hyperbolic Spaces, or a *Table of Logarithms*: Which Forms, it is observable, agree in every thing, but the Signs (and constant Quantities) with those exhibited above, for the Arch of a Circle. And these last, like them, may serve as to many (other) Theorems for finding Fluents by means of a *Table of Sines, Tangents and Secants*. But, as such a Table is usually calculated to a Radius of 1,000000 &c. (or Unity) the following Equations, derived from those above, being adapted to that Radius, will be rather more commodious.

Thus, the Fluent of	$\frac{w}{\sqrt{2aw-w^2}}$	is equal to the Arch whose	Verfed-sine	} is $\frac{w}{a}$ ; and Radius Unity.
	$\frac{w}{\sqrt{a^2-w^2}}$		Right-sine	
	$\frac{aw}{a^2+w^2}$		Tangent	
	$\frac{aw}{w\sqrt{w^2-a^2}}$		Secant	

The way of deducing these Expressions, from the foregoing ones, is extremely easy: For, if *A* be put to denote the Arch whose Radius is Unity, and whose Verfed sine, Right-sine, Tangent, or Secant is  $\frac{w}{a}$  (according to the different Cases here specified.) Then, because similar Arcs, of unequal Circles, are as their Radii,

*in finding the Lengths of Curves.*

Radii, it will be  $x : a :: A : (aA)$  the Length of the Arch AR (see the Figure.) Therefore, the Fluent of

$$\frac{ax}{\sqrt{2ax - xx}} \text{ (or } \frac{aw}{\sqrt{2aw - w^2}} \text{, putting } w = x \text{) being}$$

$= aA$  (AR), that of  $\frac{w}{\sqrt{2aw - w^2}}$  must necessarily be

$= A$ : And in the very same Manner the other Forms are made out.

**E X A M P L E VII.**

143. Let the proposed Curve be the common Cycloid.

Then, if the Radius AO of the generating Semi-circle \* See Fig. Art. 132. be denoted by  $a$ , we shall have  $BR = \sqrt{2ax - x^2}$ ; and

the Fluxion thereof  $= \frac{ax - xx}{\sqrt{2ax - x^2}}$ : Which being

added to  $\left(\frac{ax}{\sqrt{2ax - xx}}\right)$  the Fluxion of AR or its Equal RS (given by the preceding Article) we

thence get  $\frac{2ax - xx}{\sqrt{2ax - x^2}} = \frac{x \times 2a - x}{x^{\frac{1}{2}} \times 2a - x^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{x}{x^{\frac{1}{2}}} \times$

$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2a - x}}$ , for the true Fluxion of the Ordinate BS of the Cycloid.

Hence  $\dot{x} (\sqrt{x^2 + j^2} *) = \sqrt{\dot{x}^2 + \frac{\dot{x}^2 \times 2a - x}{x}} =$  \* Art. 135

$\dot{x} \sqrt{\frac{2a}{x}} = 2a^{\frac{1}{2}} \times x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x}$ ; and consequently, by taking

the Fluent,  $x = 2a)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} = 2\sqrt{2ax} =$  the Arch AS of the Cycloid.

**E X-**



## EXAMPLE VIII.

144. Wherein it is required to determine the Length of the Arch of the common Hyperbola.

In this Case (the Semi-transverse Axis being represented by  $b$ , and the Semi-conjugate by  $c$ ) we have  $\frac{b^2 y^2}{c^2} = 2bx + x^2$ ; and therefore  $x = \frac{b \sqrt{c^2 + y^2}}{c}$

—  $b$ : Hence  $\dot{x} = \frac{by\dot{y}}{c\sqrt{c^2 + y^2}}$ , and  $\dot{z} (= \sqrt{y^2 + \dot{x}^2})$

$\sqrt{y^2 + \frac{b^2 y^2 \dot{y}^2}{c^2 \times c^2 + y^2}} = \dot{y} \sqrt{1 + \frac{b^2 y^2}{c^4 + c^2 y^2}}$ ; which,

by converting  $\frac{b^2 y^2}{c^4 + c^2 y^2}$  into an Infinite Series, becomes

$\dot{y} \sqrt{1 + \frac{b^2 y^2}{c^4} - \frac{b^2 y^4}{c^6} + \frac{b^2 y^6}{c^8} - \frac{b^2 y^8}{c^{10}} \&c.}$  But still

we have the Square Root to extract; In order thereto let it be assumed  $= 1 + Ay^2 + By^4 + Cy^6 + Dy^8 \&c.$  Then, by squaring, and transposing (*Vid. Art. 98.*) there arises

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &1 + 2Ay^2 + 2By^4 + 2Cy^6 + 2Dy^8 \&c. \\ &\quad + A^2 y^4 + 2AB y^6 + 2AC y^8 \&c. \\ &\quad \quad + B^2 y^8 \&c. \\ - &1 - \frac{b^2}{c^4} \times y^2 + \frac{b^2}{c^6} \times y^4 - \frac{b^2}{c^8} \times y^6 + \frac{b^2}{c^{10}} \times y^8 \&c. \end{aligned} \right\} = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } A = \frac{b^2}{2c^4}; B = -\frac{b^2}{2c^6} - \frac{1}{2}A^2 = -\frac{b^2}{2c^6}$$

$$- \frac{b^4}{8c^8}; C = \frac{b^2}{2c^8} - AB = \frac{b^2}{2c^8} + \frac{b^4}{4c^{10}} + \frac{b^6}{16c^{12}},$$

$\&c. \&c.$  Therefore  $\dot{z} (= \dot{y} \sqrt{1 + \frac{b^2 y^2}{c^4} \&c.}) = \dot{y} \times$

$$\sqrt{1 + Ay^2 + By^4 \&c.} = \dot{y} + \frac{b^2}{2c^4} \times y \dot{y} - \frac{b^2}{2c^6} + \frac{b^4}{8c^8} \times y \dot{y}$$

$$y^4 + \frac{b^2}{2c^2} + \frac{b^4}{4c^4} + \frac{b^6}{16c^{12}} \times y^6 \mathcal{E}c. \text{ And conse-}$$

$$\text{quently } z = y + \frac{b^2 y^3}{6c^4} - \frac{b^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^4}{4c^4} \times \frac{y^5}{10c^4} +$$

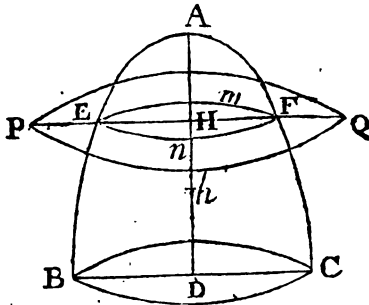
$$\frac{b^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^4}{2c^4} + \frac{b^6}{8c^6} \times \frac{y^7}{14c^6} \mathcal{E}c.$$

By the very same way of proceeding the Arch of an Ellipsis may be found, the Equations of the two Curves differing in nothing but their Signs.

## SECTION IX.

### *The Application of FLUXIONS in investigating the Contents of Solids.*

145. **L**ET ABC represent any Solid; conceived to be generated (or described) by a Plane PQ passing over it, with a parallel Motion: Let Hb (perpendicular to PQ) be taken to express the Fluxion of AH ( $x$ ) or the Velocity with which the generating Plane is carry'd; also let the Area of the Part, EmFn, of the Plane intercepted by, or contained in, the Solid, be denoted by  $A$ : Then it follows, from *Art.* 2 and 5. that the Fluxion of the Solid AEF, will be expressed by  $A\dot{x}$ . From whence, by expounding  $A$  in Terms of  $x$ , (according to the Nature of the Figure) and then taking the Fluent, the Content of



of the Solid (which we shall, always, hereafter represent by  $s$ ) will be given.

But, when the proposed Solid is that arising from the Revolution of any given Curve AEB about AHD, as an Axis, the Fluxion ( $\dot{s}$ ) of the Solidity may be exhibited in a Manner more convenient for Practice: For, putting the Area (3,141592 &c.)\* of the Circle, whose Radius is Unity,  $= p$ , and the Ordinate EH  $= y$ , it will be  $1^2 : y^2 :: p : (py^2)$  the Area of the Circle EmFn, which being wrote above instead of  $A$ , we have  $\dot{s} = py^2 \dot{x}$ . The Use of which will be sufficiently shewn in the following Examples.

### EXAMPLE I.

146. Let it be proposed to find the Content of a Cone ABC.

Put the given Altitude (AD) of the Cone  $= a$ , and the Semi-diameter (BD) of its Base  $= b$ : Then, the Distance (AF) of the Circle EG, from the Vertex A, being denoted by  $x$ , &c. we have, by similar Triangles,

as  $a : b :: x : EF$  ( $y$ )  $= \frac{bx}{a}$ . Whence, in this Case,  $\dot{s}$

$$(\dot{s} = py^2 \dot{x}) = \frac{pb^2 x^2 \dot{x}}{a^2}; \text{ and}$$

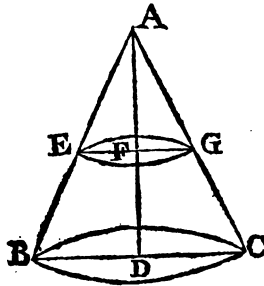
$$\text{consequently } s = \frac{pb^2 x^3}{3a^2};$$

which, when  $x = a$  ( $= AD$ )

$$\text{gives } \frac{pb^2 a}{3} (= p \times BD^2 \times \frac{1}{3} AD)$$

for the Content of the whole Cone ABC. Which appears,

from hence, to be just  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Cylinder of the same Base and Altitude.



E X A M P L E II.

147. Where, let the Solid proposed be a parabolic Conoid, or that arising from the Revolution of any Kind of Parabola about its Axis.

Then, from the Equation  $a^{m-n} x^n = y^m$ , of the generating Curve, we get  $y = a^{\frac{m-n}{m}} \times x^{\frac{n}{m}}$ , and  $s (= py^2x)$   
 $= pa^{\frac{2m-2n}{m}} \times x^{\frac{2n}{m}}$ ; and therefore  $s = pa^{\frac{2m}{m}} \times$   
 $\frac{x^{\frac{2n}{m} + 1}}{\frac{2n}{m} + 1} = pa^{\frac{2m-2n}{m}} \times \frac{mx^{\frac{2n}{m} + 1}}{2n+m} = pa^{\frac{2m-2n}{m}} \times x^{\frac{2n}{m}} \times$   
 $\frac{mx}{2n+m} = py^2 \times \frac{mx}{2n+m} =$  the Content of the Solid;

which therefore is to  $(py^2x)$  the Content of the circumscribing Cylinder, as  $m$  to  $2n+m$ . Whence the Solid generated by the conical Parabola (where  $m = 2$ , and  $n = 1$ ) appears to be just  $\frac{1}{2}$  of its circumscribing Cylinder.

E X A M P L E III.

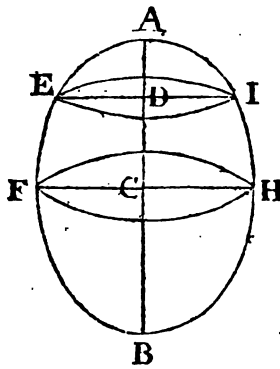
148. Let the proposed Solid AFBH be a Spheroid.

In which Case, putting the Axis AB, about which the Solid is generated, =  $a$ , and the other Axis FH, of the generating Ellipsis =  $b$ , it follows, from the Property of the Ellipsis, that  $a^2 : b^2 :: x \times a - x$   
 $(AD \times BD) : y^2 (DE^2) = \frac{b^2}{a^2} \times \overline{ax - xx}$ : Whence

we have  $s (= py^2x^2) = \frac{pb^2}{a^2} \times \overline{axx - x^2x}$ ; and \* Art. 145.

$s = \frac{pb^2}{a^2} \times \overline{\frac{1}{2}axx - \frac{1}{3}x^3} =$  the Segment AIE. Which,

when



when  $AD (x) = AB (a)$ ,  
 becomes  $\left(\frac{pb^2}{a^2} \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}a^2 - \frac{1}{3}a^2}\right)$

$\frac{1}{3} pab^2 =$  the Content of the whole Spheroid. Where, if  $b (FH)$  be taken  $= a (AB)$  we shall also get  $\frac{1}{3} pa^3$  for the true Content of the Sphere whose Diameter is  $a$ . Hence a Sphere, or a Spheroid, is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its circumscribing Cylinder; for the Area of the Circle  $FH$  being expressed

by  $\frac{pb^2}{4}$ , the Content of the Cylinder whose Diameter is  $FH$ , and Altitude  $AB$ , will therefore be  $\frac{pb^2a}{4}$ ; of which  $\frac{1}{3} pab^2$ , is, evidently, two third Parts.

EXAMPLE IV.

149. Let the Solid, whose Content you would find, be the hyperbolic Conoid.

Then, from the Equation,  $y^2 = \frac{b^2}{a^2} \times \overline{ax + xx}$ , of

the generating Hyperbola, we have  $s (py^2x) = \frac{pb^2}{a^2}$

$\times \overline{ax + x^2}$ , and consequently  $s = \frac{pb^2}{a^2} \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}ax^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3}$

$=$  the Content of the Conoid; which therefore is to  $\left(\frac{pb^2}{a^2} \times \overline{ax + x^2} \times x\right)$  that of a Cylinder of the same

Base and Altitude, as  $\frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{3}x$  to  $a + x$ . This Ratio, if  $x$  be extremely small, will become as 1 to 2 very nearly: Whence it may be infer'd, that the Content of

of a very small Part of any Solid, generated by a Curve, whose Ray of Curvature at the Vertex is a finite Quantity, is half that of a Cylinder of the same Base and Altitude, very nearly: Because any such Curve, for a small Distance, will differ insensibly from an Hyperbola, whose Radius of Curvature, at the Vertex, is the same.

This might have been inferred, either, from the common parabolic Conoid, or the Spheroid, in the preceding Examples; but other Observations would not allow Room for it there.

**E X A M P L E V.**

150. *In which the proposed Solid is that arising from the Rotation of the Cissoïd of Diocles, about its Axis.*

Here,  $y^2$  being  $= \frac{x^3}{a-x}$ , \* we have;  $(py^2x) =$  \* Art. 56.

$\frac{px^3x}{a-x}$ . But, in Cases like this, (where the Denominator is rational and the variable Quantity in the Numerator of several Dimensions, it will be necessary to divide the latter by the former, in order to obtain the Fluent, by lessening the Number of Dimensions: Thus, dividing  $px^3x$  by  $-x+a$ , according to the Manner of compound Quantities, the Work will stand thus:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 -x+a \quad px^3x - 0 \quad (-px^2x - paxx - pa^2x \\
 \underline{px^3x - pax^2x} \\
 \quad \quad \quad + pax^2x - 0 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \underline{+ pax^2x - pa^2xx} \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad + pa^2xx - 0 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \underline{+ pa^2xx - pa^3x} \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad + pa^3x \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \underline{\hspace{1cm}}
 \end{array}$$

Where, the Quotient being  $-px^2x - paxx - pa^2x$ , and the Remainder  $pa^3x$ , the Value of the given Fraction  $\frac{px^3x}{a-x}$ ,

will

will therefore be truly expressed by  $-\frac{1}{2}px^2 - \frac{1}{2}pax^2 -$

$pa^2x + \frac{pa^2x}{a-x}$ : Whole Fluent, properly corrected, is

$$-\frac{1}{2}px^2 - \frac{1}{2}pax^2 - pa^2x + pa^2 \times \text{hyp. Log. } \frac{a}{a-x}$$

Vid. Art. 126.

### EXAMPLE VI.

151. Let the Solid be that arising from the Rotation of the Conchoid of Nicomedes about its Axis.

The Sub-tangent  $\frac{yx^2}{y}$  of this Curve being  $\frac{-ab^2-y^3}{y\sqrt{b^2-y^2}}$

(Vid. Art. 48 and 57.) we have  $x = \frac{-ab^2y-y^3y}{y^2\sqrt{b^2-y^2}}$ , and

• Art. 145. therefore  $\dot{s} (py^2\dot{x}^2) = \frac{-pab^2y-py^3y}{\sqrt{b^2-y^2}} = -\frac{pab^2y}{\sqrt{b^2-y^2}}$

$-\frac{py^3y}{\sqrt{b^2-y^2}}$ . But, in order for the more easy find-

ing the Fluent thereof, put  $\sqrt{b^2-y^2} = u$ ; and then,

$y$  being  $= \sqrt{b^2-u^2}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{-u\dot{u}}{\sqrt{b^2-u^2}}$ , we shall,

by Substitution, get  $\dot{s} = \frac{pab^2u}{\sqrt{b^2-u^2}} + p \times \frac{b^2u-u^2u}{\sqrt{b^2-u^2}}$ .

Whence, the Fluent of  $\frac{u}{\sqrt{b^2-u^2}}$  being expressed by

the Arch ( $A$ ) of the Circle whose Radius is Unity and

• Art. 143. Since  $\frac{u}{b}$  \*, the Fluent of the whole Expression will be

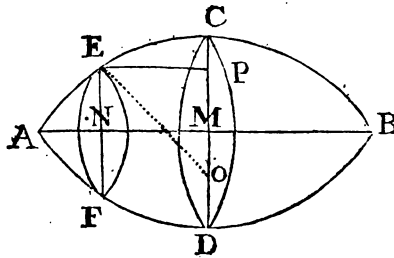
$pab^2 \times A + p \times \frac{b^2u - \frac{1}{2}u^3}{b}$ . Which, when  $y=0$ , or  $u=b$ , gives  $(pab^2 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + p \times \frac{2}{3}b^3) pb^2 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + \frac{2}{3}pb^3$  for the Content of the whole Solid, when its Axis becomes infinite.

E X-

EXAMPLE VII.

152. *Where it is required to find the Content of a parabolic Spindle; generated by the Rotation of a given Parabola ACB about its Ordinate AB.*

Put CM (the Abscissa of the given Parabola) =  $a$ , and the Semi-ordinate AM (or BM) =  $b$ ; and, supposing ENF to be any Section of the Solid parallel to DC, let its Distance MN (or EP) from DC, be denoted by  $w$ : Then, by the Property of the Curve, we shall



have  $AM^2 (b^2) : EP^2 (w^2) :: CM (a) : CP :: \frac{aw^2}{b^2}$ : Therefore  $EN (= CM - CP) = a - \frac{aw^2}{b^2} =$

$\frac{a \times \overline{b^2 - w^2}}{b^2}$ , and consequently  $p \times EN^2 = \frac{pa^2}{b^4} \times$

$\frac{b^4 - 2b^2w^2 + w^4}{b^2} =$  the Area of the Section EF: Which multiply'd by ( $\dot{w}$ ) the Fluxion of MN, gives

$\frac{pa^2}{b^4} \times \frac{b^4 \dot{w} - 2b^2w^2 \dot{w} + w^4 \dot{w}}{b^2}$  for the Fluxion of the

Solidity, \* whose Fluent,  $\frac{pa^2}{b^4} \times \overline{b^4w - \frac{2}{3}b^2w^3 + \frac{1}{5}w^5}$ , \* Art. 145†

when  $w$  becomes =  $b$ , is  $\left(\frac{8pa^2b}{15}\right)$  half the Content of the Solid.



## EXAMPLE VIII.

153. Let the Solid ACBD (see the last Figure) be a Spindle, generated by the Rotation of the Segment of a Circle, ACB, about its Chord, or Ordinate, AB.

Then, if the Radius OE be put  $=r$ ,  $OM=d$ , and  $EP=w$  &c. (as before) we shall have  $OP (= \sqrt{OE^2 - EP^2}) = \sqrt{r^2 - w^2}$ , and  $EN (= OP - OM) = \sqrt{r^2 - w^2} - d$ : Therefore  $s$ , in this Case, is  $= p \cdot \dot{w} \times \sqrt{r^2 - w^2} - d^2 = p \cdot \dot{w} \times r^2 - w^2 + d^2 - 2d \sqrt{r^2 - w^2} = p \cdot \dot{w} \times r^2 - d^2 - w^2 - p \cdot \dot{w} \times 2d \sqrt{r^2 - w^2} - 2d^2$ :

Whence, the Fluxion of the Part,  $p \cdot \dot{w} \times 2d \sqrt{r^2 - w^2} - 2d^2$

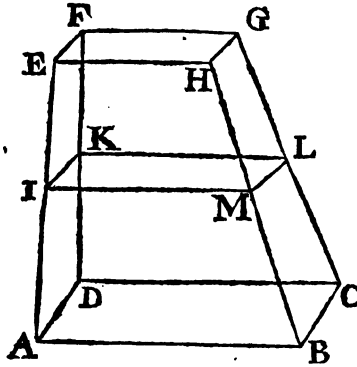
( $= 2dp \times \dot{w} \times \sqrt{r^2 - w^2} - d = 2dp \times \dot{w} \times EN$ ) being expressed by  $2dp \times \text{Area MNEC}$  \* the Fluxion of the Whole, or the true Value of  $s$ , will be expressed by  $p \cdot \dot{w} \times r^2 - d^2 - \frac{1}{3}w^2 - 2dp \times \text{Area MNEC}$ , or by its Equal  $p \times MN \times AM^2 - \frac{1}{3}MN^2 - 2p \times OM \times \text{Area MNEC}$ : Which, when  $MN = MA$ , gives  $p \times \frac{2}{3}AM^3 - 2p \times OM \times \text{Area ACM}$ , for the Content of half the Solid: Where the Area ACM may be found by Art. 124. or more easily by the common Table of the Areas of the Segments of a Circle; to be met with in most Books of Gauging.

## EXAMPLE IX.

154. Let it be proposed to find the Content of the Solid AEGB; whose four Sides AH, AF, CH, CF are plane Surfaces, and its Ends ADCB, EFGH given Rectangles, parallel to each other.

Let the Sides AB and AD, of the Base, be denoted by  $a$  and  $b$ ; and those of the Top (EH and EF) by  $c$  and  $d$  respectively; moreover, let  $h$  express the perpendicular

dicular Height of the Solid ; and let  $x$  (consider'd as variable) be the Distance of (IL) any Section thereof (parallel to the Base) from the Plane EG.



It is evident, from the Nature of the Figure, that the Section IL is a Rectangle ; and that

$$b : x :: AB - EH : IM - EH :: BC - HG : ML - HG.$$

From these Proportions we have  $IM - EH = \frac{a - c \times x}{b}$

and  $ML - HG = \frac{b - d \times x}{b}$  : Hence  $IM = \frac{a - c \times x}{b}$

+  $c$ , and  $ML = \frac{b - d \times x}{b} + d$  ; and consequently the

Area of the Rectangle (IL) =  $\frac{a - c \times b - d}{b^2} \times x^2 +$

$\frac{ad - 2cd + cb}{b} \times x + cd$  : Which being multiply'd by

$\dot{x}$ , and the Fluent taken, there results  $\frac{a - c \times b - d \times x^2}{3b^2}$

+  $\frac{ad - 2cd + cb \times x^2}{2b} + cdx$  for the Content of IFGL :

N 2

Which,

Which, when  $x = b$ , becomes  $\left(\frac{a-c \times b-d \times b}{3} + \frac{ad-2cd+cb \times b}{2} + cdb = \frac{2ab+ad+bc+2cd}{3} \times \frac{1}{2}b = \right)$

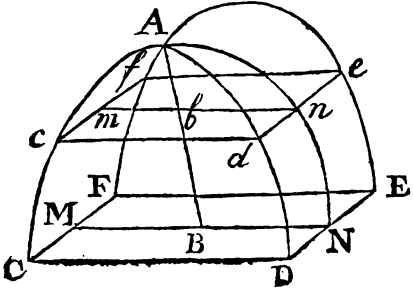
$AB \times AD + EH \times EF + AB + EH \times AD + EF \times \frac{1}{2}b =$   
 the Quantity proposed to be found.

If EF ( $d$ ) be supposed to vanish, and the Lines EH and FG to coincide, the Planes AEHB and DFGC will form an Angle or Ridge, at the Top of the Solid (resembling the Roofs of some Buildings, whose Ends as well as Sides run up sloping) and, in this Case, the Content, found above, will become more simple, being then expressed by  $\frac{2ab+bc}{3} \times \frac{1}{2}b$ , or its Equal  $2AB + EH \times AD \times \frac{1}{2}b$ .

But, if EF be supposed = EH, and AD = AB, the Solid will then be the Frustrum of a square Pyramid; and its Content =  $a^2 + ac + c^2 \times \frac{1}{3}b$ , =  $AB^2 + AB \times EH + EH^2 \times \frac{1}{3}b$ : From whence, by taking EH = 0, the Content of the whole Pyramid whose Base is  $AB^2$ , and its Altitude  $b$ , will also be given, being =  $AB^2 \times \frac{1}{3}b$ .

E X A M P L E X.

155. Let the proposed Solid be that, commonly known by the Name of a Groin; whose Sections parallel to the Base are, all, Squares, and whereof the two Sections perpendicular to the Base, through the Middle of the opposite Sides, are Semi-circles.



Let  $bcdef$  be any Section parallel to the Base; and let its Distance  $Ab$  from the Vertex of the Solid, be denoted by  $x$ ; also let  $a$  represent the Radius  $AB$  (or  $BN$ ) of the cir-

circular Section ABNA, perpendicular to the Base. Then, *bn* being (by the Property of the Circle) =  $\sqrt{2ax - xx}$ , the Side of the Square *df*, will be =  $2\sqrt{2ax - xx}$ , and therefore the Area =  $4 \times \overline{2ax - xx}$ ; whence  $s = 4x \times \overline{2ax - xx}$ , and consequently  $s = 4ax^2 - \frac{4x^3}{3}$ : Which, when  $x = a$ , becomes  $\frac{2a^3}{3}$  = the

Content of the whole Solid.

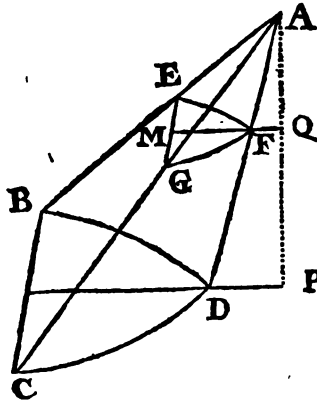
If the Solid be a Groin of any other Kind, or such, that its two Sections perpendicular to the Base, through the Middle of the opposite Sides, are any other Curves than Semi-circles, the Content may, still, be found in the same Manner; and will be always in proportion to the Solid generated by the Revolution of the said Curve about its Axis, as a Square, is to its inscribed Circle. But, if the foresaid perpendicular Sections be Curves of different Kinds, the Sections parallel to the Base will no longer be Squares, but Rectangles; whose Sides are the corresponding (double) Ordinates of the respective Curves. Thus, for Instance, let one Section be a Circle and the other a Parabola, whose Ordinates, to the common Abcissa *x*, are expressed by  $\sqrt{dx - xx}$  and  $\sqrt{ax}$ , respectively; then the Sides of the rectangular Section, parallel to the Base of the Groin, will be  $2\sqrt{dx - xx}$  and  $2\sqrt{ax}$ : Whence the Area of that Section is =  $4x\sqrt{ad - ax}$ , and therefore  $s = 4xx\sqrt{ad - ax}$ : Where, by taking the Fluent, \*  $s =$

$$\frac{16d^2 \sqrt{ad - a^{\frac{1}{2}} \times (d - x)^{\frac{3}{2}} \times 16d + 24x}{15} = \text{the true}$$

Content of such a Solid.

EXAMPLE XI.

156. Where the Solid BACD proposed is a kind of Cone, or Pyramid; form'd by conceiving Right-lines to be drawn from every Point in the Perimeter of any given Plane BDC, to a given Point, or Vertex, A above that Plane.



Let EFG be any Section parallel to BDC, whose perpendicular Distance (AQ) from the Vertex let be denoted by  $x$ ; moreover, let the whole given Altitude (AP) of the Solid be put  $= a$ , and the Area of the Base BDC (which is also supposed given)  $= b$ .

In the first place, it is easy to conceive that the Planes BDC and EFG must be similar: And

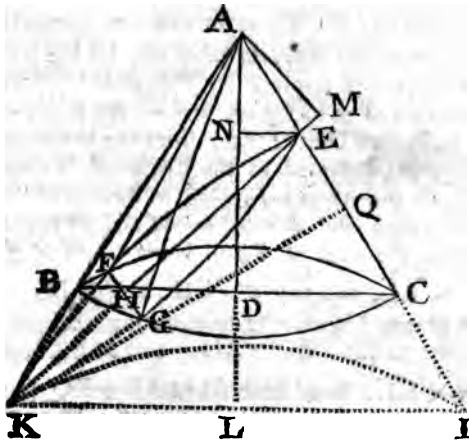
therefore, since similar Figures are to each other as the Squares of their like Sides, or Dimensions, it follows that  $AP^2 (a^2) : AQ^2 (x^2) :: BDC (b) : EFG = \frac{bx^2}{a^2}$ .

Whence  $s = \frac{bx^2x}{a^2}$ , and consequently  $s = \frac{bx^3}{3a^2} = \frac{ba}{3}$ ,

when  $x = a$ . Therefore the Solidity of a Cone or Pyramid, let the Figure of its Base be what it will, is always had by multiplying the Area of the Base by  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Altitude.

\* EXAMPLE XII.

157. Where it is proposed to find the Content of the Ungula EFGC, cut off from a given Cone, ABC, by a Plane EFG passing through the Base thereof.



Let AD be the perpendicular Height of the Cone, also let AM be perpendicular to HE, the Axis of the Section FEG, and let FAG be another Section of the Cone, thro' FG and the Vertex A.

Since the Solids CAFG and EAFG, whose Bases are FCG, and FEG, come under the Form specified in the preceding Example, their Contents will therefore be expressed by  $FCG \times \frac{1}{3} AD$  and  $FEG \times \frac{1}{3} AM$  respective-

ly : Whole Difference,  $\frac{FCG \times AD - FEG \times AM}{3}$ ,

is the Solidity of the Ungula CEFG : Where the Bases FCG and FEG being conic Sections, their Areas will be given by Art. 115. 124 and 129. from whence the whole will be known. Thus, if HE be supposed parallel to AB, the Section FEG, then being a Parabola, its Area will be  $= \frac{2}{3} \times FG \times EH$  \* : Whence the Solidity of the

\* Art. 115.

Segment EFGA is  $= \frac{2}{3} \times FG \times EH \times AM$ : Which being deducted from that of CFGA (found by Help of the common Table of circular Segments) the Remainder will be the Content of the *Ungula*. But, if the Axis EH produced, cuts AB, the Section FEG will be a Segment of an Ellipsis EFKG; whose conjugate Axis (supposing EN and KL perpendicular to AD) is

\* Art. 41.

$= 2\sqrt{EN \times KL}$  \*. Now, in order to compute the Content, the easiest way, in this Case, let the Ratio of EH to EK (which is given by Trigonometry) be expressed by that of  $m$  to Unity, and let the Ratio of CH to CB, be as  $n$  to Unity: And from the common Table of *Segments* (adapted to the Circle whose Diameter is Unity) let the Areas answering to the versed Sines  $m$  and  $n$ , be taken and denoted by  $M$  and  $N$  respectively: Then, the Area of FEG being  $= M \times EK \times$

\* Art. 124  
nd 130.

$2\sqrt{EN \times KL}$ , and that of FCG  $= N \times BC^2$  \*, the Content of the *Ungula*, by substituting these Values, will become  $= \frac{1}{3} N \times BC^2 \times AD - \frac{1}{3} M \times EK \times AM \times 2\sqrt{EN \times KL}$ : But, since  $AM : AE :: KQ$  (perpendicular to AC) :  $KE$ ; and  $AN : AE :: KQ : KI$ , it follows, by Equality, that  $AM \times KE = AN \times KI$ ; whence the Content of the *Ungula* is also expressed by  $\frac{1}{3} N \times BC^2 \times AD - \frac{1}{3} M \times AN \times KI \times 2\sqrt{EN \times KL}$ . Which, if H be supposed to coincide with B, and KI with BC, will become  $\frac{(0.78539}{3} \text{ &c.} \times BC^2 \times AD -$

$$\frac{0.78539}{3} \text{ &c.} \times AN \times BC \times 2\sqrt{EN \times BD}) = 0.26179$$

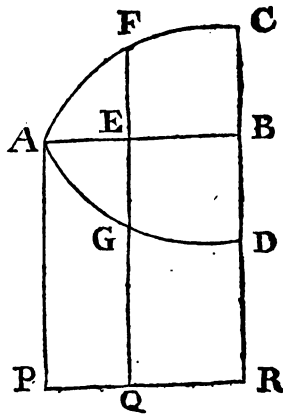
$$\text{&c.} \times BC \times BC \times AD - 2AN \times \sqrt{EN \times BD}.$$

When the Section EFG is an Hyperbola, its Area may be found by means of a Table of Logarithms (instead of a Table of Segments) whence the Content of the *Ungula* will likewise be had in that Case.

E X A M P L E XIII.

58. Let AFC, or AGD, be a Curve of any Kind; whose Area, and the Content of the Solid arising from its Rotation about its Axis, or Ordinate, AB, are both known; 'tis propos'd to find, from thence, the Content of the Solid generated by the Revolution of that Curve about any other Line PR parallel to the said Axis or Ordinate AB.

Let AP, FQ, and CR be all perpendicular to AB and to the Axis of Motion PQR; also let AP (or EQ) =  $a$ , AE, consider'd as variable, =  $w$ , the Area AFE, or AEG =  $M$ , and the Solid, arising from its Revolution about AB, =  $N$ . It is plain that the Area of the Circle generated by QF will be  $p \times FQ^2$  \* =  $p \times (a + EF)^2$  =  $pa^2 + 2pa \times EF + p \times EF^2$ ; from which deducting the Area,  $pa^2$ , generated by QE, the Remainder,  $2pa \times EF + p \times EF^2$ , will be the Area of the Annulus generated by EF: Whence the Fluxion of the Solid generated by AEF is truly represented by  $2pa \times EF \times \dot{w} + p \dot{w} \times EF^2$  †: † Art. 145. And, in the same manner, it will appear that the Fluxion of the Solid generated by AEG is  $2pa \times EG \times \dot{w} - p \dot{w} \times EG^2$ . But the Fluent of  $EF \times \dot{w}$  (or  $EG \times \dot{w}$ ) is = the Area ( $M$ ) of AEF (or AEG) \*, and that of  $p \dot{w} \times EF^2$  (or  $p \dot{w} \times EG^2$ ) equal to ( $N$ ) the given Solid arising from that Area †; therefore the Fluent of the † Art. 145. Whole, or the Solidity required, is  $2paM + N$ , in the former Case, and  $2paM - N$  in the latter; where  $2pa$ ,



\* Art. 145.

\* Art. 112.

† Art. 145.

in



in either Case, expresses the Periphery of the Cylinder described by AB, about the Axis of Rotation PR.

Hence, if ABC and ABD are equal and similar to each other, then the Value of  $M$  &c. being the same in both Cases, it follows that the Content of the Solid generated by AFG will be expressed by  $2pa \times 2M$ , or  $2pa \times \text{Area AFG}$ .

Now, if (for Example sake) ACD be supposed a Circle, whose Semi-diameter is  $d$ , the Area of that Circle being  $= pd^2$ , the Solid generated by its Revolution (representing the Ring of an Anchor) will therefore be  $= 2pa \times pd^2 = 2p^2ad^2$ . But if you would know the Content of the Part generated by the upper Semi-circle BAC, or the lower one BAD, let the Content

\* Art. 148.  $\left(\frac{4pd^3}{3}\right)^*$  of a Sphere whose Semi-diameter is  $d$ , be wrote

for  $N$ , in each of the two foregoing Expressions, and you

will then get  $p^2ad^2 + \frac{4pd^3}{3}$ , and  $p^2ad^2 - \frac{4pd^3}{3}$ .

Again, if AFC, and AGD be taken as Right-lines,

you will have  $M = \frac{AB \times BC}{2}$  (or  $\frac{AB \times BD}{2}$ ) and  $N$

\* Art. 146.  $= p \times BC^2 \times \frac{1}{3} AB$  (or  $p \times BD^2 \times \frac{1}{3} AB$ ) \*: Hence the Solid generated by the Triangle ABC is ( $= 2pa \times \frac{AB \times BC}{2} + \frac{p}{3} \times BC^2 \times AB$ )  $= p \times AB \times BC \times \overline{RB + \frac{1}{3} BC}$ ; and that generated by ABD ( $= 2pa \times \frac{AB \times BD}{2} - \frac{p}{3} \times BD^2 \times AB$ )  $= p \times AB \times BD \times \overline{RB - \frac{1}{3} BD}$ .

Lastly, let ABC (or ABD) be considered as a Parabola, whose Ordinate is AB, and Axis CB (or DB):

\* Art. 115. Then  $M$  being here  $= \frac{2}{3} AB \times BC$  (or  $\frac{2}{3} AB \times BD$ ) \*

† Art. 152. and  $N = \frac{8p}{15} \times AB \times BC^2 + \left(\text{or } \frac{8p}{15} \times AB \times BD^2\right)$

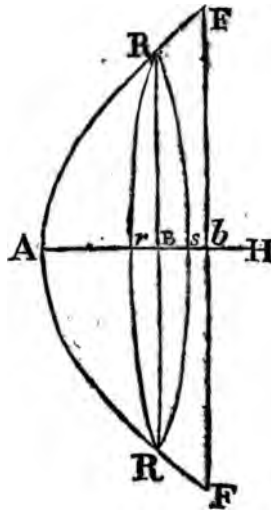
it

it follows that the Solid generated by ABC will be  
 $(= 2pa \times \frac{2}{3} AB \times BC + \frac{8p}{15} \times AB \times BC^2) = 4p \times$   
 $AB \times BC \times \frac{5BR + 2BC}{15}$ , and that generated by ABD  
 $= 4p \times AB \times BD \times \frac{5BR - 2BD}{15}$ .

SECTION X.

*The Use of Fluxions in finding the Superficies of solid Bodies.*

159. **L**ET FAF represent a Solid generated by the Revolution of any given Curve AF about its Axis AH; also let a Circle, whose Diameter is the variable Line (or Ordinate) RBR, be conceived to move uniformly from A towards FF, and to dilate itself so, on all Sides, at the same time, as to generate, by its Periphery, the proposed Superficies RAR: Then, the Length of that Periphery, or the generating Line, being expressed by  $3,141592 * \&c. \times RR (= 2py)$  and the Celerity with which it moves by  $z *$



\* Art. 142.

\* Art. 135.

the Fluxion of the Superficies RAR, or the Space that  
*would*

would be uniformly generated in the time of describing  $\dot{x}$ , will therefore be truly represented by  $2py\dot{x}$ .

Hence, if  $w$  be taken to represent the whole Surface RAR, generated from the Beginning (according to the Method observed in the three last Sections) we shall

• Art. 135. have  $\dot{w} = 2py\dot{x} = 2py\sqrt{\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2}$  \* ; whence  $w$  itself may be found.

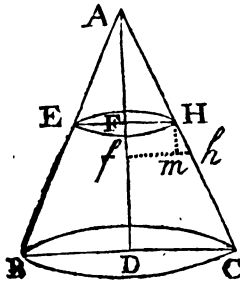
E X A M P L E I.

• 160. Let it be proposed to determine the convex Superficies of a Cone ABC.

Then, the Semi-diameter of the Base (BD, or CD) being put  $= b$ , the slanting Line, or Hypothenufe, AC  $= c$ , and FH (parallel to DC)  $= y$  &  $c$ . we shall, from the Similarity of the Triangles ADC and Hmb,

• Art. 159. have  $b : c :: y (mb) : \dot{x} (Hb) = \frac{cy}{b}$  : Whence  $\dot{w} (2py\dot{x}^*)$

$$= \frac{2pcy\dot{y}}{b}$$
; and consequently  $w = \frac{pcy^2}{b}$ . This, when



$y = b$ , becomes  $= pcb = p \times DC \times AC =$  the convex Superficies of the whole Cone ABC: Which therefore is equal to a Rectangle under half the Circumference of the Base and the slanting Line.

E X-

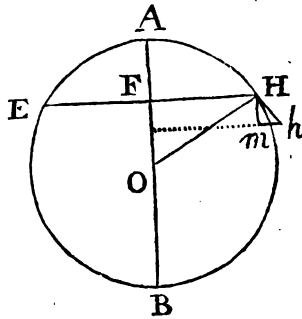
**E X A M P L E II.**

161. *Let the Solid, whose Surface you would find, be a Sphere AEBH.*

In which Case, putting the Radius  $OH=a$ ,  $AF=x$ ,  $Hm=\dot{x}$ , &c. we shall (by reason of the similar Triangles  $OHF$  and  $Hmb$  \*) have  $y$  ( $FH$ ) :  $a$  ( $OH$ ) :: \* Art. 68.

$$\dot{x} (Hm) : \dot{z} (Hb) = \frac{a\dot{x}}{y} : \text{Therefore } \dot{w} (2py\dot{z}) =$$

$2pa\dot{x}$ ; and consequently the Superficies ( $w$ ) itself  $= 2pa\dot{x} = AF \times Periph.$   $AEBH$ . Which, if the whole Sphere be taken, will become  $AB \times Periph.$   $AEBH =$  four times the Area  $BEAHO$ .



Hence the Superficies of a Sphere is equal to four times the Area of its greatest Circle: And the convex Superficies of any Segment thereof, is to that of the *Whole*, as the Axis (or Thickness) of the Segment to the Diameter of the Sphere.

**E X A M P L E III.**

162. *Wherein let the parabolic Conoid be proposed.*

The Equation of the generating Parabola being  $ax=y^2$ , or  $x=\frac{y^2}{a}$ , we have  $\dot{x}=\frac{2yy}{a}$ , and therefore

$$\dot{z} (= \sqrt{y^2 + \dot{x}^2} *) = \sqrt{y^2 + \frac{4y^2y^2}{a^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + 4y^2}}{a} : * \text{ Art. 135.}$$

$$\text{Hence } \dot{w} (2py\dot{z}) = \frac{2pyy}{a} \times \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + 4y^2}}{a}^{\frac{3}{2}}; \text{ whereof the}$$

Fluent

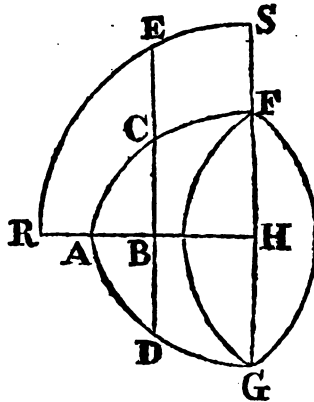
Fluent is  $\frac{p \times \sqrt{a^2 + 4y^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{6a}$ ; which corrected (by sup-

• Art. 79. posing  $y=0$  \*) gives  $\frac{p \times \sqrt{a^2 + 4y^2}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{6a} - \frac{pa^2}{6}$ , for the Superficies sought.

EXAMPLE IV.

163. Let it be required to determine the Superficies of a Spheroid.

Let ACFHG represent one half of the proposed Spheroid, generated by the Rotation of the Semi-ellipsis FAG, about its Axis AH; put  $AH=a$ ,  $FH$  (or  $HG$ )  $=c$ ,  $BH=x$ ,  $BC=y$ ,  $FC=z$ , and the Superficies generated by  $FC$  (or  $GD$ )  $=w$ : Then, from the Na-



ture of the Ellipsis, we have  $y = \frac{c}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$ ; whence

• Art. 135.  $j = -\frac{cx}{a\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$ , and consequently  $z (= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}^*)$

=

$$= \sqrt{x^2 + \frac{c^2 x^2 x^2}{a^2 \times a^2 - x^2}} = \frac{x \sqrt{a^4 - aa - cc \times xx}}{a \sqrt{aa - xx}} =$$

$$\frac{x \sqrt{a^4 - b^2 x^2}}{a \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \text{( by putting (the Excentricity)}$$

$$\sqrt{a^2 - c^2} = b) = \frac{bx \sqrt{\frac{a^4}{bb} - x^2}}{a \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} : \text{Therefore, in}$$

this Cafe,  $\dot{w} (2py\dot{x}) = \frac{2pb\dot{c}x}{aa} \sqrt{\frac{a^4}{bb} - x^2}$ ; whose

Fluent, in an Infinite Series, is  $2p\dot{c}x \times$

$$1 - \frac{b^2 x^2}{2.3a^4} - \frac{b^4 x^4}{2.4.5a^8} - \frac{3b^6 x^6}{2.4.6.7a^{12}} \dots$$

But the same

Fluent may be, *otherwise*, very easily exhibited by means of the Area of a Circle: For, if from the Center H,

with a Radius equal to  $\frac{aa}{b}$ , a Circle SER be described, and the Ordinate BC be produced to intersect it in E,

it is evident that  $BE = \sqrt{\frac{a^4}{bb} - xx}$ , and that the

Fluxion of the Area ESHB will be expressed by  $\dot{x}$

$$\sqrt{\frac{a^4}{bb} - x^2}; \text{ which being to } \frac{2pb\dot{c}x}{aa} \times \sqrt{\frac{a^4}{bb} - x^2},$$

the Fluxion before found, in the constant Ratio of 1 to  $\frac{2pb\dot{c}}{a^2}$ , their Fluents must therefore be in the same Ratio;

and so the latter, expressing the Superficies CFGD,

$$\text{will consequently be} = \frac{2pb\dot{c}}{aa} \times \text{BESFH} = 2p \times \frac{\text{FH}}{\text{HS}}$$

$\times \text{BESFH}$ .

This Solution, it may be observed, obtains only in Cafe of an *oblong* Spheroid, generated by the Rotation of the Ellipsis about its greater Axis; for, in an *oblate* Spheroid,

Spheroid, generated about the lesser Axis, the Value of  $b$  ( $\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}$ ) will be impossible; since, in this Case HF is greater than HA. But, if we, *here*, put  $b = \sqrt{c^2 - a^2}$ , and  $d = \frac{a^2}{b}$ ; the Value of  $\dot{w}$  (found above)

$$\text{will become} = \frac{2pb\dot{c}\dot{x}}{a^2} \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{bb} + x^2} = \frac{2pc\dot{x}}{d} \sqrt{d^2 + x^2} \\ = \frac{2pc}{d} \times \dot{x} \sqrt{d^2 + x^2} : \text{Whose Fluent may be}$$

brought out by help of a Table of Logarithms:

For, let the variable Part  $\dot{x} \sqrt{d^2 + x^2}$  be trans-

$$\text{formed to } \left( \frac{\dot{x} \times d^2 + x^2}{\sqrt{d^2 + x^2}} = \frac{d^2 \dot{x} + x^2 \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 + x^2}} = \frac{d^2 x \dot{x} + x^3 \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 x^2 + x^4}} \right.$$

$$\left. = \right) \frac{\frac{1}{2} d^2 x \dot{x} + x^3 \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 x^2 + x^4}} + \frac{\frac{1}{2} d^2 x \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 x^2 + x^4}}, \text{ so that the Nu-}$$

merator of the first Term  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} d^2 x \dot{x} + x^3 \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 x^2 + x^4}}$  (now in a given

Ratio to the Fluxion of the Quantity under the radical Sign) may be had by the common Rule\* ; by which

\* Art. 77.

means we get  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{d^2 x^2 + x^4}$ , for the true Fluent of the said Term ; to which adding the Fluent of the other

Term  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} d^2 x \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 x^2 + x^4}}$ , or  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} d^2 \dot{x}}{\sqrt{d^2 + x^2}}$  (given by Art.

126.) there arises  $\frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{d^2 + x^2} + \frac{1}{2} d^2 \times \text{hyp. Log. } x + \sqrt{d^2 + x^2}$ , for the Fluent of  $\dot{x} \sqrt{d^2 + x^2}$  : And

\* Art. 78.

this, corrected \* and multiply'd by  $\frac{2pc}{d}$ , gives  $\frac{pcx}{d}$

$$\sqrt{d^2 + x^2} + pcd \times \text{hyp. Log. } \frac{x + \sqrt{dd + xx}}{d}, \text{ for the}$$

Superficies in this Case, where the proposed Spheroid is an oblate One.

EXAMPLE V.

164. Let the Solid, whose Superficies is sought, be the hyperbolic Conoid.

Let the semi-transverse Axis, of the generating Hyperbola, =  $a$ , the semi-conjugate =  $c$ , and the Distance of any Ordinate from the Center thereof =  $x$ ; then from the Nature of the Curve you will have  $y =$

$$\frac{c}{a} \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}; \text{ whence } y = \frac{cx\dot{x}}{a\sqrt{xx - aa}}, \quad \dot{x} =$$

$$\frac{\dot{x} \sqrt{a^2 + c^2 \times x^2 - a^4}}{a\sqrt{xx - aa}}, \text{ and } uv (2py\dot{x}) = \frac{2pc\dot{x}}{aa} \times$$

$$\sqrt{aa + cc \times xx - a^4}; \text{ which last Value, if } d^2 \text{ be put } = \frac{a^4}{a^2 + c^2}, \text{ will be more commodiously expressed by}$$

$$\frac{2pc\dot{x}}{d} \sqrt{x^2 - d^2}: \text{ Whereof the Fluent, by proceeding}$$

as in the latter Part of the foregoing Example, will come out =  $\frac{pcx\sqrt{xx - dd}}{d} - pcd \times \text{hyp. Log.}$

$x + \sqrt{x^2 - d^2}$ : Which corrected (by taking  $x = a$ )

becomes  $\frac{pcx}{d} \sqrt{xx - dd} - pc^2, - pcd \times \text{hyp. Log.}$

$\frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - d^2}}{a + \frac{cd}{a}}$ , the true Measure of the required Superficies.

EXAMPLE VI.

165. Let it be proposed to find the Superficies of the Solid called a Groin. (Vid. Art. 155.)

Let  $bcdef$  be any Section of the Solid parallel to the Base thereof, and let  $x$  denote its Distance from the ○ Vertex



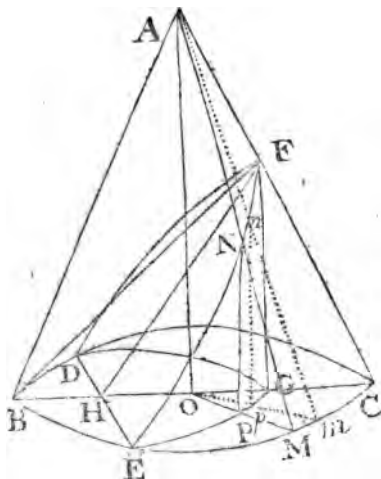


E X A M P L E VII.

166. *Wherein let it be required to find the convex Superficies of a conical Ungula ECFD; formed by a Plane DFE passing thro' the Base of the Cone.*

Let a right-angled Triangle AOM (whose Base OM is the Radius of the Circle BDCE) be supposed to revolve about the Axis AO; whilst a Right-line NP, drawn perpendicular to OM from the Interfection of AM and the Arch EFD, traces out, upon the Base of the Cone, the curve-line EPGD.

If MPOAN and *mpOAn* be considered as two Positions of the generating Triangle indefinitely near to each other, it is evident that the Space MAm, generated by AM, will be to the Space MOm, generated by OM, as AM to OM, or OB. Whence, MN and MP being proportional Parts of AM and



OM (because NP is parallel to AO) it is likewise plain that the Spaces MN $\dot{m}$ m and MP $\dot{p}$ pm, generated by those Parts, will be to each other in the same Ratio of AM to OB. And, since this every where holds, it follows that the whole Space (ENM) &c. generated by MN, will be to that (EPM) generated by PM, as AM to OB: And so the whole required Superficies (generated by AM) is truly represented by  $\frac{AM}{OB} \times \text{Area EPGDCE}$ .

But now, to find this Area, EPGDCE, it is observable that the Area of the Plane DFE (being the Segment of a Conic-section) is given, by Art. 115. 129 or 130. And it is very easy to apprehend and demonstrate that the Area so given will be to that of EGDH, as the Radius to the Co-sine of the Angle of the Inclination of the said Plane to the Base, or as HF

to HG. Therefore, seeing EGDH is  $= \frac{HG}{HF} \times EFD$ ,

we have EPGDCE ( $= ECDHE - EGDH$ )  $= ECDHE - \frac{HG}{HF} \times EFD$ ; and consequently  $\frac{AM}{OB} \times$

EPGDCE  $= \frac{AM}{OB} \times ECDHE - \frac{AM \times HG}{OB \times HF} \times$

EFD  $=$  the convex Superficies that was to be found.

If the Point H be supposed to coincide with B, ECDHE will become the *whole* Circle CB; and EDF will become a whole Ellipsis, whose greater Axis is BF,

\* Art. 41. and its lesser Axis  $= 2\sqrt{OB \times OG}$ . \* Therefore, the

† Art. 124. Area of the former Figure will be expressed by  $p \times BO^2$  †,

and that of the latter by  $p \times \frac{1}{2} BF \times \sqrt{OB \times OG}$ ; and so the convex Superficies of the Part BFC will be

$(= \frac{AM}{OB} \times p \times BO^2 - \frac{AM \times BG}{OB \times BF} \times p \times \frac{1}{2} BF \times$

$\sqrt{OB \times OG}) = p \times AM \times OB - p \times AM \times \frac{1}{2} BG \times$

$\sqrt{\frac{OG}{OB}}$ : Which being deducted from  $(p \times AM \times$

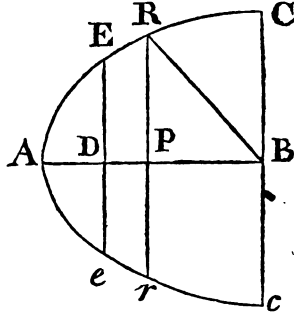
OB) the Superficies of the whole Cone BAC, there

refts  $p \times AM \times \frac{1}{2} BG \times \sqrt{\frac{OG}{OB}}$ , for the Superficies of

the oblique Cone BAF; which from hence is also given.

SCHOLIUM.

167. In most of the Examples, delivered in the four last Sections, the Part of the proposed Figure next the Vertex, whether, a Curve, Solid, or Superficies, is first found; from whence, by taking the Altitude ( $x$ ) of that Part equal to ( $a$ ) the Altitude given, the Content of the *Whole* is deduced: But, if the Content of the lower Segment (BCED) of any Figure (ABC) arising by taking away a Part (ADE)



next the Vertex, be required; then the Difference between the *Whole* and the Part taken away (found as before explained) will be the Quantity sought.

Thus, for Example, let ABC be the common *Parabola*, and let it be proposed to find the Content of the Part, BCED, included between any two Ordinates BC ( $b$ ) and DE ( $c$ ) at a given Distance BD ( $d$ ) from each other: Then, the Equation of the Curve being

$ax=y^2$ , we have  $x = \frac{2y^2}{a}$ , and therefore  $yx = \frac{2y^3}{a}$ , \* Art. 112.

whose Fluent  $\frac{2y^3}{3a}$  is a general Expression for the Area

comprehended between the Vertex and the Ordinate  $y$ : Whence, expounding  $y$ , by  $b$  and  $c$  successively, we get  $\frac{2b^3}{3a}$  and  $\frac{2c^3}{3a}$  for the corresponding Values of ABC and

ADE; whose Difference  $\frac{2b^3 - 2c^3}{3a}$  is the required Area

BCED: But, to express the same independent of  $a$ , it will be, by the Property of the Curve,  $b^2 : c^2 :: AB : AD$ ;

whence, by Division,  $b^2 : b^2 - c^2 :: AB : BD (d)$  and

consequently  $\frac{b^2 - c^2}{d} = \frac{b^2}{AB} = a$ ; which first Value being

wrote instead of  $a$ , there results  $BCED = \frac{\overline{2b^3 - 2c^3} \times d}{3b^2 - 3c^2}$

$$= \frac{2d}{3} \times \frac{b^2 + bc + c^2}{b + c}.$$

After the same Manner, the Segments of other Figures may be found; but in many Cases they will be more readily had from a direct Investigation, without either finding the Whole or the Part taken away.

Thus, in the Case above, if the Excess of any Ordinate RP above DE ( $c$ ) be denoted by  $w$ , we shall have, by the Property of the Curve,  $b^2 - c^2 (BC^2 -$

$DE^2) : c + w^2 - c^2 (RP^2 - DE^2) :: DB (d) : DP =$   
 $\frac{d \times \overline{2cw + w^2}}{b^2 - c^2}$ ; whose Fluxion ( $d \times \frac{2cw + 2w\dot{w}}{b^2 - c^2}$ )

multiply'd by  $c + w (= PR)$  gives  $d \times$

$\frac{2c^2\dot{w} + 4cw\dot{w} + 2w^2\dot{w}}{b^2 - c^2}$ , for the Fluxion of the Area

DPRE: Whereof the Fluent (which is  $2dw \times$   
 $\frac{c^2 + cw + \frac{1}{3}w^2}{b^2 - c^2}$ ) will, when  $w = b - c$  (or  $RP = BC$ )

be truly expounded by  $\frac{2d \times \overline{b - c} \times \frac{1}{3} \overline{b^2 + \frac{1}{3}bc + \frac{1}{3}c^2}}{b^2 - c^2}$

or its Equal,  $\frac{2d}{3} \times \frac{b^2 + bc + c^2}{b + c}$ ; the same as before.

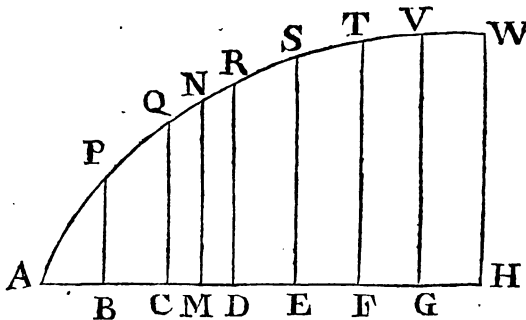
Again, for another Example, let CEDec be consider'd as the lower Frustrum of an Hemisphere, whose Center is the Point B: Then, BP being, here, denoted by  $w$ , we shall have  $y^2 (= BR^2 - BP^2) = b^2 - w^2$ ,

and consequently  $py^2\dot{w} = p \times \overline{b^2\dot{w} - w^2\dot{w}}$ ; whose  
 Fluent

Fluent  $(p \times b^2 w - \frac{1}{3} w^3 = \frac{1}{3} p w \times 3b^2 - w^2 = \frac{1}{3} p w \times$   
 $\frac{2b^2 + b^2 - w^2}{2BC^2 + PR^2} = \frac{1}{3} p w \times \frac{2b^2 + y^2}{2BC^2 + PR^2} = \frac{1}{3} p \times BP \times$   
 which will also hold when the Figure is a Spheroid.

This last Method, of finding the Content of a Portion of a Figure, remote from the Vertex, will be of Service, when the general Value, for the *Whole*, cannot be expressed without an Infinite Series; because such a Series, in that Case, not covering, becomes useless\*.

By dividing the whole proposed Figure, AHW, into a Number of such Portions, HV, GT, FS, &c. the Content thereof may be obtained, when to find it at once, by a Series, commencing from the Vertex, would be altogether impracticable. \* Art. 93.



But, to render such an Operation as short and easy as may be, it will be proper to find each Part (DQ, &c.) of the Figure, by means of a Series proceeding both Ways, from the middle Ordinate (MN) between the two corresponding Extremes (CR and DR.)

Thus, let the Value of MN (found by the Property of the Curve) be denoted by  $a$ ; and let the Value of DR, in a Series, be represented by  $a + bx + cx^2 + dx^3 + ex^4 + fx^5 + \text{\&c.}$  where  $x = MD$ ; then the Area MDRN will be represented by the Fluent of  $x \times a + bx + cx^2 + dx^3 +$

The Use of FLUXIONS

$\mathcal{E}c.$  or by  $x \times a + \frac{bx}{2} + \frac{cx^2}{3} + \frac{dx^3}{4} + \mathcal{E}c.$  And,

by writing  $-x$  instead of  $x$ , the Ordinate CQ will be expressed by  $a - bx + cx^2 - dx^3 \mathcal{E}c.$  and the Area MCQN,

by  $x \times a - \frac{bx}{2} + \frac{cx^2}{3} - \frac{dx^3}{4} + \frac{ex^4}{5} \mathcal{E}c.$  whence the

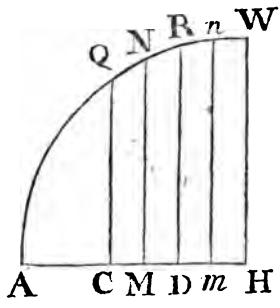
$$\text{Area CDRQ is} = 2x \times a + \frac{cx^2}{3} + \frac{ex^4}{5} + \frac{gx^6}{7} + \mathcal{E}c.$$

Therefore, if DE, EF, FG, and GH be supposed, each, = BC ( $2x$ ) and the Areas DS, ET,  $\mathcal{E}c.$  (found

as above) be denoted by  $2x \times a' + \frac{c'x^2}{3} + \frac{e'x^4}{5} \mathcal{E}c.$  and

$2x \times a'' + \frac{c''x^2}{3} + \frac{e''x^4}{5} \mathcal{E}c.$  respectively, it follows that

the Area CR + DS + ET will be represented by  $2x \times a + a' + a'' \mathcal{E}c. + \frac{2}{3} x^3 \times c + c' + c'' \mathcal{E}c. + \frac{2}{5} x^5 \times e + e' + e'' \mathcal{E}c.$



An Example will shew the Use of this last Expression: Let CHWQ be a Portion of a Quadrant HAW of a Circle, whose Base HC (conceived to be divided into four equal Parts) is equal half the Radius AH, represented by *Unity*. Then, putting CM (= DM = Dm = mH =  $\frac{1}{4}$ ) =  $x$ , HM (=  $\frac{3}{4}$ ) =  $p$ , and Hm (=  $\frac{1}{4}$ ) =  $q$ , we have, by the Property of the Circle,  $a$  (MN) =  $\sqrt{HN^2 - HM^2} = \sqrt{1 - p^2}$ , and DR

$$DR (= \sqrt{HR^2 - HD^2}) = \sqrt{1 - p - x^2} = \sqrt{1 - p^2 + 2px - x^2} = \sqrt{a^2 + 2px - x^2}; \text{ which,}$$

$$\text{in a Series, is } (= a + \frac{2px - x^2}{2a} - \frac{2px - x^2}{8a^3} + \mathcal{E}c.)$$

$$= a + \frac{px}{a} - \frac{1}{2a} + \frac{p^2}{2a^3} \times x^2 \mathcal{E}c. \text{ Therefore, in this}$$

$$\text{Case, } b = \frac{p}{a}, c = -\frac{1}{2a} + \frac{p^2}{2a^3}, \mathcal{E}c. \text{ Which Va-}$$

lue of  $c$ , by writing  $1 - a^2$  for its Equal  $p^2$ , will be reduced to  $-\frac{1}{2a^3}$ . From whence it is also evident

$$\text{that } \dot{c} = -\frac{1}{2a^3} \text{ (supposing } \dot{a} (mn) = \sqrt{1 - q^2})$$

$$\text{Consequently } 2x \times a + \dot{a} + \ddot{a} \mathcal{E}c. + \frac{2}{3} x^3 \times c + \dot{c} + \ddot{c}$$

$$\mathcal{E}c. + \frac{2}{3} x^3 \times e + \dot{e} + \ddot{e} \mathcal{E}c (= a + \dot{a} \times 2x + c + \dot{c} \times$$

$$\frac{2x^3}{3}) = \sqrt{\frac{55}{64}} + \sqrt{\frac{63}{64}} \times \frac{1}{4} -$$

$$\frac{1}{64} \sqrt{\frac{55}{64}} + \frac{1}{64} \sqrt{\frac{63}{64}} \times \frac{2}{64 \times 8 \times 3} =$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{55} + \sqrt{63}}{32} - \frac{1}{3 \times 55 \sqrt{55}} - \frac{1}{3 \times 63 \sqrt{63}} =$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{55} + \sqrt{63}}{32} - \frac{\sqrt{55}}{3 \times 55 \times 55} - \frac{\sqrt{63}}{3 \times 63 \times 63} =$$

0,48730 = the Area, CHWQ, that was to be found.

This Example, chosen as an Illustration of the foregoing Method, may indeed be wrought the common Way; whence the very same Conclusion is brought out

(Vide



(*Vide Art. 124.*) But that Method is also applicable to any other Case, whether the Part proposed be near to the Vertex, or remote from it; and whether the Figure itself be a Curve, Solid or Superficies; since the Measure thereof may, always, be expressed by the Area of a Curve.

There is another Way, well known to Mathematicians, whereby the Area of a Curve may be determined, by means of a Number of equidistant Ordinates; which Method, derived from *that of Differences*, may, also, be used to good Purpose, in Cases like those above specified: But, it having been treated of by several *others*, and also in my *Dissertations*, the Reader will excuse me, if no further Notice is taken of it here.

## SECTION XI.

*Of the Use of FLUXIONS in finding the Centers of Gravity, Percussion, and Oscillation of Bodies.*

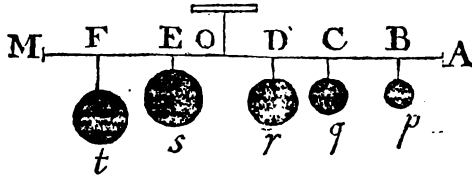
168. **T**HE Center of Gravity is that Point of a Body, by which, if it were suspended, it would rest in *Equilibrio*, in any Position.

### L E M M A.

169. *Let  $p, q, r, s, \&c.$  be any Number of given Weights, hanging at an inflexible Line (or Rod) AM suspended in Equilibrio, in an horizontal Position, at the Point O; to determine the Position of that Point.*

Since (by *Mechanics*) the Force of any Weight ( $p$ ) to raise the opposite End (M) of the Balance, is as that Weight drawn into its Distance (BO) from the Fulcrum,

crum, we shall, from the Equality of these Forces, have  $p \times OB + q \times OC + r \times OD = s \times OE + t \times OF$ ,



$$\text{that is } p \times \overline{AO - AB} + q \times \overline{AO - AC} + r \times \overline{AO - AD} = s \times \overline{AE - AO} + t \times \overline{AF - AO}, \text{ and consequently } \overline{AO} = \frac{p \times \overline{AB} + q \times \overline{AC} + r \times \overline{AD} + s \times \overline{AE} + t \times \overline{AF}}{p + q + r + s + t}.$$

From which it appears, that, if each Weight be multiply'd by its Distance from the End (or any given Point) of the Axis, the Sum of all the Products divided by the Sum of all the Weights, will give the Distance of the Center of Gravity from that End (or Point.)

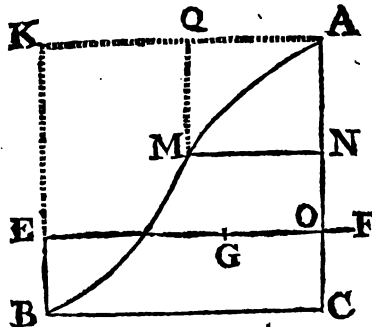
*Note.* The Products here mentioned are, usually, call'd the Forces, of their respective Weights; not in respect to their Action at the Center O (which is expressed by a different Quantity) but with regard to the Effects they have in the Conclusion, or the Value of AO; which appear to be in that Ratio.

### PROPOSITION I.

170. To determine the Center of Gravity of a Line, Plane, Superficies, or Solid (admitting the three former capable of being affected by Gravity.)

Let AMBC be the proposed Figure, and G the Center of Gravity thereof; thro' which, parallel to the Horizon, let the Line EF be drawn, intersecting AC, at Right-angles, in O; also let AK and NM be perpendicular to AC, and parallel to EF.

171. Case



171. Case 1. *If the Figure AMBC be a Plane; let it be supposed to rest in Equilibrio upon the Line EF; and then, if the Line MN be consider'd as a Weight, its Force (defined above) will be expressed by MN*

drawn into its Distance (AN) from the End of the Axis AC; that is by  $yx$  (supposing, as usual,  $AN = x$  and  $MN = y$ .) This, therefore, multiply'd by the Fluxion of AN, gives  $yx\dot{x}$  for the Fluxion of the Force of the Plane AMN; whose Fluent, when  $x = AC$ , expresses the Force of the whole Plane, or the Sum of all the Products of the Ordinates (or Weights) by their respective Distances from AK: Which Fluent being, therefore, divided by the Area ABC, or the Fluent of  $y\dot{x}$  (according to the foregoing Lemma) the Quotient

$\left(\frac{\text{Flu. } yx\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } y\dot{x}}\right)$  will give (AO) the Distance of the Center of Gravity from the Line AK.

172. Case 2. *If the Figure be a Solid; let MN be a Section thereof by a Plane perpendicular to the Horizon; then, the Area of that Section being denoted by  $A$ , the Force thereof (consider'd as above) will be expressed by  $Ax$ , and the Fluxion of the Force of the Solid AMN by  $Ax\dot{x}$ ; whose Fluent, divided by the Content of the Body, or the Fluent of  $A\dot{x}$ , gives AO, in this Case. But, if the Solid be the half (or the whole) of that arising from the Rotation of a Curve AMB about its Axis AC; then (putting  $p$  for the Area of the Circle*

• Art. 145. whose Radius is Unity)  $A$  will become  $= \frac{1}{2} py^2$ ; and

$$\text{consequently } AO = \frac{\text{Flu. } \frac{1}{2} py^2 x\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \frac{1}{2} py^2 \dot{x}} = \frac{\text{Flu. } y^2 x\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } y^2 \dot{x}}.$$

173. Case

173. Case 3. If the Figure proposed be the Curve-line AMB; then, the Force of a Particle at M being expressed by AN or MQ ( $x$ ) we shall (putting  $AM = z$ ) have  

$$\frac{\text{Flu. } xz}{z} = \text{AO.}$$

174. Case 4. But if the Figure given be the Surfaces generated by the Rotation of AMB about AC.

Then, the Periphery of the Circle generated by the Point M being  $= 2py$ , it follows that  $\frac{\text{Flu. } 2pyxz}{\text{Flu. } 2pyz} =$   

$$\frac{\text{Flu. } yxz}{\text{Flu. } yz} = \text{AO.}$$

E X A M P L E I.

175. Let the Figure proposed be the isosceles Triangle ABC.

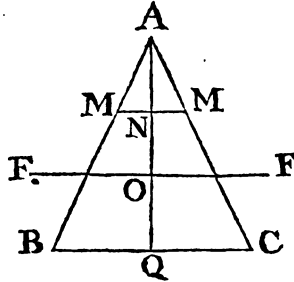
It is evident the Center of Gravity (O) will be somewhere in the Perpendicular AQ: And, if  $AQ = a$ ,  $BC = b$ ,  $AN = x$ , and  $MM = y$ ; then

$y$  being  $= \frac{bx}{a}$ , we shall

have, by Case 1,  $\text{AO} (= \frac{\text{Flu. } yxz}{\text{Flu. } yx}) = \frac{\text{Flu. } x^2x}{\text{Flu. } xx}$

$= \frac{\frac{2}{3}x^3}{\frac{1}{2}x^2} = \frac{2x}{3} = \frac{2}{3} \text{AQ}$ , when  $x = \text{AQ}$ ; and conse-

quently  $\text{OQ} = \frac{\text{AQ}}{3}$ .



In the very same manner, the Center of Gravity of any other (plane) Triangle will appear to be at  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Altitude of the Triangle.

The Use of FLUXIONS

E X A M P L E II.

176. Let the Figure proposed be a Parabola of any Kind;

whereof the Equation is  $y = \frac{x^n}{a^{n-1}}$ .

Here,  $\frac{Flu. yx\dot{x}}{Flu. y\dot{x}} = \frac{Flu. x^{n+1}\dot{x}}{Flu. x^n\dot{x}} = \frac{n+1}{n+2} \times x =$

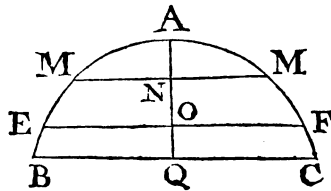
the Distance of the Center of Gravity from the Vertex of the Curve.

E X A M P L E III.

177. Let BAC be a Segment of a Circle.

Then, if the Radius thereof be put  $= r$ , we shall have  $y$  (NM)  $= \sqrt{2rx - xx}$ : Whence the Fluent of  $yx\dot{x}$  ( $xx \sqrt{2rx - xx}$ ) will, by Art. 163. be found  $= -\frac{(2rx - xx)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} + r \times \text{Area ANM}$ ; which divided by ANM,

\* Art. 171. gives  $r - \frac{NM^3}{3 \times \text{Area ANM}} = AO^*$ . This, therefore, when



BAC is a Semi-circle, becomes  $= \frac{576}{1000} \times r$ , nearly.

But, with respect to the Center of Gravity of the Arch BAC; we have,  $Flu. x\dot{x}$ , (by Case 3.) = Fluent of  $\frac{rx\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2rx - xx}} = r \times \frac{AM - MN}{AM}$ ; and consequently  $AO$  here  $= r - \frac{r \times MN}{AM}$ .

E X.

E X A M P L E IV.

178. Let ABC (see the preceding Figure) represent a Segment of a Sphere, or Spheroid.

In which Case, denoting the Axis of the Sphere, or Spheroid, by  $a$ , and the other Axis of the generating

Curve, when an Ellipsis, by  $b$ , we have  $y^2 = \frac{bb}{aa} \times ax - xx$ ;

and therefore  $\frac{Flu. y^2 x \dot{x}}{Flu. y^2 \dot{x}} = \frac{Flu. ax - xx \times x \dot{x}}{Flu. ax - xx \times \dot{x}} =$  \* Art. 172,

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} ax^3 - \frac{1}{4} x^4}{\frac{1}{2} ax^2 - \frac{1}{3} x^3} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} ax - \frac{1}{4} x^2}{\frac{1}{2} a - \frac{1}{3} x} = \frac{x \times 4a - 3x^2}{6a - 4x} = AO.$$

If the Solid be an hyperbolic Conoid, the Distance (AO) of its Center of Gravity from the Vertex, will also be exhibited by the Expression here brought out, when the negative Signs are changed to positive ones.

179. In those Cases where the Figure cannot be divided into two Parts, equal and like to each other (as a Curve is by its Axis, &c.) the Position of two Lines EO, eo (see the ensuing Figure) must be determined, as above; in whose Interfection (G) the Center of Gravity will be found.

E X A M P L E V.

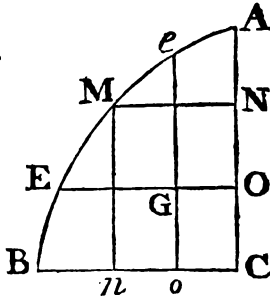
Let ABC be a Semi-parabola of any Kind; whereof the

$$\text{Equation is } y = \frac{x^n}{a^{n-1}}.$$

It appears, from Ex. 2. that (AO) the Distance of EGO from the Vertex, is expressed by  $\frac{n+1}{n+2} \times AC$ :

But to find the Position of oGe (perpendicular to EO) let Mz be parallel to eo, or AC; then, AN being  $=x$ ,  
and

and  $NM (y) = \frac{x^n}{a^{n-1}}$ , if  $AC$  be denoted by  $b$ , we



shall have  $Mn = b - x$ , and  $Mn \times NM \times j = \frac{b - x}{a^{n-1}} \times \frac{x^n}{a^{n-1}} \times \dot{x} = \frac{nbx^{2n-1} \dot{x} - nx^{2n} \dot{x}}{a^{2n-2}}$ , for the

Fluxion of the Sum of the Forces in this Case (*Vid.*

*Art. 171.*) whose Fluent  $\left( \frac{nbx^{2n}}{2na^{2n-2}} - \frac{nx^{2n+1}}{2n+1 \times a^{2n-2}} \right)$

$$= \frac{x^{2n}}{a^{2n-2}} \times \frac{b}{2} - \frac{nx}{2n+1} = y^2 \times \frac{b}{2} - \frac{nx}{2n+1} =$$

$$y^2 \times \frac{b}{4n+2}, \text{ or } \frac{BC^2 \times AC}{4n+2}, \text{ when } x = b) \text{ divided}$$

by the Area  $ABC (= \frac{BC \times AC}{n+1})$  gives  $\frac{n+1}{4n+2} \times$

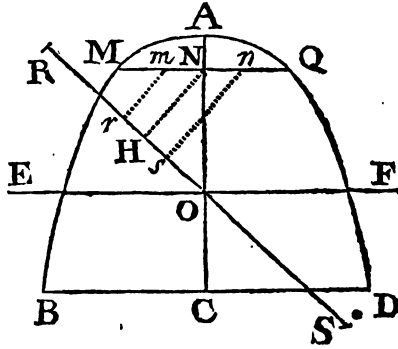
$BC$  for the true Value of  $C_0$ , or  $OG$ . Which, in case of the common Parabola, where  $n = \frac{1}{2}$ , and

where  $AO \left( \frac{n+1}{n+2} \times AC \right) = \frac{2}{3} AC$ , will become  $= \frac{2}{3} CB$ .

Before I leave this Subject it may not be improper to take notice, *that*, whatever Line you found your Calculations upon, by supposing the Figure to rest, *in Equilibrio*,

*Equilibrio*, upon that Line, the very same Point, for the Place of the Center of Gravity, will be determined.

180. Thus, let O be the Point in the Axis AC, of a given Curve BAD, determined, as above, by supposing the Figure to rest upon EF perpendicular to AC; and let RS be any other Line passing



through the Point O; then I say the Sum of the *Momenta* of the Particles on each Side of RS will, *also*, be equal. For, if from two Points, in any Ordinate MQ, equally distant from the middle Point N, two Perpendiculars *mr* and *ns* be let fall upon RS, the Efficacy of those two Points, in respect to RS, will be represented by  $mr + ns$ , or its Equal  $2NH$  (supposing NH also perpendicular to RS.) Whence the Efficacy of all the Particles in MQ, will be expressed by their Number multiply'd by NH, or by  $MQ \times NH$ : Which is to their Efficacy ( $MQ \times ON$ ) when referred to the Line EF, in the constant Ratio of NH to ON, or of the Sine of the Angle RON to Radius. Whence it is evident that the Force of all the Ordinates (or the whole Curve) in the former Case, must be to that in the latter, in the same Ratio: But the said Force, in the one Case, is equal to nothing by Hypothesis, therefore it must be likewise so in the other: And consequently the Sum of the *Momenta* of the Particles, on each Side of RS, equal to each other.

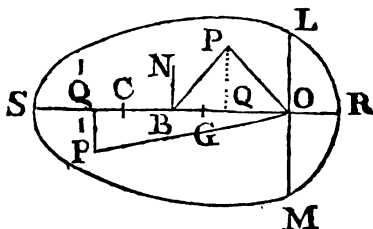
Much after the same manner the thing may be proved, in a Solid: Whence it will appear that there is actually such a (fix'd) Point in a Body as the Center of Gravity is defined to be: Which, however evident from mechanical Considerations, is not so easy to demonstrate, *geometrically*, from the Resolution of Forces.



## PROPOSITION II.

181. To determine the Center of Percussion of a Body.

The Center of Percussion is that Point, in the Axis of Suspension of a vibrating (or revolving) Body, at which it may be stop't, by an immoveable Obstacle, so as to rest thereon *in Equilibrio* as it were, without acting upon the Center of Suspension.



Let O be the Point of Suspension, G the Center of Gravity, and SLM a Section of the Body, by the Plane wherein the Axis of Suspension OGS performs its

Motion; to which Section let all the Particles of the Body be conceived to be transferred in such Parts thereof where they would be projected into (*orthographically*) by Lines parallel to the Axis of Motion; which Supposition will neither affect the Place of the Center of Gravity nor the angular Motion of the Body.

Since the angular Velocity of any Particle P is as the Distance, or Radius, OP, its Force in the Direction, PB, perpendicular to OP, will be expressed by  $P \times OP$ . Therefore the Efficacy of that Force upon the Axis, at B, in the perpendicular Direction BN (supposing the Axis stop't at C the Center of Percussion) will be  $P \times OP \times \frac{OP}{OB}$ , whose Power to turn the Body about the

Point C is therefore as  $P \times OP \times \frac{OP}{OB} \times BC = P \times \frac{OP^2 \times BC}{OB} = P \times \frac{OP^2 \times \overline{OC - OB}}{OB} = P \times \frac{OP^2 \times OC}{OB} - P \times OP^2$ ; which, if PQ be made perpendicular to OS,

OS, will at last (because  $\frac{OP^2}{OB} = OQ$ ) be reduced to

$P \times OQ \times OC - P \times OP^2$ . By the very same Argument,

the Force of any other Particle  $P'$  will be denoted by

$P' \times OQ' \times OC - P' \times OP'^2$  &c. &c. But, as all these Forces must destroy one another (by the Nature of the Problem) the Sum of all the Quantities  $P \times OQ \times OC$ ,

$P' \times OQ' \times OC$ , &c. must therefore be = the Sum of all

the Quantities  $P \times OP^2$ ,  $P' \times OP'^2$  &c. and consequently

$OC = \frac{P \times OP^2 + P' \times OP'^2 + \&c. \&c.}{P \times OQ + P' \times OQ' + \&c. \&c.}$ . But (by the

preceding Proposition) the Sum of all the Quantities

$P \times OQ + P' \times OQ' + \&c.$  is equal to  $OG \times$  by the Content of the Body. Therefore  $OC$  is likewise =

$$\frac{P \times OP^2 + P' \times OP'^2 + \&c. \&c.}{OG \times \text{Body}}$$

*The same otherwise.*

Since the Force of the Particle  $P$ , in the perpendicular Direction  $NB$ , is defined by  $P \times \frac{OP^2}{OB}$ , or its Equal,

$P \times OQ$ , the Sum of all the Quantities  $P \times OQ$ ,  $P' \times OQ'$ , &c. &c. will express the Force which, acting at  $C$  perpendicular to  $OS$ , is sufficient to stop the Body, without the Center of Suspension  $O$  being any way affected: This Sum, therefore, drawn into  $OC$  (=  $OC \times$

$P \times OQ + P' \times OQ' + \&c. \&c.$ ) is as the Efficacy of the said Force to turn the Body about the Point  $O$ . But the Force of the Particle  $P$ , in the Direction  $BN$  being

$P \times \frac{OP^2}{OB}$ , its Efficacy to turn the Body about the same

The Use of FLUXIONS

Point (the contrary way) is as  $P \times OP^2$ ; and consequently the Efficacy of all the Particles as the Sum of all the Quantities  $P \times OP^2$ ,  $\dot{P} \times OP^2$  &c. &c. Therefore (Action and Re-action being equal) we have  $OC \times$

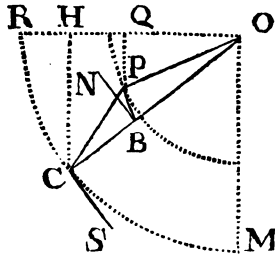
$$P \times OQ + \dot{P} \times OQ + \text{\textit{Etc.}} = P \times OP^2 + \dot{P} \times OP^2 + \text{\textit{Etc.}}$$

*the same as before.*

For the Center of Oscillation, it will be requisite to premise the following

LEMMA.

182. Suppose two exceeding small Weights C and P, acting on each other by means of an inflexible Line (or Wire PC) to vibrate in a vertical Plane ROPCM, about the Center O; 'tis required to determine how much the Motion of the one is affected by the other.



Let CH and PQ be perpendicular to the horizontal Line OR; also let PB and CS be perpendicular to OP and OC respectively.

If the Force of Gravity be denoted by Unity, the Forces acting in the Directions CS and PB, whereby the Weights, in their

Descent, are accelerated, will, according to the Resolution of Forces, be represented by  $\frac{OH}{OC}$  and  $\frac{OQ}{OP}$ .

Moreover, since the Velocities are always in the Ratio of the Radii OC and OP, if the foresaid Forces were to be in that Ratio, or that of P was to become  $\frac{OH}{OC}$

$\times \frac{OP}{OC}$ , instead of  $\frac{OQ}{OP}$ . I say, in that Case, it is

plain, the Weights would continue their Motion without

out affecting each other, or acting at all on the Line of Communication PC (or PB). Whence, the Excess

of  $\frac{OQ}{OP}$  above  $\frac{OH}{OC} \times \frac{OP}{OC}$  must be the accelerative

Force whereby the Weight P acts upon the Line (or Wire) OC, in the Direction PB; which multiply'd by

the Weight P gives  $P \times \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{OH \times OP}{OC^2}$  for the absolute Force in that Direction: Which therefore, in the

perpendicular Direction NB, is  $P \times \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{OH \times OP}{OC^2}$

$\times \frac{OP}{OB}$ ; whereof the Part acting upon C, being to the Whole as OB to OC, is truly defined by  $P \times \frac{OQ}{OC} - \frac{OH \times OP^2}{OC^3}$ . *Q. E. I.*

If P be supposed to act upon C by means of PC (instead of PB) the Conclusion will be no way different: For, let F (to shorten the Operation) be put to denote

the Force  $(P \times \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{OH \times OP}{OC^2})$  in the Direction

PB, found above, then the Action thereof upon PC (according to the Principles of Mechanics) will be expressed by  $F \times \frac{Radius}{Co-f. CPB}$ ; which therefore in the Direction SC, perpendicular to OC, is  $F \times \frac{Radius}{Co-f. CPB} \times$

$\frac{S. PCO}{Radius} = \frac{S. PCO}{Co-f. CPB} = \frac{S. PCO}{S. OPC} = F \times \frac{OP}{OC}$ , the

very same as before.



$\frac{OQ}{OC} - \frac{OH \times OP^2}{OC^3}$ : Which, supposing GN perpendicular to OR, will also be expressed by  $P \times \frac{OQ}{OC} - \frac{ON}{OG} \times \frac{OP^2}{OC^2}$ , or its Equal  $P \times \frac{OQ \times OG \times OC - ON \times OP^2}{OC^3}$ . In the very same

manner the Force of any other Particle  $P'$  will be represented by  $P' \times \frac{OQ' \times OG \times OC - ON \times OP'^2}{OC^3}$   
*ℱc. ℱc.*

Therefore the Forces of all the Particles destroying each other (*by Hypothesis*) the Sum of all the Quantities  $P \times \frac{OG \times OQ \times OC - ON \times OP^2}{OC^3}$

+  $P' \times \frac{OG \times OQ' \times OC - ON \times OP'^2}{OC^3}$  *ℱc. ℱc.* must be equal to nothing: Whence  $P \times OG \times OQ \times OC + P' \times OG \times OQ' \times OC$  *ℱc. ℱc.* =  $P \times ON \times OP^2 + P' \times ON \times OP'^2$  *ℱc. ℱc.* and consequently  $OC = \frac{ON}{OG} \times$

$\frac{P \times OP^2 + P' \times OP'^2}{P \times OQ + P' \times OQ'}$  *ℱc.* But (*by Art. 171. and 172.*) the

Sum of all the Quantities  $P \times OQ + P' \times OQ'$  *ℱc.* is equal to the Content of the Body multiply'd by the Distance (ON) of the Center of Gravity G from the Line LM (perpendicular to OC); whence OC is also =  $\frac{ON}{OG} \times$

$$\frac{P \times OP^2 + P' \times OP'^2}{ON \times Body} = \frac{P \times OP^2 + P' \times OP'^2}{OG \times Body}$$

Which Expression continuing the same in all Inclinations

tions of the Axis OS, the Point C, thus determined is a fixed Point, agreeable to the Definition ; and appears to be the same with the Center of Percussion ; see Art. 181.

## COROLLARY.

184. If PD,  $\dot{P}\dot{D}$   $\mathcal{E}c.$  be perpendicular to OS, the Numerator of the Fraction found above, will become Px

$$\frac{OG^2 + GP^2 - 2OG \times GD + \dot{P} \times OG^2 + G\dot{P}^2 + 2OG \times$$

$G\dot{D} + \mathcal{E}c. \mathcal{E}c.$  (since  $OP^2 = OG^2 + GP^2 - 2OG \times GD \mathcal{E}c.$ ) Which, because all the Quantities Px—2OG

$\times GD + \dot{P} \times 2OG \times G\dot{D} \mathcal{E}c.$  or Px—GD +  $\dot{P} \times G\dot{D} \mathcal{E}c.$  (by the Nature of the Center of Gravity) destroy one

another, will be *barely*  $= P \times \frac{OG^2 + GP^2 + \dot{P} \times$

$$OG^2 + G\dot{P}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \mathcal{E}c. = P + \dot{P} + \mathcal{E}c. \times OG^2 + Px$$

$$GP^2 + \dot{P} \times G\dot{P}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. = Mafs \times OG^2 + PxGP^2 +$$

$$\dot{P} \times G\dot{P}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \text{ Whence it is evident that OC is, also,}$$

$$\left( = \frac{Mafs \times OG^2, + PxGP^2 + \dot{P} \times G\dot{P}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \mathcal{E}c.}{Mafs \times OG} \right)$$

$$= OG + \frac{PxGP^2 + \dot{P} \times G\dot{P}^2 + \mathcal{E}c.}{Mafs \times OG}; \text{ and consequently}$$

$$CG = \frac{PxGP^2 + \dot{P} \times G\dot{P}^2 + \mathcal{E}c. \mathcal{E}c.}{Mafs \times OG}$$

Whence it appears that, if a Body be turn'd about its Center of Gravity, in a Direction perpendicular to the Axis of the Motion, the Place of the Center of Oscillation will remain unalter'd ; because the Quantities  $P \times GP^2,$

$\dot{P} \times G\dot{P}^2$  are no way affected by such a Motion of the Body.

It

It also appears that the Distance of the Center of Gravity from that of Oscillation (if the Plane of the Body's Motion remains unalter'd) will be reciprocally as the Distance of the former from the Point of Suspension. Therefore, if that Distance be found when the Point of Suspension is in the Vertex, or so posited, that the Operation may become the most simple, the Value thereof in any other proposed Position of that Point will likewise be given, by one single Proportion.

185. But now, to shew how these Conclusions may be reduced to Practice, we must first of all observe, that the Product of any Particle of the Body by the Square of its Distance from the Axis of Motion is (here) called the Force thereof (its Efficacy to turn the Body about the said Axis being in that Ratio.) According to which, and the first general Value of OC, it appears that, if the Sum of all the Forces be divided by the Product of the Body into the Distance of the Center of Gravity from the Point of Suspension, the Quotient thence arising will give the Distance of the Center of Percussion, or Oscillation from the said Point of Suspension.

The Manner of computing the Divisor has been already explained; it remains therefore to shew how the Sum of all the Forces in the Numerator may be collected: Which will admit of several Cases. Wherein, to avoid a Multiplicity of Words, I shall always express the Distance of the Center of Gravity from the Point of Suspension by  $g$ , and the Distance of the Center of Percussion, or Oscillation, from the same Point, by  $C$ .

186. Case I. Let OS be a Line suspended at one of its Extremes.

Then, if the Part OP (considered as variable) be denoted by  $x$ , the Force of  $\dot{x}$  Particles, at P, will (as above) be defined by  $\dot{x} \times x^2$ : Whose Fluent ( $\frac{1}{3}x^3$ ) therefore expresses the Force of all the Particles in OP (or the Sum of all the Products, under each Particle, and the Square of its Distance from O the Point of Suspension. This Quantity therefore (when  $x$  becomes

comes



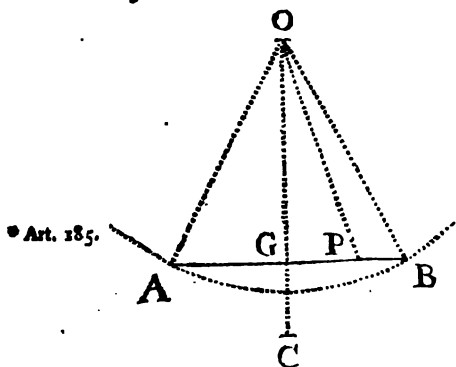
The Use of FLUXIONS



comes = OS) being divided by  $OS \times \frac{1}{2} OS$  (according to the foregoing Rule or Observation) we get  $\left(\frac{\frac{1}{2} OS^2}{\frac{1}{2} OS^2} =\right) \frac{1}{2} OS$

for the Value of *C*, the true Distance of the Center of Oscillation (or Percussion) from the Point of Suspension.

187. Case 2. Let *AB* be a Line, vibrating in a vertical Plane, having its two Extremis *A* and *B* equally distant from the Point of Suspension *O*.



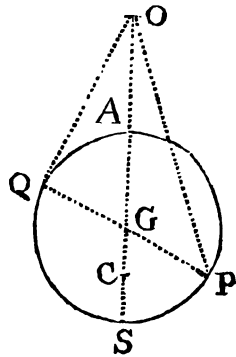
If *OG* (perpendicular to *AB*) be put = *a*, and *GP* = *x*, the Force of *z* Particles at *P*, will be denoted by  $z \times \overline{a^2 + x^2} = z \times OP^2$  : Whose Fluxion, divided by *ax* (or *PG* × *OG*) gives

$$\left(\frac{a^2 x + \frac{1}{2} x^3}{ax}\right) a +$$

$$\frac{x^2}{3a} = OG + \frac{BG^2}{3OG} = C, \text{ when } x \text{ becomes } = GB.$$

188. Case 3. Let *APSQ* be a Circle, vibrating in a vertical Plane. Let *PQ* be any Diameter thereof; then  $OP^2 + OQ^2$  being =  $2OG^2 + 2PG^2$ , the Sum of the Forces of two Particles at *P* and *Q*, (putting *OG* = *a*, and *AG* = *r*) will be =  $a^2 + r^2 \times 2$ ; whence it is evident that the Sum of the Forces of all the Particles, in the whole Periphery, will be expressed by their Number ×  $a^2 + r^2$ , or by  $a^2 + r^2 \times$  Periph. *APSQ*: Which, if

if  $p$  be put = 3.141 &c. will  
 be =  $a^2 + r^2 \times 2pr = 2pa^2r$   
 $+ 2pr^3$ . Hence the Force of  
 the Circle itself is also given,  
 being = Fluent of  $\frac{2pa^2r + 2pr^3}{r}$   
 $\times r = pa^2r^2 + \frac{1}{2}pr^4 = a^2 + \frac{1}{2}r^2$   
 $\times$  Circle APSQ. Now, if the  
 two Expressions thus found  
 be divided by  $a \times$  Periph.  
 APSQ, and  $a \times$  Circle APSQ  
 respectively \*, we shall have  
 $a + \frac{r^2}{a}$  and  $a + \frac{r^2}{2a}$ , for the two corresponding

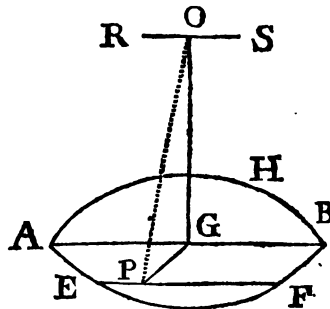


\* Art. 185.

Values of  $C$ .

189. Cafe 4. Let AHBE be a Circle having its Plane (always) perpendicular to the Axis of Suspension OG.

Let AGB be that Diameter of the Circle which is parallel to the Axis of Motion RS; and let EF be any Chord parallel to AB and RS; whose Distance, GP, from the Center of the Circle, let be denoted by  $x$ ; putting  $OG = a$ , and  $AG = r$ :

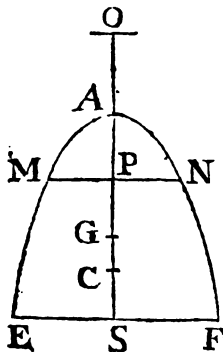


Then, by the Nature of the Circle,  $EF = 2\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$ ; whose Distance OP, from the Axis of Motion RS, is also given =  $\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$ . Hence it appears that the Force of all the Particles in the Line EF (defined in Art. 185.) will be represented by  $\frac{a^2 + x^2}{r} \times 2\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$ . Therefore  $\dot{x} \times a^2 + x^2 \times 2\sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$  is the Fluxion of the Force of the Plane ABFE; whose Fluent (when  $x=r$ )

$x = r$ ) is  $\overline{a^2 + \frac{1}{4}r^2} \times \text{Area AEFBG}$ ; which, if  $p$  be put for the Area of the Circle whose Radius is Unity, will be  $\overline{a^2 + \frac{1}{4}r^2} \times \frac{1}{2}pr^2$ ; whereof the Double ( $pa^2r^2 + \frac{1}{4}pr^4$ ) is the Force of the whole Circle AEFH: whose Fluxion  $2par\dot{r} + pr^3\dot{r}$  (supposing  $r$  variable) being divided by  $r$ , we likewise get  $2pa^2\dot{r} + pr^2\dot{r}$  ( $= \overline{a^2 + \frac{1}{2}r^2} \times \text{Periph. AEFH}$ ) for the Force of the Periphery AEFH. But the Center of Gravity, whether we regard the Circle itself or its Periphery, is in the Center of the Circle; therefore the Distance of the Center of Oscillation from the Point of Suspension, will in these two Cases be exhibited by  $a + \frac{r^2}{4a}$  and  $a + \frac{r^2}{2a}$  respectively.

If the Circle, instead of being perpendicular to GO, either coincides, or makes a given Angle with it, the Value of  $C$  will come out exactly the same; provided the Diameter AB still continues parallel to the Axis of Motion RS: This appears from *Art.* 184. and may be, otherwise, very easily demonstrated.

190. Case 5. Let the Figure proposed be a Curve AEF, moving (flat-ways, as it were) so that the Plane described by the Axis OAS may be perpendicular to that of the Curve.



Here, putting  $AP=x$ ,  $PN=y$ ,  $AN=z$ ,  $OA=d$ ,  $OG=g$ , and  $AG=a$ , the Force of the Particles in MN will be defined by  $2y \times \overline{d+x}^2$ . Therefore the Fluent of  $2yx \times \overline{d+x}^2$  will be as the whole Force of the Plane NAM (or AEF, when  $x = AS$ ) and consequently  $C = \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x}^2 \times yx}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times yx}$ : Which, there-

fore

fore, when the Point of Suspension is in the Vertex A,

will become  $C = \frac{\text{Flu. } yx^2\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } yx\dot{x}}$ . Let this Value be de-

noted by  $v$ ; then, the Distance of the Centers of Gra-

vity and Oscillation being  $v-a$ , we have (by *Art.* 184.)

$g : a :: v-a : \left(\frac{a \times \overline{v-a}}{g}\right)$  the Distance of the same

Centers, when the Point of Suspension is at O, and con-

sequently  $C$ , in that Case,  $= g + \frac{a \times \overline{v-a}}{g}$ : Which

Form will be found more commodious than the fore-

going in most Cases.

After the same Manner the Value of  $C$ , with respect

of the Arch AEF, will appear to be  $= \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x}^2 \times y\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times y\dot{x}}$

$= g + \frac{a \times \overline{v-a}}{g}$ , supposing  $v = \frac{\text{Flu. } x^2\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } x\dot{x}}$ .

It may not be improper to give an Example or two

of the Use of the foregoing Theorems.

191. Let therefore EAF be, first, consider'd as an

isosceles Triangle: In which Case AP ( $x$ ) and PN ( $y$ )

being in a constant Ratio, we have  $y = \frac{bx}{c}$  (supposing

SF= $b$  and AS= $c$ .) Hence  $C (= \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x}^2 \times y\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times y\dot{x}})$

$= \frac{\text{Flu. } d^2x\dot{x} + 2dx^2\dot{x} + x^3\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } dx\dot{x} + x^2\dot{x}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}d^2 + \frac{2}{3}dx + \frac{1}{4}x^2}{\frac{1}{2}d + \frac{1}{3}x} =$

$\frac{6d^2 + 8dx + 3x^2}{3d + 4x}$ : Or (according to the second Form)

because  $v \left(\frac{\text{Flu. } yx^2\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } yx\dot{x}}\right) = \frac{3x}{4}$ , and  $a$  is known to

be

\* Art. 175.  $bc = \frac{2x}{3}$  \*, we have  $C (=g + \frac{a \times v - a}{g}) = g + \frac{x^2}{18g}$ , where  $g (=d + a) = d + \frac{2}{3}x$ .

Again, because  $\dot{z}$  and  $\dot{x}$  are in a constant Ratio, we also have  $\frac{Flu. \overline{d+x}^2 \times \dot{x}}{Flu. \overline{d+x} \times \dot{x}} = \frac{Flu. \overline{d+x}^2 \times \dot{x}}{Flu. \overline{d+x} \times \dot{x}} = \frac{d^2 + dx + \frac{1}{3}x^2}{d + \frac{1}{2}x}$ ; whence the Center of Oscillation of the Lines EH and AF is given.

192. For a second Example, let EAF be supposed a Parabola of any Kind, whose Equation is  $y = \frac{x^n}{c^{n-1}}$ :

Then (according to Form 2.) we shall first have  $v (= \frac{Flu. yx^2 \dot{x}}{Flu. yx \dot{x}}) = \frac{Flu. x^{n+2} \dot{x}}{Flu. x^{n+1} \dot{x}} = \frac{n+2 \times x}{n+3}$ : Whence,

\* Art. 176.  $a$  being  $= \frac{n+1 \times x}{n+2}$  \*, we also get  $C (=g + \frac{a \times v - a}{g}) = g + \frac{n+1 \times x^2}{n+2 \times n+3 \times g}$ ; where  $g = d + \frac{n+1 \times x}{n+2}$ .

But, with respect to the Arch of the Curve,  $v (= \frac{Flu. x^2 \dot{x}}{Flu. x \dot{x}})$  is  $= \frac{Flu. x^2 \dot{x} \sqrt{c^{2n-2} + nnx^{2n-2}}}{Flu. x \dot{x} \sqrt{c^{2n-2} + nnx^{2n-2}}}$ : From

which Value (found by infinite Series, and even without in some Cases \*) that of  $C$  will also be given.

\* Art. 138.

193. Case 6. Let the proposed Figure be a Curve vibrating (edge-ways) so that the Motion of the Axis may be in the Plane of the Curve.

Then (by Case 2.) the Force of all the Particles in the Line PN (see the preceding Figure) being defined by  $OP^2 \times PN + \frac{1}{3}PN^3$ , or  $a+x^2 \times y + \frac{1}{3}y^3$  (retaining the

No-

Notation above) we have  $C = \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x^2} \times y\dot{x} + \frac{1}{3}y^3\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times y\dot{x}}$ :

Which, when the Point of Suspension is in the Vertex A, will become  $\frac{\text{Flu. } yx^2\dot{x} + \frac{1}{3}y^3\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } yx\dot{x}}$ : Let this (when found) be denoted by  $v$ ; then, it appears from the preceding Case, that the general Value of  $C$  will, also, be represented by  $g + \frac{a \times \overline{v-a}}{g}$ .

In the same manner the Value of  $C$ , with respect to the Arch EAF, will be expounded by

$$\frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x^2} + y^2 \times \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times \dot{x}}, \text{ or by } g + \frac{a \times \overline{v-a}}{g}, \text{ supposing } v = \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{x^2 + y^2} \times \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } x\dot{x}}$$

194. Example. Let the Equation of the given Curve be

$$y = \frac{x^n}{c^{n-1}}: \text{ Then } v \left( = \frac{\text{Flu. } yx^2\dot{x} + \frac{1}{3}y^3\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } yx\dot{x}} \right) =$$

$$\frac{\text{Flu. } c^{1-n} x^{n+2}\dot{x} + \frac{1}{3}c^3 - 3^n x^3\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } c^{1-n} x^{n+1}\dot{x}} = \frac{\overline{n+2} \times x}{n+3} +$$

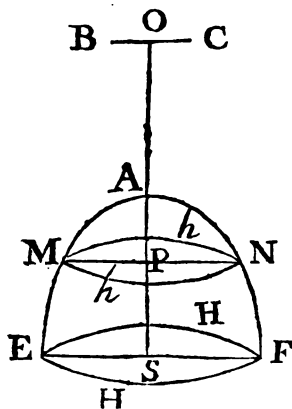
$$\frac{\frac{1}{3}c^{2-2n} x^{3n+1} \times \overline{n+2}}{3n+1 \times x^{n+2}} = \frac{\overline{n+2} \times x}{x+3} + \frac{\overline{n+2} \times c^{2-2n} \times x^{2n-1}}{3 \times \overline{3n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{\overline{n+2}}{n+3} \times x + \frac{\overline{n+2}}{3 \times \overline{3n+1}} \times \frac{y^2}{x}: \text{ From which the}$$

Value of  $C$  is also given; and from whence it appears, that if  $n$  be expounded by 0,  $v$  will become  $= \frac{2x}{3} + \frac{2y^2}{3x} = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{x^2 + y^2}{y}$ ; in which Case the Figure will degenerate to a Rectangle: But, if  $n$  be interpreted by 1, the Figure EAF will then be an isosceles Triangle,

Triangle, and  $v = \frac{3x}{4} + \frac{y^2}{4x}$ : Lastly, if  $n$  be taken  $= \frac{1}{2}$ , the Curve will be the common Parabola, and  $v = \frac{5x}{7} + \frac{c}{3}$ .

195. Case 7. Let the Figure AEFH be a Solid generated by the Rotation of a Curve EAF about its Axis AS; having its Base HH parallel to the Axis of Motion BOC.



It appears, from Case 4. that the Force of all the Particles in the circular Section  $bb$  (parallel to HH) will be expressed by  $\overline{OP^2 + \frac{1}{4}PN^2} \times \text{Circle } bb$ , or  $\overline{OP^2 \times PN^2 + \frac{1}{4}PN^4} \times p$  ( $p$  being  $= 3.1415$  &c.) which, in algebraic Terms, is  $\overline{d+x^2} \times y^2 + \frac{1}{4}y^4 \times p$ . Hence we have  $C =$

$$\bullet \text{ Art. 185. } \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x^2} \times y^2 + \frac{1}{4}y^4 \times p \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times py^2 \dot{x}} = \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x^2} \times y^2 \dot{x} + \frac{1}{4}y^4 \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times y^2 \dot{x}}$$

Which, therefore, when the Point of Suspension is in the Vertex A, becomes  $\frac{\text{Flu. } y^2 x^2 \dot{x} + \frac{1}{4}y^4 \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } y^2 x \dot{x}} = v$ ; and

consequently  $C = g + \frac{a \times v - a}{g}$ , as in the preceding Cases.

But, with regard to the Superficies of the Solid; it is found, in Case 4. that the Force of the Particles in the Periphery  $MbNb$  is expressed by  $\overline{OP^2 + \frac{1}{2}PN^2} \times \text{Periph. } MbNb = \overline{d+x^2} \times 2py + py^3$ .

Hence

Hence the Fluent of  $\overline{d+x}^2 \times 2py + py^2 \times \dot{x}$ , divided by that of  $\overline{d+x} \times 2py\dot{x}$  ( $= \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x}^2 \times 2y\dot{x} + y^2\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times 2y\dot{x}}$ ) will give the true Value of  $C$  with respect to the curve Surface  $EhAbF$ . Which, putting  $v = \frac{\text{Flu. } 2yx^2\dot{x} + y^2\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } 2yx\dot{x}}$ ,

is likewise expressed by  $g + \frac{a \times v - a}{g}$ .

196. Ex. i. Let  $EAF$  be considered as a Cone; then, putting  $AS = f$ ,  $SF = b$  and  $AF = c$ , we have  $y = \frac{bx}{f}$ ;

$z = \frac{cx}{f}$ ; and therefore  $C (= \frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x}^2 \times y^2\dot{x} + \frac{1}{4}y^4\dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } \overline{d+x} \times y^2\dot{x}})$   
 $= \frac{20d^2 + 30fd + 12f^2 + 3b^2}{20d + 15f}$ , when  $x = f$ . But,

with respect to the convex Superficies,  $C$  will be found =  $\frac{12d^2 + 16df + 6f^2 + 3b^2}{12d + 8f}$ .

197. Ex. 2. Let  $EAF$  &c. be considered as a Sphere whose Center is  $S$ , and Radius  $AS = r$ ; in which Case,

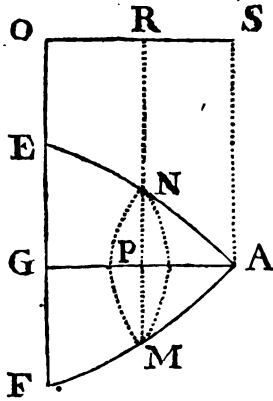
$y^2$  being  $= 2rx - x^2$ , we have  $v (= \frac{\text{Flu. } y^2 x^2 \dot{x} + \frac{1}{4}y^4 \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } y^2 x \dot{x}})$   
 $= \frac{\text{Flu. } r^2 x^2 \dot{x} + rx^3 \dot{x} - \frac{3}{4}x^4 \dot{x}}{\text{Flu. } 2rx^2 \dot{x} - x^3 \dot{x}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}r^2 + \frac{1}{4}rx - \frac{3}{20}x^2}{\frac{2}{3}r - \frac{1}{4}x}$ ;

whence  $C$  is also given: But, when  $x = 2r$  (or the whole Sphere is taken)  $v = \frac{7r}{5}$ : Therefore  $a$  being  $= r$ ,

and  $g = OS$ , in this Case, we have  $C (= g + \frac{a \times v - a}{g}) = g + \frac{r \times 2r}{5g} = g + \frac{2r^2}{5g}$ .

Q





198. Case 8. Let the Figure proposed be a Solid, as in the preceding Case, but let its Axis AG be, here, parallel to the Axis of Motion ORS.

Then, if RP (OG) be put =  $g$ , 3, 1459 &c. =  $p$ , AP =  $x$  &c. the Force of the Particles in the Circle NM (parallel to EF) will be exhibited by  $g^2 + \frac{1}{2}y^2 \times py^2$ , or  $pg^2y^2 + \frac{1}{2}py^4$  (Vid. Case 3.) Hence we have  $C =$

$$\begin{aligned} & \bullet \text{ Art. 185. } \text{Flu. } pg^2y^2\dot{x} + \frac{1}{2}py^4\dot{x} \bullet \\ & \dagger \text{ Art. 145. } \frac{\text{Flu. } pg^2y^2\dot{x} + \frac{1}{2}py^4\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Solid}} \bullet = \frac{\text{Flu. } pg^2y^2\dot{x} + \frac{1}{2}py^4\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } py^2\dot{x}} \dagger = \\ & g + \frac{\text{Flu. } \frac{1}{2}y^4\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } y^2\dot{x}} \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, with respect to the Superficies; the Force of the Particles in the Periphery of the said Circle MN

• Art. 185. being  $2pg^2y + 2py^3$  •, we have, in this Case,  $C =$

$$\frac{\text{Flu. } 2pg^2y + 2py^3 \times \dot{x}}{g \times \text{Superficies.}} = \frac{\text{Flu. } 2pg^2y\dot{x} + 2py^3\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } 2py\dot{x}} = g + \frac{\text{Flu. } y^3\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } y\dot{x}}$$

199. Ex. I. Let EAF be a Segment of a Sphere, whose Radius is  $r$ ; then  $y^2$  being =  $2rx - x^2$ , we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} C \left( g + \frac{\text{Flu. } \frac{1}{2}y^4\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } y^2\dot{x}} \right) &= g + \frac{\text{Flu. } 2r^2x^2\dot{x} - 2rx^3\dot{x} + \frac{1}{2}x^4\dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } 2rx\dot{x} - x^2\dot{x}} \\ &= g + \frac{\frac{2}{3}r^2x - \frac{1}{2}rx^2 + \frac{1}{10}x^3}{g \times r - \frac{1}{3}x} = g + \frac{20r^2 - 15rx + 3x^2 \times x}{30r - 10x \times g} \end{aligned}$$

Which, when  $x$  is expanded, either, by  $r$  or  $2r$ , becomes =  $g + \frac{2r^2}{5g}$ , for the true Value of  $C$ , when

either

either the Hemisphere, or whole Sphere, is taken. But, with respect to the Center of Oscillation of the Super-

ficies thereof, we have  $\bar{z}$  in this Case  $= \frac{rx}{\sqrt{2rx - xx}} * \text{Art. 142}$

$= \frac{rx}{y}$  : And therefore  $g + \frac{\text{Flu. } y^3 \dot{z}}{g \times \text{Flu. } y \dot{z}} \Rightarrow g +$

$\frac{\text{Flu. } \overline{2rx - xx} \times r \dot{z}}{g \times \text{Flu. } r \dot{z}} = g + \frac{rx - \frac{1}{2} x^2}{g}$  : Which, when

$x = r$ , or  $x = 2r$ , becomes  $g + \frac{2r^2}{3g}$ .

200. Ex. 2. Let the Solid EAF be a Paraboloid, whose

generating Curve is defined by the Equation  $y = \frac{x^n}{c^{n-1}}$  :

Then  $C = g + \frac{\text{Flu. } \frac{1}{2} y^4 \dot{x}}{g \times \text{Flu. } y^2 \dot{x}} = g + \frac{\text{Flu. } \frac{1}{2} x^{4n} \dot{x} \times c^{4-4n}}{g \times \text{Flu. } x^{2n} \dot{x} \times c^{2-2n}}$

$= g + \frac{2n+1 \times x^{2n}}{4n+1 \times 2g \times c^{2n-2}} = g + \frac{2n+1 \times y^2}{4n+1 \times 2g}$ . Where,

if  $n$  be taken = 0, the Figure will become a Cylinder, and  $C = g + \frac{y^2}{2g}$  : But if  $n$  be expounded by 1, the

Figure will be a Cone, and  $C = g + \frac{3y^2}{10g}$ . Lastly, if

$n$  be taken =  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the Figure will be the Solid generated from the common Parabola and  $C = g + \frac{y^2}{3g}$ .

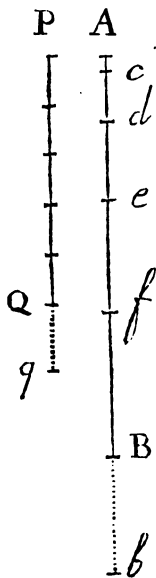
SECTION XII.

Of the Use of FLUXIONS in determining the Motion of Bodies affected by centripetal Forces.

PROPOSITION I.

201. **T**HE Motion, or Velocity, acquired by a Body freely descending from Rest, by the Force of an uniform Gravity, is proportional to the Time of its Descent; and the Space gone over, as the Square of that Time.

The first Part of the Proposition is almost self-evident: For, since any Motion is proportional to the Force by which it is generated, that generated by the Force of an uniform Gravity must be as the Time of Descent; because the whole Effect of such a Force, acting equally every Instant, is as that Time.



Let, now, the Velocity acquired during a Descent of one Second of Time, be such as would carry the Body uniformly over any Distance  $b$  in one Second; and let  $AB$  ( $x$ ) denote the Distance descended in any proposed Time  $t$ ; which Time let be denoted by  $PQ$ ; making  $Bb = x$  and  $Qq = t$ : Then it will be, as  $1 : t :: b : (bt)$  the Distance that would be uniformly described in  $t$ , with the Velocity at  $B$ : Also  $1 : t ::$  the said Distance  $(bt)$  to  $bt = x^*$ . By taking the Fluent whereof we get  $\frac{1}{2}bt^2$

\* Art. 2.

$\frac{1}{2} bt^2 = x$ . Therefore the Distance descended ( $\frac{1}{2} bt^2$ ) is as the Square of the Time. Q. E. D.

*Otherwise, without Fluxions.*

Conceive the Time (PQ) of falling thro' AB to be divided into an indefinite Number of very small equal Particles, represented, each, by  $m$ ; and let the Distance descended in the first of them be  $Ac$ , in the second  $cd$ , in the third  $de$ , &c. &c. Then, the Velocity being always as the Time from the Beginning of the Descent, it will in the Middle of the first of the said Particles be defined by  $\frac{1}{2} m$ ; in the Middle of the second by  $1 \frac{1}{2} m$ ; in the Middle of the third by  $2 \frac{1}{2} m$ , &c. &c. But, since the Velocity at the Middle of any Particle of Time, is a Mean between those at the two Extremes, or betwixt any other two equally remote from it, the corresponding Particle of the Distance AB may, therefore, be considered as described by that mean Velocity. And so, the Spaces  $Ac$ ,  $cd$ ,  $de$ ,  $ef$ , &c. described in equal Times, being respectively as the said mean Celerities  $\frac{1}{2} m$ ,  $1 \frac{1}{2} m$ ,  $2 \frac{1}{2} m$ ,  $3 \frac{1}{2} m$ , &c. it follows, by Addition, that the Distances  $Ac$ ,  $Ad$ ,  $Ae$ ,  $Af$ , &c. gone over from

the Beginning, are to one another as  $\frac{m}{2}$ ,  $\frac{4m}{2}$ ,  $\frac{9m}{2}$ ,  $\frac{16m}{2}$ ,

&c. or 1, 4, 9, 16, 25, &c. that is, as the Squares of the Times. Q. E. D.

COROLLARY I.

202. Since the Distance that might be uniformly run over in one Second, with the Velocity at B, is expressed by  $bt$ , the Distance that might be described with the same Velocity in the Time  $t$  will therefore be expressed by  $bt \times t$ , or  $bt^2$ : Whence it appears, that the Space AB ( $\frac{1}{2} bt^2$ ) thro' which the Body falls in any given Time  $t$ , is just the half of that which would be uniformly described with the Celerity at B, in the same Time.

Therefore, since it is found from Experiment, that a Body near the Earth's Surface (where the Gravity may

Q 3 be

## The Use of FLUXIONS

be taken as uniform) descends about  $16\frac{1}{2}$  Feet in the first Second, it follows that the Value of  $b$  (is in this Case)  $= 2 \times 16\frac{1}{2} = 32\frac{1}{2}$ : And consequently the Number of Feet descended in  $t$  Seconds, equal to  $16\frac{1}{2} \times t^2$ .

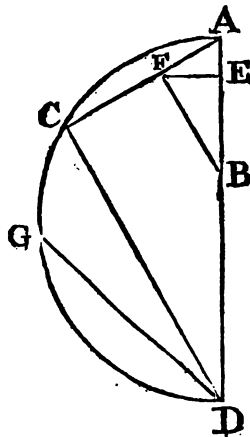
### COROLLARY 2.

203. It is evident, whatever Force the Body descends by, the Value of  $b$  will always be as that Force; since a double Force, in the same time, generates a double Velocity; a treble Force, a treble Velocity, &c. Therefore, seeing our Equation  $\frac{1}{2}bt^2 = x$ , also gives  $t =$

$$\sqrt{\frac{x}{\frac{1}{2}b}}, \text{ and } b = \frac{x}{\frac{1}{2}t^2}, \text{ it follows,}$$

1. That the Distance descended is, universally, as the Force and the Square of the Time conjunctly.
2. That the Time is always as the Square-root of the Distance applied to the Force.
3. And that the Force is as the Distance apply'd to the Square of the Time — And it may be further observed, that, whatever is here said with regard to the Time, also holds in the Velocity, being proportional to the Time.

### PROPOSITION II.



204. To determine the Velocity, and Time of Descent, of a Body along an inclined Plane AC.

From any Point F, in AC, draw FE perpendicular to the vertical Line AD, and make FB and CD perpendicular to AC, meeting AD in B and D. Because (by the Principles of Mechanics) the Force of Gravity in the Direction CF, whereby the Body is made to descend along the Plane, is to the absolute Force thereof, as AF to AB,

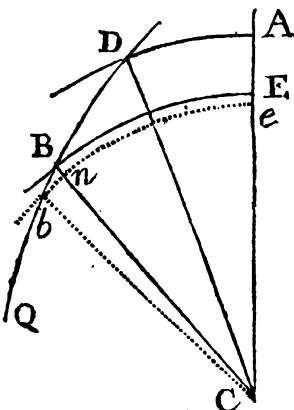
AB, or as AC to AD; and since (by *Case 1. Art. 203.*) the Distances descended in equal Times are as the Forces, it follows that the Time of Descent thro' AF will be equal to the Time of the perpendicular Descent thro' AB: And consequently the Time of Descent thro' AC equal to that thro' AD; which is given by *Prop. 1.* Moreover, because the Velocities at F and B, acquired in equal Times, are as the Forces, or as AF to AB; and it appears from *Prop. 1.* that the Velocity at E is to that at B, as  $\sqrt{AE} : \sqrt{AB}$ , or as  $\sqrt{AE \times AB} (=AF) : \sqrt{AB \times AB} (=AB)$  it follows, by Equality, that the Celerity at F is equal to that at E; which is therefore given, by the preceding Proposition. *Q. E. I.*

**COROLLARY.**

205. Hence the Time of Descent along the Chord AC of a Semi-circle ACD is equal to the Time of Descent along the vertical Diameter AD: And, if the Chord DG be of the same Length with AC (its Inclination to the Horizon being also the same) the Time of Descent along it will also be equal to that along the vertical Diameter.

**PROPOSITION III.**

206. *If, from two Points A and D, equally remote from the Center of Attraction C, two Bodies move, with equal Celerities, the one along the Right-line AC, the other in a Curve-line DBQ, their Celerities, at all other equal Distances from the Center, will be equal.*



For, let CB and CE be any two such Distances; let the Arch BE be de-

Q 4

scribed,

scribed, from the Center C, and also  $eb$ , indefinitely near to it, cutting CB in  $n$ : Let the centripetal Force at the Distance of CB, or CE, be represented by  $f$ , and the Velocity at B, by  $v$ .

By the Resolution of Forces, the Efficacy of the Force ( $f$ ) in the Direction Bb, whereby the Velocity of the Body is accelerated, will be  $\frac{Bn}{Bb} \times f$ : Also the

Time of moving over Bb (being as the Distance apply'd to the Velocity) is represented by  $\frac{Bb}{v}$ : Therefore the

Increase of Velocity, in moving thro' Bb, being as the Force and Time conjunctly, will be defined by  $\frac{Bn}{Bb} \times f$

$\times \frac{Bb}{v}$ , or its Equal  $\frac{Bn}{v} \times f$ . In the same Manner,

the Velocity at E being denoted by  $w$ , the Time of falling thro' Ee will be represented by  $\frac{Ee}{w}$ , and the Ve-

locity generated in that Time by  $\frac{Ee}{w} \times f$ : Which is to that

$\left(\frac{Bn}{v} \times f\right)$  acquired in falling thro' the Arch Bb, as

$\frac{1}{w}$  to  $\frac{1}{v}$ . Therefore, seeing the corresponding Incre-

ments of Velocity are always, reciprocally, as the Velocities themselves, it is manifest, if those Velocities are equal, in any two corresponding Positions of the Bodies, they will be so in all others, being always increased alike. But they are equal at A and D by Supposition: Therefore, &c. Q. E. D.

#### PROPOSITION IV.

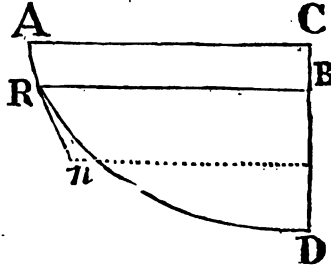
207. *To find the Ratio of the Velocities, and Times of Descent, of Bodies, in Curves; the Force of Gravity being considered as uniform.*

Let ARD represent a Curve of any Kind, along which a Body descends, by the Force of its own Gravity

vity from A ; let AC, RB, &c. be parallel, and CD perpendicular, to the Horizon ; moreover, let Rn touch the Curve at R ; and let CB = u, AR = w, and Rn =  $\dot{w}$  \*.

\* Art. 135.

Since the Points B and R (as well as C and A) may be looked upon as equally remote from the Earth's Center (to which the Gravitation tends), the Velocity acquired in descending thro' the Arch AR will (by the last Proposition) be



equal to that acquired by falling freely thro' the Right-line CB ; which last Velocity (by Prop. 1.) is always as  $\sqrt{CB}$  (or  $u^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ). Therefore the Celerity, whether the Body moves in a Right-line, or a Curve, is always in the subduplicate Ratio of the perpendicular Descent ; and so, the Time in which Rn ( $\dot{w}$ ) would be uniformly described, with that Celerity, will be universally as  $\frac{\dot{w}}{u^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  ; whose Fluent is as the Time of falling thro' AR.

Q. E. I.

E X A M P L E.

208. Let the Curve ARD be any Portion of the common Cycloid ; whereof the Vertex is D and Axis DC ; and whose Nature (putting  $DC=c$ , and the Ray of Curvature at D = a) is defined by the Equation  $2a \times DB = DR^2$ . Here, we have  $DR (= \sqrt{2a} \times \sqrt{DB})$

$$= \sqrt{2a} \times \overline{c-u}^{\frac{1}{2}} ; \text{ whose Fluxion } - \sqrt{2a} \times \frac{\frac{1}{2} \dot{u}}{\overline{c-u}^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \text{ with a contrary Sign, is the Value of } Rn \text{ or } \dot{w} ;$$

and





must describe a Curve-line  $AmEmB$ , to which  $AC$  is a Tangent at the Point  $A$ : But that Attraction, acting always in a Direction ( $Hm$ ) perpendicular to the Horizon, can have no Effect upon that Part of the Velocity with which the Body approaches the Line  $BC$ , parallel to  $Hm$ ; therefore the Right-line  $HG$  (in which the Body is always found) will continue to move uniformly towards  $BC$ , the same as if Gravity was not to act; and the Distance  $Gm$  descended from the Tangent  $AC$ , by means of the Attraction, will be the very same as if the Body was to descend from Rest along the Line  $GH$ . This being premised, it is evident, that as  $d : AG$

$$\left(\frac{rx}{c}\right) :: t : \left(\frac{rx}{cd} \times t\right) \text{ the Time of describing } Am;$$

and, as  $t^2 : \frac{r^2 x^2}{c^2 d^2} \times t^2 :: b : \left(\frac{br^2 x^2}{c^2 d^2}\right)$  the Space ( $Gm$ ) thro' which a Body would freely descend in that Time (by Prop. 1.)

Hence  $\frac{sx}{c} - \frac{br^2 x^2}{c^2 d^2}$ , or  $\frac{csd^2 x - br^2 x^2}{c^2 d^2}$  is a general Value for the Ordinate  $Hm$ : By putting which = 0, we get  $x = \frac{csd^2}{br^2} = AB =$  the Amplitude of the Projection. But, by putting its Fluxion equal to nothing, we have  $x = \frac{csd^2}{2br^2}$ ; which substituted for  $x$  in the Value of  $Hm$ ; gives  $\frac{s^2 d^2}{4br^2}$  for the Altitude  $DE$  of the Projection.

Q. E. I.

COROLLARY.

210. If another Body be projected, with the same Celerity, in the vertical Direction  $AS$ ; then,  $s$  becoming

$= r$ , the Altitude of that Projection  $\left(\frac{s^2 d^2}{4br^2}\right)$  will be

come

come  $\frac{d^2}{4b} = AS$ ; which call  $b$ , and let this Value be substituted in those of  $AB$  and  $DE$ , and they will become  $\frac{4bcs}{r^2}$  and  $\frac{bs^2}{r^2}$  respectively.

Hence, if from the Point  $Q$  where the Line of Direction  $AC$  cuts a Semi-circle described upon  $AS$ , the Lines  $SQ$  and  $QP$  be drawn, the latter perpendicular to  $AB$ , the Triangles  $ASQ$  and  $AQP$  being similar, we shall have

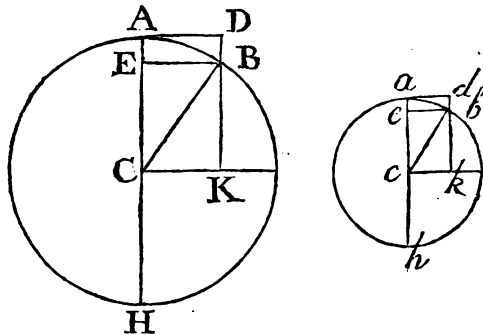
$$r : s :: b \text{ (AS)} : \frac{sb}{r} = AQ$$

$$r : s :: \frac{sb}{r} \text{ (AQ)} : \frac{s^2b}{r^2} = PQ = DE$$

$$r : c :: \frac{sb}{r} \text{ (AQ)} : \frac{sch}{r^2} = AP = \frac{1}{2} AB$$

## PROPOSITION VI.

211. To determine the Ratio of the Forces, whereby Bodies, tending to the Centers of given Circles, are made to revolve in the Peripheries thereof.



Let  $ABH$  and  $abb$  be any two proposed Circles, whereof let  $AB$  and  $ab$  be similar Arcs; in which, let the

the Velocities of the revolving Bodies be respectively as  $V$  to  $v$ ; make  $DBK$  and  $dbk$  parallel to the Radii  $AC$  and  $ac$ , putting  $AC=R$ ,  $ac=r$ , and the Ratio of the centripetal Force in  $ABH$  to that in  $abb$ , as  $F$  to  $f$ .

It is plain, because, the Angles  $ABD$  and  $abd$  are equal, that the Velocities at  $B$  and  $b$ , in the Directions  $BK$  and  $bk$ , with which the Bodies recede from the Tangents  $AD$  and  $ad$ , are to each other as the absolute Celerities  $V$  and  $v$  \*. But those Velocities, being the Effects of the centripetal Forces acting in corresponding, similar, Directions during the Times of describing  $AB$  and  $ab$ , will therefore be as the Forces themselves when the Times are equal; but when unequal, as the Forces and Times conjunctly. Therefore, the Times being

universally as  $\frac{AB}{V}$  to  $\frac{ab}{v}$ , or as  $\frac{R}{V}$  to  $\frac{r}{v}$  (because the

Arcs  $AB$  and  $ab$  are similar) we have, as  $F \times \frac{R}{V} : f \times$

$\frac{r}{v} :: V : v$ ; whence (multiplying the Antecedents by

$\frac{V}{R}$  and the Consequents by  $\frac{v}{r}$ ) it will be, as  $F : f ::$

$\frac{V^2}{R} : \frac{v^2}{r}$ : Therefore the Forces are as the Squares of the

Velocities directly, and as the Radii inversely.

*Otherwise.*

Let the indefinitely little Arch  $AB$  be the Distance that the Body moves over in a given, or constant Particle of Time; and let the centripetal Force at  $B$  be measured by twice the Subtense or Space  $AE$  thro' which the Body is drawn from the Tangent  $AD$  in that Time †.

Then,

---

† The Velocity which any Force, uniformly continued, is capable of generating, in a given Body, in a given Time, is the proper Measure of the Intensity of that Force \*. But this Velocity is itself measured by the Space the Body would move uniformly

\* Art. 35.

\* Art. 203.

## The Use of FLUXIONS

Then, by the Nature of the Circle,  $AB^2 = AH \times AE = AC \times 2AE$ , and consequently  $2AE = \frac{AB^2}{AC}$ :

Therefore, the Force is as the Square of the Velocity apply'd to the Radius of the Circle (*as before.*)

### COROLLARY I.

212. Because,  $F : f :: \frac{V^2}{R} : \frac{v^2}{r}$ , it follows that

$$V : v :: \sqrt{RF} : \sqrt{rf}, \text{ and}$$

$$R : r :: \frac{V^2}{F} : \frac{v^2}{f}.$$

### COROLLARY II.

213. If the Ratio of the periodic Times be denoted by that of  $P$  to  $p$ ; then the Ratio of the Velocities  $V, v$

being as  $\frac{R}{P}$  to  $\frac{r}{p}$ , we shall have, by Equality,  $\sqrt{RF}$ :

$$\sqrt{rf} :: \frac{R}{P} : \frac{r}{p}; \text{ whence also}$$

$$F : f :: \frac{R}{P^2} : \frac{r}{p^2}, \text{ and}$$

$$R : r :: FP^2 : fp^2.$$

---

*formly over in a given Time; which Space is always the double of that thro' which the Body would freely descend, from Rest, in the same time †. Therefore 2AE is the proper Measure of the centripetal Force, according as we have assumed it.—*  
 † Art. 202. *'Tis true, when the Forces to be compared are all computed in the same Manner, from the Nascent, or indefinitely small Subtenses of contemporaneous Arcs, it matters not whether we consider those Subtenses, or their Doubles, as the Measures of the Forces, the Ratio being the same in both Cases. But when the Forces so found are to be compared with others derived from a fluxional Calculus, it is absolutely necessary to take the double Subtense for the Measure of the Force.—*  
*This Note is inserted, that the Learner may avoid the Errors, which some very considerable Mathematicians have fallen into by not properly attending to this Particular.*

COROLLARY III.

214. If the Measure of the Force, or the Velocity that might be uniformly generated in a given Time (1) be expounded by any Power  $a^n$  of the Radius AC ( $a$ ); then the Distance thro' which a Body would freely descend in the same Time, by that Force, uniformly continued, will be expressed by  $\frac{1}{2} a^n$  \*. Therefore, \* Art. 202. the Distances descended, by means of the same Force, uniformly continued, being as the Squares of the Times †, it is evident, if the Time of moving thro' † Art. 202. AB be denoted by  $t$ , that the Distance AE descended in that Time, will be denoted by  $\frac{t^2}{1} \times \frac{1}{2} a^n$  : And so

$$\text{we shall have } AB \left( \sqrt{2AE \times AC} \right) = \frac{t}{1} \times a^{\frac{n+1}{2}} ;$$

which being the Distance described by the revolving Body in the Time  $t$ , it follows that the Space gone over in the given Time (1) will be  $a^{\frac{n+1}{2}}$  : Which, therefore, is the true Measure of the Celerity in this Case. The same Conclusion might have been derived in much fewer Words from *Corol. 1.* but, as a thorough understanding hereof is absolutely necessary in what follows hereafter, I have endeavoured to make it as plain as possible.

COROLLARY IV.

215. Hence the Time of Revolution is also derived ; for it will be as  $a^{\frac{n+1}{2}} : 3.14159 \text{ } \mathcal{C}c. \times 2a$  (the whole Periphery) :: 1 :  $\frac{3.14 \text{ } \mathcal{C}c. \times 2a}{a^{\frac{n+1}{2}}}$  or  $3.14159 \text{ } \mathcal{C}c. \times 2a^{\frac{1-n}{2}}$ , the true Measure of the periodic Time.

Co-

## COROLLARY V.

216. Therefore, if  $n$  be expounded by 1, 0,  $-1$ ,  $-2$  and  $-3$  successively, then the Velocity corresponding will be as  $a$ ,  $a^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , 1,  $a^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , and  $a^{-1}$ ; and the Time of Revolution, as 1,  $a^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ,  $a$ ,  $a^{\frac{3}{2}}$  and  $a^2$  respectively.

## SCHOLIUM.

217. From the preceding Proposition, and its subsequent Corollaries, the Velocity and periodic Time of a Body revolving in a Circle at any given Distance from the Earth's Center, by means of its own Gravity, may be deduced: For let  $d$  be put for the Space thro' which a heavy Body, at the Surface of the Earth, descends in the first Second of Time, then  $2d$  will be the Measure of the Force of Gravity at the Surface: And therefore, the Radius of the Earth being denoted by  $r$ , the Velocity, *per* Second, in a Circle at its Surface, will be

$$\sqrt{2rd}; \text{ and the Time of Revolution} = \frac{3.14159 \text{ } \mathcal{E}c. \times 2r}{\sqrt{2rd}}$$

$$= 3.14159 \text{ } \mathcal{E}c. \times \sqrt{\frac{2r}{d}} \text{ (Seconds); which two Ex-}$$

pressions, because  $r$  is = 21000000 Feet and  $d = 16\frac{1}{2}$  will therefore be nearly equal to 26000 Feet and 5075 Seconds, respectively. Let  $R$  be now put for the Radius of any other Circle described by a Projectile about the Earth's Center: Then, because the Force of Gravitation above the Surface is known to vary according to the Square of the Distance inversly, we have (*by Case 4.*

*Corol. 5.*)  $r^{-\frac{1}{2}} : R^{-\frac{1}{2}} :: (26000)^{\text{F}}$  the Velocity (*per* Second) at the Surface, to  $26000 \times \sqrt{\frac{r}{R}}$ , the Ve-

locity

locity in the Circle whose Radius is  $R$ : And  $r^{\frac{3}{2}} : R^{\frac{3}{2}}$   
 $:: (5075)^{\text{S.}}$  the periodic Time at the Surface : to  $5075 \times$   
 $\sqrt{\frac{R^3}{r^3}}$ , the Time of Revolution in the Circle  $R$ .

Which, if  $R$  be assumed equal to (60r) the Distance of  
the Moon from the Earth, will give 2360000, or 27.3  
nearly, for the periodic Time at that Distance.

In like sort the Ratio of the Forces of Gravitation  
of the Moon, towards the Sun and Earth, may be com-  
puted. For, the centrifugal Forces in Circles, being  
universally as the Radii apply'd to the Squares of the

Times of Revolution, it will be as  $\left(\frac{81000000}{1}\right)$  the

Semi-diameter of the *Magnus Orbis* divided by the Square  
of one Year (the periodic Time of the Earth and Moon  
about the Sun) is to  $(240000 \times 178)$  the Distance of

the Moon from the Earth divided by  $\frac{1}{178}$ , the Square

of the periodic Time of the Moon about the Earth, so  
is 1,9 to 1 nearly; and so is the Gravitation of the  
Moon towards the Sun to her Gravitation towards the  
Earth.

Also, after the same Manner, the centrifugal Force of  
a Body at the Equator, arising from the Earth's Rota-  
tion, is derived. For since it is found above, that 5075  
Seconds is the Time of Revolution, when the centrifugal  
Force would become equal to the Gravity, and it ap-  
pears (by Case 2. Corol. 2.) that the Forces, in Circles  
having the same Radii, are inverfly as the Squares of  
the periodic Times, we therefore have, as  $86160^2$  (the

Square of the Number of Seconds in  $\overset{H}{23} \overset{M}{56}$  one  
whole Rotation of the Earth) to  $5075^2$  (the Square of  
the Number of Seconds above given) so is the Force of  
R Gravity



Gravity (which we will denote by Unity) to  $\frac{f}{289}$ , the centrifugal Force of a Body at the Equator arising from the Earth's Rotation.

But, to determine, in a more general Manner, the Ratio of the Force of a Body revolving in any given Circle, to its Gravity, we have already given  $3.14 \mathcal{E}c. \times$

$\sqrt{\frac{2r}{d}}$  for the Time of Revolution at the Surface of

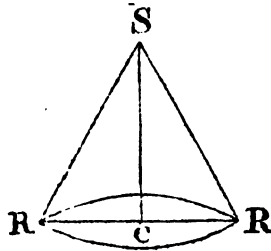
the Earth, when the Gravity and centrifugal Force are equal: Therefore, if the Time of Revolution in any Circle whose Radius is  $a$ , be denoted by  $t$ , it follows,

from *Corol. 2. last Prop.* that,  $\frac{r}{3.14^2 \mathcal{E}c. \times \frac{2r}{d}} : \frac{a}{t^2}$

:: the Gravity of the Body : to its centrifugal Force in that Circle; which, therefore, is as Unity to  $\frac{3.14^2 \mathcal{E}c. \times 2a}{dt^2}$ ; or as 1 to  $1.228 \times \frac{a}{t^2}$  very near-

ly; where  $a$  denotes the Number of Feet in the Radius of the proposed Circle, and  $t$  the Number of Seconds in one intire Revolution. So that, if the Length of a Sling, by which a Stone is whirled about, be two Feet, and the Time of Revolution  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Second, the Force by which the Stone endeavours to fly off, will be to its Weight as 9.824 to Unity.

From this general Proportion, the centrifugal Force and periodic Time of a Pendulum describing a conical Surface may likewise be deduced.



For let SR, the Length of the Pendulum, be denoted by  $g$ ; the Altitude CS of the Cone, by  $c$ ; the Semi-diameter CR of the Base by  $a$ ; and the Time of Revolution by  $t$ : Then, the Force of Gravity being

represented by Unity, the Force with which the revolving Body at R, the End of the Pendulum, tends to recede from the Center C, will be defined by

$$\frac{3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 \times 2a}{dt^2},$$

as has been already shewn. There-

fore, because the Body is retained in the Circle RR by the Action of three different Powers; *i. e.* the centri-

fugal Force  $\left( \frac{3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 \times 2a}{dt^2} \right)$  in the Direction CR,

the Force of Gravity (1) in a Direction parallel to SC, and the Force of the Thread or Wire RS, compounded of the former two; it follows, from the Principles of Mechanics, that as SC (*c*) to CR (*g*), so is the Weight of the Body at R, to the Force with which it acts upon

the Thread or Wire RS; and as  $1 : \frac{3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 \times 2a}{dt^2}$

$$:: CS (c) : CR (a) : \text{Whence } dt^2 = \frac{3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 \times 2c}{g}$$

$$\text{and } t = 3.14 \mathcal{C}c. \times \sqrt{\frac{2c}{g}} = 1,108 \sqrt{c} \text{ nearly. Be-}$$

cause  $dt^2$ , or its Equal  $\frac{3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 \times 2c}{g}$ , expresses the Space a heavy Body will descend, by its own Gravity,

in the Time  $t^2$ , and since  $1^2 : 3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 :: 2c : \text{Art. 202.}$

$\frac{3.14 \mathcal{C}c.^2 \times 2c}{g} (= dt^2)$  it therefore appears that; as the Square of the Diameter of any Circle, is to the Square of its Periphery, so is twice the perpendicular Altitude of the Cone, to the Distance a heavy Body will freely descend in the Time of one whole Gyration of the Pendulum, let the Base of the Cone and the Length of the Pendulum be what they will.

### PROPOSITION VII.

218. *To determine the Ratio of the Velocities of Bodies descending, or ascending, in Right-lines, when accelerated, or retarded; by Forces, varying according to a given Law.*

Suppose a Body to move in the Right-line CH, and let the Force whereby it is urged towards C, or H,

R 2

be

*The Use of FLUXIONS*

be as any variable Quantity  $F$ : Moreover, let the Velocity of the Body be represented by  $v$ ; putting its Distance  $CD$ , from the Point  $C=x$ , and  $Dd=\dot{x}$ .

{
H Then, since the Time wherein the Space  
A  $Dd (\dot{x})$  would be uniformly described, with  
D the Velocity at  $D$ , is known to be as  $\frac{\dot{x}}{v}$ , the  
d Velocity that would be uniformly generated, or  
C destroyed, in that Time by the Force  $F$  (being as the Time and Force conjunctly) will  
 consequently be as  $\frac{F\dot{x}}{v}$ : Which therefore must  
 be equal to,  $\pm \dot{v}$ , the uniform Increase or  
 Decrease of Celerity in that Time; and consequently  
 $\pm v\dot{v} = F\dot{x}$ . From whence, when the Value of  $F$   
 is given in Terms of  $x$ , or  $v$ , the Value of  $v$  will likewise be known.

*Q. E. I.*

COROLLARY I.

219. Hence, the Law of the Velocity being given, that of the Force is deduced: For, since  $F\dot{x} = \pm v\dot{v}$ , it is evident that  $F = \pm \frac{v\dot{v}}{\dot{x}}$ .

COROLLARY II.

220. Hence, also, the Ratio of the Velocity at  $D$  to that whereby a Body might revolve in the Periphery of a Circle about the Center  $C$ , at the Distance of  $CD$ , will be known: For, if this last Velocity be denoted by

\* Art. 212.  $w$ , the Value of  $F$  will be rightly expressed by  $\frac{w^2}{x}$  \*:

Whence, by Substitution, we have  $\pm v\dot{v} = \frac{w^2\dot{x}}{x}$ , or  
 $\pm \dot{v}^2$

$$\pm v^2 \times \frac{\dot{v}}{v} = w^2 \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x} : \text{Whence } w^2 : v^2 : \pm \frac{\dot{v}}{v} : \frac{\dot{x}}{x},$$

and consequently  $w : v :: \sqrt{\pm \frac{\dot{v}}{v}} : \sqrt{\frac{\dot{x}}{x}}$ . Where,

as well as above, the Sign of  $\dot{v}$  must be taken + or — according as the Body is urged from, or towards the Center C.

PROPOSITION VIII.

221. *Supposing a Body, let go from a given Point A with a given Celerity (c) along a Right-line CH, to be urged, either way, in that Line, by a Force varying as any Power (n) of the Distance from a given Point C; to find, not only, the Relation of the Velocities, and Spaces gone over, but also the Times of Ascent and Descent.*

The Construction of the preceding Problem being retained,  $F$  will here be expounded by  $x^n$ , and we shall therefore have  $\pm v\dot{v} (= F\dot{x}) = x^n \dot{x}$ ; and consequently, by taking the Fluent thereof,  $\pm \frac{v\dot{v}}{2} = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$ ; but to correct the Fluent thus found, let  $x$  be taken = CA (which we will call  $a$ ) then  $v$  being =  $c$ , the Fluent in that Circumstance will become  $\pm \frac{c^2}{2} = \frac{a^{n+1}}{n+1}$ : Therefore the Fluent duly corrected is  $\pm \frac{v^2}{2} \mp \frac{c^2}{2} = \frac{x^{n+1} - a^{n+1}}{n+1}$ , or  $v^2 \cos c^2 = \frac{2x^{n+1} \cos 2a^{n+1}}{n+1}$ : Whence  $v$  will \* Art. 78.

come out =  $\sqrt{c^2 + \frac{\mp 2a^{n+1} \pm 2x^{n+1}}{n+1}}$ : Where the

Signs of  $v$  and  $x^{n+1}$  must be alike, when both Quantities increase, or decrease, at the same time; that is,

¶ Art. 220. when the Force, from C, is a repulsive one \*; but, unlike, when one increases while the other decreases, or the Force, tending to C, is an attractive one. In the former Case we therefore have

$$v = \sqrt{c^2 + \frac{2x^{n+1} - 2a^{n+1}}{n+1}}$$

and, in the latter,  $v = \sqrt{c^2 + \frac{2a^{n+1} - 2x^{n+1}}{n+1}}$ .

The Value of  $v$  being thus obtained, let the required Time of moving over the Space AD be now denoted

by  $T$ ; then, since  $\dot{T}$  is universally  $= \frac{\dot{x}}{v}$ , we have  $\dot{T}$

$$= \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{c^2 + \frac{2x^{n+1} - 2a^{n+1}}{n+1}}}, \text{ or } \dot{T} =$$

$$\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{c^2 + \frac{2a^{n+1} - 2x^{n+1}}{n+1}}}$$

according to the two foresaid

Cases respectively: From whence, by finding the Fluent, the Time itself will be known. Q. E. I.

COROLLARY.

222. If the Body proceeds from Rest at A,  $c$  will be

$$= 0, \text{ and we shall have } \dot{T} = \frac{\overline{1+h}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \dot{x}}{\sqrt{2x^{n+1} - 2a^{n+1}}}, \text{ or}$$

$$\dot{T} = \frac{\overline{1+n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \dot{x}}{\sqrt{2a^{n+1} - 2x^{n+1}}}$$

SCHOLIUM.

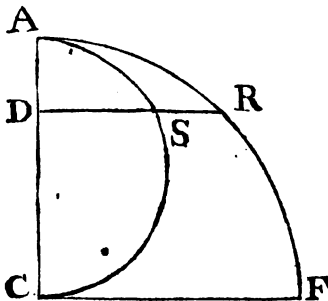
223. Although, the Fluents of the Expressions given above cannot be exhibited, in a general Manner, neither, in finite Terms, nor by means of circular Arcs and Logarithms; yet, in some of the most useful

Cases

Cases that occur in Nature, they may be obtained with great Facility.

Thus, if in  $\frac{\sqrt{1+n^2} \dot{x}}{\sqrt{2a^{n+1} - 2x^{n+1}}}$  (expressing the Fluxion of the Time of Descent along AD)  $n$  be expounded by 1, 0, -2, and -3 successively, the Fluxion itself will become equal to  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$ ,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2a-2x}}$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}a} \times x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{ax-xx}}$ , and  $\frac{ax\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$  respectively: Whence, if

ARF be a Quadrant of a Circle whose Center is C, and ASC a Semi-circle whose Diameter is AC, and DSR be perpendicular to AC; then it will appear,



1°. That, when  $n=1$ ,

$$\text{and } \dot{T} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$$

the Velocity ( $\sqrt{a^2-x^2}$ ) at D will be represented by DR, and the

Fluent fought by  $\frac{AR}{AC}$ . \* Art. 140.

2°. That, when  $n=0$ , and  $\dot{T} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2a-2x}}$ , the

Velocity at D, and the Time of Descent thro' AD, will each be defined by  $\sqrt{2AD}$ .

3°. That, when  $n=-2$ , and  $\dot{T} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}a} \times x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{ax-xx}}$ ,

the Velocity  $\left(\frac{\sqrt{ax-xx}}{x\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}a}}\right)$  will be as  $\frac{DS}{CD\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}AC}}$ ,

and the Time of Descent thro' AD, as  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}AC \times AS + DS}$ .

4°. And that, when  $n = -3$ , and  $\dot{T} = \frac{axx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$

the Velocity will be as  $\frac{DR}{AC \times CD}$ , and the Time as  $AC \times DR$ .

Hence the Time of the whole Descent thro' the Radius AC, appears to be as  $\frac{AF}{AC}$ ,  $\sqrt{2AC}$ ,  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}AC} \times AF$ , or  $AC^2$ . But the Time of one whole Revolution in

Art. 215. the Periphery ARF &c, was found to be as  $\frac{4AF}{AC^2}$  \*;

which in the four Cases above specified is  $\frac{4AF}{AC}$ ,  $\frac{4AF}{\sqrt{AC}}$ ,

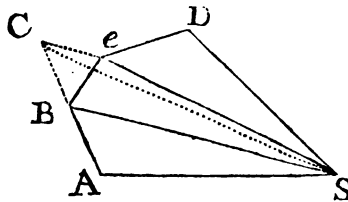
$4AF \times \sqrt{AC}$ , and  $4AF \times AC$ : Therefore, if the Time of moving over the Quadrant AF be denoted by  $\mathcal{Q}$ , it follows that the Time of Descent thro' the Radius AC,

will be truly defined by  $\mathcal{Q}$ ,  $\mathcal{Q} \times \frac{AC \sqrt{2}}{AF}$ ,  $\mathcal{Q} \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$ ,

or  $\mathcal{Q} \times \frac{AC}{AF}$  according to the forefaid Cases respectively.

L E M M A.

224. The Areas which a revolving Body describes, by Rays drawn to the Center of Force, are proportional to the Times of their Description.



For, let a Body, in any given Time, describe the Right-line AB, with an uninterrupted uniform Motion; but upon its Arrival at B let it be impelled towards the Center S, so that, instead of proceeding along

along ABC, it may, after the Impulse, describe the Right-line Be.

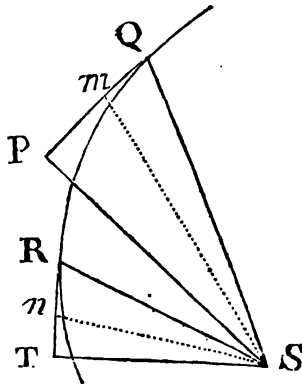
Because the Force, acting in the Line SB, can neither add to, nor take from, the Celerity which the Body has in a Direction perpendicular to that Line, the Distance of the Body from the said Line, at the end of a given Time, will therefore be the very same as if no Force had acted; and consequently the Area B $\alpha$ S equal to the Area BCS, which would have been described in the same time, had the Body proceeded uniformly along BC; because Triangles, having the same Base and Altitude, are equal.

Therefore seeing no Impulse, however great, can affect the Quantity of the Area described about the Center S, in a given Time, and because the Areas ASB, BSC, described about that Point, when no Force acts, are as the Bases AB, BC, or the Times of their Description, the Proposition is manifest.

COROLLARY.

225. Hence the Velocity of a revolving Body, at any Point Q or R, is inversely as the Perpendicular SP or ST, falling from the Center of Force upon the Tangent at that Point.

For, let two other Bodies  $m$  and  $n$  be supposed to move uniformly from Q and R, along the Tangents QP and RT, with Velocities respectively equal to those of the revolving Body at Q and R; then the Distances Qm and Rn, gone over in the same Time, will be to each other as those Velocities; and the Areas QSm and RSn will be equal, being equal



to





of a Curve, is always as  $-\frac{v^2}{s}$  (by Art. 219. and 206.)

Therefore the centripetal Force is likewise as  $\frac{u^2}{u^2 s}$ . Q. E. I.

*The same otherwise.*

227. Let the Ray of Curvature QQ be denoted by R: Then, because the centripetal Forces in Circles are known to be as the Squares of the Velocities directly and the Radii inversely \*, it follows that the Force, tending \* Art. 212, to the Point Q, whereby the Body might be retained in its Orbit at Q, or in the Circle whose Radius is QQ,

will be defined by  $\frac{I}{u^2} \times \frac{I}{R}$ : Whence (by the Resolution

of Forces) it will be CP (u) : CQ (s) ::  $\frac{I}{u^2 R}$  (the

Force in the Direction QO) :  $\frac{s}{u^2 R}$ , the Force in the

Direction QC: Which, because  $R = \frac{ss}{u}$  \* will also \* Art. 73,

be expressed by  $\frac{u^2}{u^3 s}$ . Q. E. I.

*Another Way.*

228. Let nq be the indefinitely small Part of the Right-line Cq, intercepted by the Curve and the Tangent Qq, expressing the Effect of the centripetal Force in the Time of describing the Area QCn. Now these Effects, or the Distances descended by means of Forces uniformly continued, are known to be in the duplicate Ratio of the Times \*, or of the Areas denoting those \* Art. 207. Times †: Therefore, the centripetal Force at Q, or the † Art. 224. Distance descended by means thereof in a given Time, will be as nq apply'd to the second Power of the Area

QCq, or as  $\frac{nq}{CP^2 \times CQ^2}$ . This Expression is the same

with

with that given by Sir *Isaac Newton*, in his *Principia*, Book 1. Prop. 6. But, to adapt it to a fluxional Calculus; let  $QE$  be an Ordinate to the principal Axis  $AG$ ; and let (as usual)  $AE = x$ ,  $EQ = y$ ,  $AQ = z$ ,  $Ee$  (or  $Qt$ ) =  $\dot{x}$ ,  $Qq = \dot{z}$ ; supposing  $eq$  (parallel to  $EQ$ ) to intersect the Curve and the Tangent in  $m$  and  $q$ .

Since  $Qq$  is conceived indefinitely small (or in its nascent State) the Triangle  $nmq$  may be taken as rectilinear\*; also the Angle  $n = CQP$  and the Angle  $m = Qqt$ : Whence, it will be (by Trigonometry) as  $S$ .

$$CQP (n) : S. Qqt (m) :: mq : nq; \text{ that is, as } \frac{CP}{CQ} : \frac{Qt}{Qq}$$

$$:: mq : nq = \frac{CQ \times Qt \times mq}{CP \times Qq} : \text{ Which substituted above}$$

gives  $\frac{CQ \times Qt \times mq}{CP^3 \times Qq^3}$  for the Measure of the centripetal

Force at  $Q$ : But  $mq$  (supposing  $x$  to flow uniformly) is known to be as  $-\ddot{y}$ : Therefore the Force at  $Q$ , is as

$$\frac{CQ \times Qt \times -\ddot{y}}{CP^3 \times Qq^3}, \text{ or its Equal } \frac{-s\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{u^3\dot{z}^3}; \text{ where the Di-}$$

vifor ( $u^3\dot{z}^3$ ) is as the Cube of  $(QCq)$  the Fluxion of the Area  $AQC$ .

The very same Theorem may likewise be deduced from that given by our second Method: For, since  $(R)$

• Art. 68. the Ray of Curvature at  $Q$  is universally\* =  $\frac{\dot{z}^3}{-\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , the

Value of  $\frac{s}{u^3R}$  (there found) will here, by Substitution,

$$\text{become} = \frac{-s\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{u^3\dot{z}^3}.$$

This Expression, tho' in appearance less simple than

$\frac{\dot{z}}{u^3\dot{z}}$ , first found, is, for the general part, more commo-

dious in Practice.

COROLLARY I.

229. If the Point C be so remote that all Right-lines drawn from thence to the Curve may be considered as parallel to each other, the Force will then (making  $Qr$  perpendicular to  $Cq$ ) be as  $\frac{-s\dot{x}\dot{y}}{CQ \times Qr^3}$ , or barely as  $\frac{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}{Qr^3}$ ; since  $s$  ( $CQ$ ) in this Case may be rejected.

From this Expression, which is general, in all Cases where the Force acts in the Direction of parallel Lines, it appears that the Force, which always acting in the Direction of the Ordinate  $QE$ , would retain the Body in its Orbit, is every where as  $\frac{-\dot{y}}{\dot{x}^2}$ ; because  $QC$  here coincides with  $QE$ , and  $Qr$  becomes  $= \dot{x}$ .

COROLLARY II.

230. Because the Force, tending to the Point C, is universally as  $\frac{CQ}{CP^3 \times QO}$  (or  $\frac{s}{u^3 R}$ ) the Force to any other Point  $c$ , will, by the same Argument, be as  $\frac{cQ}{cp^3 \times QO}$ . Hence the Forces, to different Centers C and  $c$  (about which equal Areas are described in the same time) are to each other in the Ratio of  $\frac{CP^3}{cQ}$  to  $\frac{cp^3}{cQ}$  inverfely.

COROLLARY III.

231. Moreover, the Ratio of the Velocity at Q to the Velocity whereby the Body might revolve in a Circle about the Center C, at the Distance  $CQ$ , is easily deduced from hence: For, since the Celerity at Q is that whereby

whereby the Body might revolve in a Circle about the Center O, and the Forces tending to the Centers O and C are to each other as  $u$  (CP) and  $s$  (CQ); it therefore follows, if the Ratio sought be assumed as  $v$  to  $w$ ,

that  $\frac{v^2}{QO} : \frac{w^2}{QC} :: u : s$  (by Art. 212.) Whence also  $v^2 : w^2 :: u \times QO$  ( $uR$ ) :  $s \times QC$  ( $s^2$ ) and consequently  $v : w :: \sqrt{\frac{uR}{ss}} : 1 :: \sqrt{\frac{us}{s^2}} : 1 :: \sqrt{\frac{s}{s}} : \sqrt{\frac{u}{u}}$  (because  $R = \frac{ss}{u}$ ).

The same Proportion may also be derived from *Corol. 2. Prop. 7.* For it is there proved that  $v : w :: \sqrt{\frac{\dot{s}}{s}} : \sqrt{-\frac{\dot{v}}{v}}$ ; and it appears from above, that  $\frac{\dot{v}}{v} = \frac{\dot{u}}{u}$ : Whence the whole is manifest.

If OL be made perpendicular to QC, QL will be  $(= \frac{CP \times QO}{CQ}) = \frac{uR}{s}$ , and  $\frac{QL}{CQ} = \frac{uR}{s^2}$ ; and therefore  $v : w :: QL^{\frac{1}{2}} : CQ^{\frac{1}{2}}$ : Which is another Proportion of the proposed Celerities.

## COROLLARY IV.

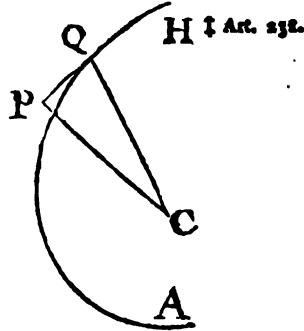
232. Lastly, the Law of centripetal Force being given, the Nature of the Trajectory AQ may from hence be found; for since the Force ( $F$ ) is universally defined by  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^3 s}$ , it is evident that  $\frac{-\dot{1}}{2u^2}$  will be = the Fluent of  $F$ ; which, when  $F$  is given in Terms of  $s$ , will become known; and then, the Relation between  $u$  and  $s$  being given, the Curve itself is known.

EXAMPLE I.

233. Let the given Curve AQH be the logarithmic Spiral, and C the Center thereof: Then  $u$  (CP) being in this Case  $= \frac{bs}{a}$  \*, we have  $\frac{u}{u^3 s} \dagger (= \frac{bs}{as} \times \frac{a^3}{b^3 s^3})$  \* Art. 61. † Art. 227.

$$= \frac{a^2}{b^2 s^2}, \text{ and } \sqrt{\frac{us}{su}} \dagger (= \sqrt{\frac{bs}{a} \times \frac{a}{bs}}) = \text{Unity. Hence,}$$

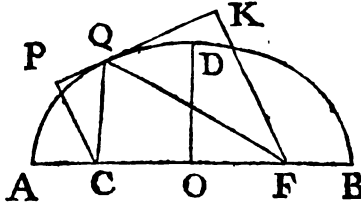
it appears that the Force is inversely as the Cube of the Distance; and the Velocity, every where, equal to that whereby the Body might revolve in a Circle at the same Distance.



EXAMPLE II.

234. Let it be required to find the Law of the centripetal Force, whereby a Body, tending to the Focus C, is made to revolve in the Periphery of an Ellipsis AQDB.

From the other Focus F draw FK parallel to CP meeting the Tangent PQ (at Right-angles) in K, join F, Q; putting the transverse Axis AB = a, the



Semi-conjugate OD =  $\frac{1}{2} b$ , and the Parameter  $(\frac{b^2}{a})$

=  $p$ : Then, CQ and CP being denoted as above \*, \* Art. 232. we have FQ (= AB - CQ) =  $a - s$ ; whence, by reason of the similar Triangles CQP and FQK, it will be

∴

$s : u :: a - s : FK = \frac{a-s}{s} \times u$ . But  $FK \times CP$  is  
 $= OD^2$  (by the Nature of the Curve.) Hence we get  
 $\frac{a-s}{s} \times u^2 = \frac{1}{4} b^2$ ; and consequently  $\frac{I}{u^2} = \frac{4a}{b^2 s} - \frac{4}{b^2}$ ;

whereof the Fluxion being  $-\frac{2\dot{u}}{u^3} = -\frac{4a\dot{s}}{b^2 s^2}$ , we obtain

• Art. 127.  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^3 s}$  \*  $= \frac{2a}{b^2} \times \frac{I}{s^2} = \frac{2}{ps^2}$ , and  $\sqrt{\frac{us}{su}} \dagger = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times a - s}{a}}$   
 † Art. 131.  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^3 s}$  \*  $= \frac{2a}{b^2} \times \frac{I}{s^2} = \frac{2}{ps^2}$ , and  $\sqrt{\frac{us}{su}} \dagger = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times a - s}{a}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{FQ}{AO}}$ . Hence, it appears that the centripetal

Force is, in this Case, as the Square of the Distance in-  
 versely; and the Velocity at Q is to that whereby the  
 Body might describe a Circle at the Distance CQ, every  
 where, in the Ratio of  $FQ^{\frac{1}{2}}$  to  $AO^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

If the Curve had been an Hyperbola; then  $\frac{a+s}{s} \times$   
 $u^2$  (instead of  $\frac{a-s}{s} \times u^2$ ) would have been  $= \frac{1}{4} b^2$ ;

and so  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^3 s} = \frac{2a}{b^2} \times \frac{I}{s^2} = \frac{2}{ps^2}$ , the very same as before.

But, had it been a Parabola, the Equation would have  
 been  $\frac{a+s}{s} \times u^2 = \frac{1}{4} b^2$ , or  $\frac{u^2}{s} (= \frac{b^2}{4a}) = \frac{1}{4} p$ ; and

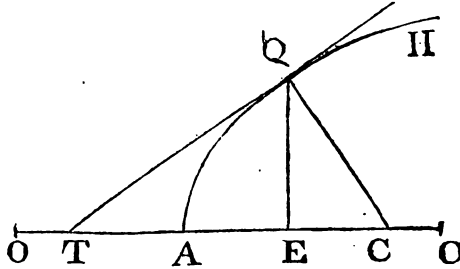
the Force, still, as  $\frac{2}{ps^2}$ . But, the Measure of the Ve-

locity ( $\sqrt{\frac{us}{su}} = \sqrt{\frac{2a-2s}{a}}$ ) in this Case becoming

barely  $= \sqrt{2}$ , it follows that the Velocity in a Parabola  
 is to that whereby the Body might describe a Circle at the  
 same Distance from the Center, in the constant Ratio of  
 $\sqrt{2}$  to Unity.

EXAMPLE III.

235. Let it be required to find the Law of the centripetal Force, by which a Body, tending to any given Point C, in the Axis, is made to describe a conic Section AQH.



Put the semi-transverse Axis (OA) =  $a$ , the semi-conjugate =  $b$ , and the given Distance of the Point C from the Vertex A =  $c$ : Put also the Abcissa AE, =  $x$ , the Ordinate EQ =  $y$ , and CQ =  $s$  (as before.)

The Area of the Triangle ECQ being (=  $\frac{1}{2}$  EC x EQ) =  $\frac{cy - xy}{2}$ , its Fluxion is therefore =  $\frac{cj - x\dot{y} - y\dot{x}}{2}$ ;

which added to  $y\dot{x}$ , the Fluxion of the Area AEQ, gives  $\frac{cj + y\dot{x} - xy}{2}$  for the Fluxion of the whole Area

ACQ described about the Center of Force. Whence (by Art. 228.) the required centripetal Force at Q will

be as  $\frac{-s\ddot{y}}{cj + y\dot{x} - xy}$ . Which Expression is general,

let the Curve be of what Kind it will. But in the Case above,  $y$  being =  $\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{2ax \pm x^2}$ , we have  $\dot{y} =$

$$\frac{b\dot{x}\sqrt{a \pm x}}{a\sqrt{2ax \pm x^2}}, \ddot{y} = \frac{-ab\dot{x}^2}{2ax \pm x^2}, \text{ and } cj + y\dot{x} - xy =$$



$\frac{bx \times ca + ax \pm cx}{a\sqrt{2ax \pm x^2}}$ ; and therefore, by substituting these

Values, we get  $\frac{-s\dot{x}\dot{y}}{cy + y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{a^2\dot{s}}{b^2 \times (ca + ax \pm cx)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ .

Which, because  $\frac{a^4}{b^2}$  is constant, will also be as

$\frac{s}{(ca + ax \pm cx)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ . From whence it follows,

1°. If  $c$  be  $= \mp a$ , or the Center of Force be in the Center of the Section, the Force itself will be barely as  $(\mp s)$  the Distance.

2°. If it be in the Focus, then  $ac + ax \pm cx$  becoming  $= CQ \times a$ , the Force will be inverfely as the Square of the Distance.

3°. If the given Point be in the Vertex  $A$ , the Force will be as  $\frac{s}{x^3}$ : Which therefore in the Circle (where  $x =$

$\frac{s^2}{2a}$ ) will be as  $\frac{1}{s^5}$ , or the fifth Power of the Distance

reprocally.

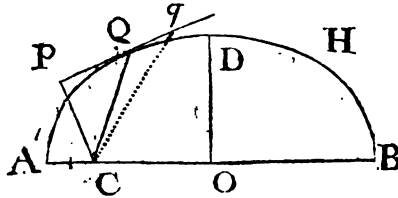
4°. Lastly, if the Point  $C$  be at an indefinite Distance from the Vertex, or the Force be supposed to act in the Direction of Lines parallel to the Axis  $AO$ ; then the Force will be as the Cube of  $OE$  inverfely.

### PROPOSITION X.

236. *To determine the Ratio of the Velocities of Bodies revolving in different Orbits, about the same, or different Centers; the Orbits themselves; and the Forces whereby they are described, being given.*

Let  $AQH$  be any Orbit, described about the Center of Force  $C$ , and let the Force itself at the principal Vertex  $A$  be denoted by  $F$ ; also let  $r$  stand for the Semi-parameter, or the Ray of Curvature at the Vertex, and let

Let  $CP$  be perpendicular to the Tangent  $QP$ .



Then, the Celerity at  $A$  being, always, as  $\sqrt{rF}$  (by Art. 212.) we have  $CP : CA :: \sqrt{rF}$  (the Velocity at  $A$ ) to  $\frac{CA \times \sqrt{rF}}{CP}$ , the Velocity at  $Q$  (by Art. 225.) Which answers in all Cases, let the Values of  $AC$ ,  $r$  and  $F$  be what they will. Q. E. I.

COROLLARY I.

237. If the centripetal Force be as the Square of the Distance inversely, or  $F$  be expounded by  $\frac{1}{AC^2}$ , the Velocity at  $Q$  will become  $\frac{AC}{CP} \times \sqrt{\frac{r}{AC^2}}$ , or  $\frac{\sqrt{r}}{CP}$ : Whence the Velocities, in different Orbits, about the same Center, are in the subduplicate Ratio of the Parameters, and the inverse Ratio of the Perpendiculars from the Center of Force to the Tangents, conjunctly.

COROLLARY II.

238. Hence, if the Celerity at  $Q$  be denoted by  $Qq$ , and  $Cq$  be drawn; then,  $Qq$  being as  $\frac{\sqrt{r}}{CP}$ , it follows that  $\sqrt{r}$  is as  $CP \times Qq$ , or as the Triangle  $QCq$ : There-



Let F be the other Focus, and upon the Tangent POK let fall the Perpendiculars CP and FK, and let CQ and FQ be drawn: Also put the semi-transverse Axis  $AO = a$ , the given focal Distance  $CQ = d$ , and the Sine of the Angle of Direction CQP (to the Radius 1)  $= m$ ; and let the given Velocity at Q be to that whereby the Body might revolve in a Circle about the Center C, at that Distance, in any given Ratio of  $n$

to Unity: Then it will be  $n : 1 :: FQ^{\frac{1}{2}} : AO^{\frac{1}{2}}$  (by *Art. 234.*) therefore  $n^2 : 1^2 :: FQ (2a-d) : AO (a)$ ;

whence  $AO (a)$  is given  $= \frac{d}{2-n^2}$ . Moreover, since

$CP = m \times CQ$ , and  $FK = m \times FQ$ , we have  $OD^2 (= CP \times FK = m^2 \times CQ \times FQ = \frac{m^2 n^2 d^2}{2-n^2}$ ; whence the semi-conjugate Axis (OD) is given likewise.

Lastly, it will be (by *Art. 239.*) as  $CT^{\frac{3}{2}} : AO^{\frac{3}{2}} :: (P)$  the periodic Time in any given Circle, whose Radius

is CT, to  $\left( \frac{AO^{\frac{3}{2}}}{CT^{\frac{3}{2}}} \times P \right)$  the required Time of one Revolution when the Orbit is an Ellipsis; that is, when  $n^2$  is less

than 2: For, if  $n^2$  be  $= 2$ , the Curve (as its Axis  $\frac{2d}{2-n^2}$

becomes infinite) will degenerate to a Parabola; and, if  $n^2$  be greater than 2, the Axis being negative, it is then an Hyperbola; whose two principal Diameters are equal

to  $\frac{2d}{n^2-2}$  and  $\frac{2md}{\sqrt{n^2-2}}$ . Q. E. I.

COROLLARY.

241. Seeing neither the Value of AO, nor that of the periodic Time, is affected with  $m$ , it follows that the principal Axis, and the periodic Time, will remain

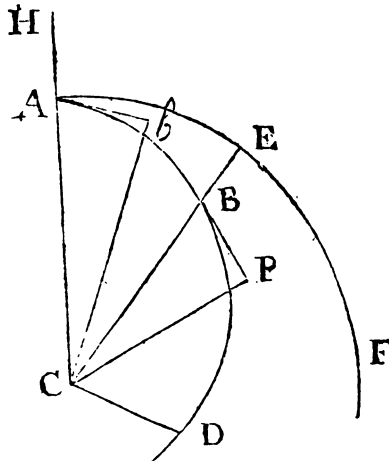
invariable, if the Velocity at Q be the same, let the Direction at that Point be what it will.

The same Solution may likewise be brought out, from Art. 238. by first finding the *principal Parameter*: For, it is evident that the Area described by the Body about the Center C, in any given Time, is to the Area described, in the same Time, by another Body revolving in a Circle at the Distance CQ, as *mn* to Unity: Hence,

\* Art. 238. it will be  $1^2 : m^2 n^2 :: d : (m^2 n^2 d)$  the Semi-parameter \*: From which (proceeding as above) we get  $a \times m^2 n^2 d$  ( $= OD^2$ )  $= m^2 \times \overline{2ad - d^2}$ ; and consequently  $a = \frac{d}{2 - n^2}$ , the same as before.

PROPOSITION XII.

242. The centripetal Force being as any Power (*n*) of the Distance, and the Direction and Velocity of a Body at any Point A being given, to determine the Orbit or Trajectory.



From the Center of Force C, to any Point B in the required Trajectory ABD, let CB be drawn; join C, A, and let Ab be the given Direction of the Body at the Point A, and Cb perpendicular thereto; also let the Velocity at A be to that whereby a Body might describe a

Circle AEF, about the Center C, in any given Ratio of *p* to Unity; putting  $CA = a$ , and  $CB = x$ : Then, be-

because this last Velocity (the centripetal Force being as

$x^n$  (or  $a^n$ ) is rightly defined by  $a^{\frac{n+1}{2}}$  \*, the Velocity \* Art. 214. of the Body at A will be truly expressed by  $\frac{x^{n+1}}{pa^2}$ .

Moreover, it is proved in Art. 221. and 206. that if the Celerity, at any given Distance  $a$  from the Center, be denoted by  $c$ , the Celerity at any other Distance  $x$  will

be truly represented by  $\sqrt{c^2 + \frac{2a^{n+1} - 2x^{n+1}}{n+1}}$  :

Whence,  $pa^{\frac{n+1}{2}}$  being substituted for  $c$ , we have

$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1} - \frac{2x^{n+1}}{n+1}}$  for the Celerity at B.

But now, to determine the Curve itself from hence, let BP be a Tangent to it at B, and CP perpendicular to BP; also let CB, produced, meet the Periphery of the Circle in E; putting the Arch AE =  $x$ , the foresaid Velocity at B (to shorten the Operation) =  $v$ , and  $Cb = b$ : Then it will be (by Art. 225.)  $v : c$  (the Velocity at A) ::  $b : CP = \frac{bc}{v}$  : Whence BP (=

$$\sqrt{CB^2 - CP^2}) = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 v^2 - b^2 c^2}}{v}$$

Moreover (by Art. 35.) we have, as CB : CP ::  $v$  :

$\left(\frac{CP}{CB} \times v\right)$  the Velocity of the Body at B in a Direction perpendicular to CE; and consequently, as CB : CE ::  $\frac{CP}{CB} \times v$  (the said Velocity) to  $\frac{CP \times CE}{CB^2} \times v$  the

angular Velocity of the Point E (revolving with the Body.) By the same Article, the Velocity at B in the

Direction CBE will be  $\frac{BP}{CB} \times v$ : Therefore, the Velocity of E being to the Velocity of B, in the said Direction, as  $\frac{CP \times CE}{CB^2}$  to  $\frac{BP}{CB}$ , the Fluxions of AE ( $\dot{x}$ ) and CB ( $\dot{z}$ ) must consequently be in that Ratio; that is,  $\frac{CP \times CE}{CB^2} : \frac{BP}{CB} :: \dot{z} : \dot{x}$ ; whence  $\dot{z} = \frac{CP \times CE}{CB \times BP} \times \dot{x} = \frac{bc}{v} \times \frac{a}{x} \times \frac{v\dot{x}}{\sqrt{x^2v^2 - b^2c^2}} = \frac{abc\dot{x}}{x\sqrt{x^2v^2 - b^2c^2}} = \frac{ab\dot{x}}{x\sqrt{\frac{x^2v^2}{c^2} - b^2}}$ . Which Equation is general, let the

Law of the centripetal Force be what it will: But in the Case above proposed,  $v^2$  being  $= p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1}$   $= \frac{2x^{n+1}}{n+1}$ , and  $c^2 = p^2a^{n+1}$ ; it becomes  $\dot{z} = \frac{abp\dot{x}}{x\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times x^2 - p^2b^2 - \frac{2x^{n+3}}{n+1 \times a^{n+1}}}}$ ; whose

Fluent is the Measure of the angular Motion; from which, when found, the Orbit may be constructed: Because, when AE, or the Angle ACE is given, as well as CB, the Position of the Point B is also given. But this Value of  $\dot{z}$  is indeed too complex to admit of a Fluent in algebraic Terms, or even by circular Arcs and Logarithms, except in certain particular Cases; as when the Exponent  $n$  is equal to 1, - 2, - 3, or - 5; besides some others wherein the Values of  $p$  and  $n$  are related in a particular Manner. Q. E. I.

COROLLARY I.

243. If the given Velocity at A be such that  $p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} = 0$ , or  $p = \sqrt{\frac{-2}{n+1}}$  (which is always possible when the Value of  $n+1$  is negative) our Equation will

become  $\dot{z} = \frac{ab\dot{x}}{x \sqrt{-p^2 b^2 + \frac{p^2 x^{n+3}}{a^{n+1}}}}$  : Which, by put-

ting  $n+3=m$ , &c. is reduced to  $\dot{z} = \frac{ab\dot{x}}{x \sqrt{-b^2 + \frac{x^m}{a^{m-2}}}}$  :

Whereof the Fluent will be found (by the second Part of this Work) equal to  $\pm \frac{2a}{m}$  multiply'd by the Difference of the two circular Arcs, whose Secants are

$\frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}m}}{ba^{\frac{1}{2}m-1}}$  and  $\frac{a}{b}$ , to the Radius Unity. From this Va-

lue of the Arch AE the Position of the Point B, in the Orbit, is given.

But if the Angle of Direction CA**b** be a right one, the Fluent will become barely  $= \pm \frac{2a}{m} \times$  Arch whose

Secant is  $\frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{a^{\frac{1}{2}m}}$  (because then  $b=a$ , and the Arch whose

Secant is  $\frac{a}{b} = 0$ ) which therefore when  $x^{\frac{m}{2}}$  becomes

ip-



infinite, will be truly defined by  $\pm \frac{1}{2m} \times$  whole Periphery AF, &c. Whence it is evident that the Body must either fly intirely off, or fall to the Center C, in a Number of Revolutions expressed by  $\pm \frac{1}{2m}$ ; according as the Value of  $m$  is positive, or negative.

Thus, if  $n = -2$ , and  $m = 1$ , the Body will fly intirely off in half a Revolution: And, if  $n = -4$ , and  $m = -1$ , it will fall to the Center in half a Revolution.

COROLLARY II.

244. Moreover, tho' the Fluent expressing the Angle at the Center cannot be exhibited in a general Manner, yet there are certain Cases of the Exponent ( $n$ ) where its respective Values may be derived from each other,

For let (as above)  $n + 3$  be put  $= m$ , and (to shorten the Operation) let CA ( $a$ ) be taken as Unity: Then our Equation will be transformed to  $\dot{z} =$

$$\frac{bx}{x \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{m-2.p^2} \times x^2 - b^2 - \frac{2x^m}{m-2.p^2}}}: \text{ Make}$$

$y = x^{\frac{m}{2}}$ , and it will be farther transformed to  $\dot{z} =$

$$\frac{\frac{2}{m} \times by}{y \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{m-2.p^2} \times y^{\frac{4}{m}} - b^2 - \frac{2y^2}{m-2.p^2}}}: \text{ Put } r = \frac{4}{m}, \text{ and it will become } \dot{z} = \frac{2}{m} \times$$

$$\frac{by}{y \sqrt{\frac{ry^2}{r-2.p^2} - b^2 + 1 - \frac{r}{r-2.p^2} \times y^r}}: \text{ Lastly,}$$

let

let  $\frac{r}{r-2.p^2} = 1 + \frac{2}{r-2.q^2}$  (or  $1 - \frac{r}{r-2.p^2} = -\frac{2p^2}{r-2.q^2}$ , or  $q^2 = \frac{2p^2}{r-p^2 \times r-2}$ ) and then we shall

have  $\dot{z} = \frac{2}{m} \times \frac{bj}{y \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{r-2.q^2} \times y^2 - b^2 - \frac{2y^r}{r-2.q^2}}}$ .

Which Expression (excepting the general Multiplier  $\frac{2}{m}$ ) being exactly of the same Form with the first above given, must therefore be the Fluxion of the Angle at the Center, when the Index of the Force is  $r-3$ ; for the very same Reasons that the former appears to be the Fluxion thereof when the Index is  $m-3$  (or  $n$ .)

Hence, if the Fluent of

$\frac{bj}{y \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{r-2.q^2} \times y^2 - b^2 - \frac{2y^r}{r-2.q^2}}}$ , or the

Angle at the Center, when the Exponent is  $r-3$  (or  $\frac{4}{m} - 3 = \frac{4}{n+3} - 3$ ) be denoted by  $w$ , the Value of  $z$ , (the Measure of the said Angle, when the Exponent is  $m-3$  (or  $n$ )) will be truly defined by  $\frac{2w}{m}$ .

From which we collect that, if the Indices of the Force, in any two Cases, be represented by  $n$  and  $\frac{4}{n+3} - 3$ , and the respective Distances from the Center by  $x$  and  $x^{\frac{n+3}{2}}$ , then the Angles themselves corresponding to those Distances will be every where in the constant Ratio of 2 to  $n+3$ . Therefore, when the Orbit can be

be constructed in the one Case, it also may in the other, provided the above Equation  $q^2 (= \frac{2p^2}{r-p^2 \times r-2}) = \frac{n+3.p^2}{2+n+1.p^2}$ , for the Relation of the Celerities at A, does not become impossible, as it will, sometimes, when  $n$  is a negative Number.

## COROLLARY III.

245. If the Body be supposed to move in a vertical Direction AH; then, putting the Velocity

$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1} - \frac{2x^{n+1}}{n+1}} = 0, \text{ we get } x$$

$$(\text{CH}) = \frac{1}{2} p^2 \times n+1+1 \Big|^{n+1} \times a = \text{the Height}$$

to which the Body will ascend: Hence  $\frac{1}{2} p^2 \times n+1+1 \Big|^{n+1} \times a - a (= \text{AH})$  is the Distance thro' which it must freely descend to acquire the given Celerity at A: This Distance, in case of an uniform Force, when  $n=0$ , will become  $= \frac{1}{2} p^2 a$ : And, when the Force is inversely as the Square of the Distance, it will then be  $=$

$$\frac{p^2 a}{2-p^2}$$

But, when  $p=1$ , or the Velocity at A is just sufficient to retain a Body in the Circle AEF, AH becomes

$$= \frac{3+n}{2} \Big|^{n+1} \times a - a: \text{ Which in the two Cases}$$

aforesaid will be equal to  $\frac{1}{2}a$ , and  $a$  respectively; but, infinite, when  $n$  is  $= -3$ .

COROLLARY IV.

246. When the Value of  $n+1$  is positive, the Velocity at the Center, where  $x = 0$ , will be barely =

$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1}};$$

but if the Value of  $n+1$  be negative, the Velocity at the Center will be infinite; because, then  $0^{n+1}$  is infinite.

COROLLARY V.

247. Moreover, when  $n+1$  is negative and  $x$  infinite, the Velocity also becomes =

$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1}};$$

because then  $x^{n+1} = 0$ .

Hence, if the centripetal Force be inverfely as some Power of the Distance greater than the firft, the Body may ascend, *ad infinitum*, and have a Velocity always

greater than  $\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1}}$ ; which is to,

$\frac{n+1}{pa^2}$ , the given Velocity, at A, as  $\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1}}$  to  $p$ . And this will actually be the Cafe when the Value

of  $p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1}$  is positive, or  $p^2$  greater than  $\frac{2}{-n-1}$ ,

but not otherwife, the square Root of a negative Quantity being impossible.

Thus, if  $n = -2$ , or the Force be inverfely as the Square of the Distance, and  $p^2$ , at the fame time, greater

than  $2 \left( \frac{2}{-n-1} \right)$  the Body will not only continue to ascend *in infinitum*, but have a Velocity always greater than that defined by  $\sqrt{p^2 - 2}$ , which is its Limit.

Co-

## COROLLARY VI.

248. Hence the least Celerity sufficient to cause the Body to ascend for ever in a Right-line is given. For,

putting  $\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1}} = 0$ , we have  $p =$

$\sqrt{\frac{2}{-n-1}}$ . Therefore the least Celerity by which

the Body might ascend for ever, is to that whereby it

may revolve in a Circle AEF, as  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{-n-1}}$  to

Unity. From which it appears that, if the Force be inversely as any Power of the Distance greater than the third, a less Velocity will cause a Body to ascend *ad infinitum* than would retain it in a Circle.

## SCHOLIUM.

249. From the Ratio of the Velocity

$\left( \sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times a^{n+1} - \frac{2x^{n+1}}{n+1}} \right)$  wherewith the

Body arrives at any Distance  $x$  from the Center, to that

• Art. 214.  $\left( \frac{n+1}{x^2} \right)^*$  which it ought to have to revolve in a Circle at the same Distance, it will not be difficult to determine in what Cases the Body will be forced to the Center, and in what others it will continue to fly it *ad infinitum*.

For, first, if the Angle CA*b* be acute, or the Body from A begins to descend, it will continue to do so till it actually arrives at the Center, if the former Velocity, during the Descent, be not somewhere greater than the

latter, or the Quotient  $\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times \frac{a^{n+1}}{x^{n+1}} - \frac{2}{n+1}}$

greater than Unity; because, if it ever begins to ascend, it

it must have an *Apse*, as *D* (where a Right-line drawn from the Center cuts the Orbit at Right-angles) and there the Celerity must evidently be greater than that sufficient to cause the Body to revolve in a Circle.

Secondly, but if the Quantity

$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times \frac{a^{n+1}}{x^{n+1}} - \frac{2}{n+1}},$$

in the Access of

the Body towards the Center, increases so as to become greater than Unity, or be every where so; then the Velocity at all inferior Distances being more than sufficient to retain a Body in a Circle at any such Distance, the Projectile cannot be forced to the Center.

After the same Manner, if the Angle *CAb* be obtuse, or the Body from *A* begins to ascend, it will continue to do so for ever, when the foresaid Quantity is always greater than Unity, or, which is the same, when the Body, in its Recess from the Center, has in every Place thro' which it passeth, a Velocity greater than sufficient to retain it in a Circle at that Distance.

It therefore now remains to find in what Laws of the centripetal Force these different Cases obtain: And, first, it is easy to perceive that when the Value of  $n+1$  is posi-

tive, that of  $\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times \frac{a^{n+1}}{x^{n+1}} - \frac{2}{n+1}}$  will,

by increasing  $x$ , become equal to nothing. Therefore the Body cannot ascend for ever in this Case: Neither can it descend to the Center (except in a Right-line) because the foresaid Quantity, by diminishing  $x$ , becomes greater than Unity (or any other assignable Magnitude.)

But, if the Value of  $n$  be betwixt  $-1$ , and  $-3$ , the said general Expresssion, taking  $x$  infinite, will also

become infinite, provided the Value of  $p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1}$  be

positive (or  $p^2$  greater than  $\frac{2}{-n-1}$ ). Therefore the

Body

Body, in this Case, may ascend *ad infinitum*, but cannot possibly fall to the Center (except in a Right-line) since,

$$\sqrt{-\frac{2}{n+1}}, \text{ the Value of the general Expression,}$$

when  $x=0$ , is greater than Unity.

Lastly, if  $n$  be expressed by any negative Number greater than  $-3$ , or the Law of the Force be inversely as any Power of the Distance greater than the third, the

two extreme Values of 
$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times \frac{a^{n+1}}{x^{n+1}} - \frac{2}{n+1}}$$

will, *still*, be denoted as in the preceding Case; but

here the latter of them, 
$$\sqrt{\frac{-2}{n+1}},$$
 is less than Unity.

Therefore the Body must, in this Case, either ascend for ever, or be forced to the Center; except in one particular Circumstance, hereafter to be taken notice of.

Now, from these Observations we gather,

1°. That, when the centripetal Force is as any Power of the Distance directly, or less than the first Power thereof inversely, the Orbit will always have an higher and a lower *Apsē*; beyond which the Body cannot ascend or descend.

2°. That, when the centripetal Force is inversely as any Power of the Distance (whole or broken) betwixt the first and third, the Orbit will also have two

*Apsides*, if  $p$  be less than 
$$\sqrt{-\frac{2}{n+1}};$$
 but otherwise,

only one; in which last Case the Body, after it has pass'd its *Apsē*, will continue to recede from the Center *in infinitum*.

3°. That when the Force is inversely as any Power greater than the third, the Orbit can, at most, have but one *Apsē*; but, in some Cases, it will have none at all: And it may be worth while to inquire here, under what Restrictions of the Velocity ( $p$ ) this will happen; since thereby, besides being able to know when the Body will be

be forced to the Center, &c. we shall fall upon a Circumstance somewhat remarkable and curious.

Now it appears, that, if the Body from A begins to descend, it must, when it comes to an *Apse* at D, have a Velocity there greater than is sufficient to retain it in a Circle; in which Case the general Expression

$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times \frac{a^{n+1}}{x^{n+1}} - \frac{2}{n+1}}$$

(so often mention'd

above) must accordingly be greater than Unity. Let it be therefore made equal to Unity, which is the utmost Limit thereof, beyond which the Orbit cannot admit of an *Apse*; putting at the same time  $x$ , or its Divisor

$$\sqrt{p^2 + \frac{2}{n+1} \times x^2 - p^2 b^2 - \frac{2x^{n+3}}{n+1 \cdot a^{n+1}}}$$

general Equation of the Orbit, equal to nothing (it being always so at the *Apsides*.) Then, from these two Equations, duly order'd, we shall get  $x =$

$$\left( \frac{2+n+1 \cdot p^2}{n+3} \right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \times a, \text{ and } p^2 \left( = \frac{x^{n+3}}{a^{n+1}} \right) =$$

$$\left( \frac{2+n+1 \cdot p^2}{n+3} \right)^{\frac{n+3}{n+1}} \times \frac{a^2}{b^2}. \text{ Now, it is evident, if the}$$

Value of  $p$  be greater than is given from the last Equation, the Orbit will have an *Apse*; but if less, it can have none. In the former Case, the Body will therefore fly quite off; and in the latter, it will be forced to the Center. But we are now, naturally, led to inquire what will be the Consequence when the Value of  $p$  is neither greater nor less, but exactly the same as given from the foresaid Equation: This is the Case above hinted at; and here the Body will continue to descend for ever in a Spiral, yet never so low as to enter within the Circle

whose Radius CD is =  $\left( \frac{2+n+1 \cdot p^2}{n+3} \right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \times a.$  For, if

T

the



the contrary were possible, the Body, at its Arrival to the Circumference of that Circle, would (because of the foresaid Equations) not only have a Direction, but also Velocity proper to retain it therein; which cannot be, because the Parts of the Orbit on either Side of an Apse are always similar to each other.

From the same Equation, the Value of the Limit will also be given when the Angle of Direction  $CAb$  is obtuse, or the Body is projected upwards:

For that Equation (as is easy to demonstrate \*) admits of two different Roots, or Values of  $p$ ; the one greater, the other less, than Unity: Whereof the former, giving  $CD$  ( $x$ ) less than  $CA$ , is to be taken in the preceding Case, and the latter (making  $CD$  greater than  $CA$ ) in the present. And the Body will, either, continue to ascend for ever, or come to an *Apsē*, and from thence fall to the Center, according as the given Value of  $p$  is greater or less than that here specified. But if it be neither greater nor less, but exactly the same, then the Body, tho' it will still continue to ascend for ever in a Spiral, yet it can never rise so high as the Circumference of the Circle whose Radius  $CD$  is =

$$\sqrt[n+1]{\frac{2+n+1 \cdot p^2}{n+3}} \times a, \text{ for Reasons similar to those already}$$

deliver'd, in respect to the preceding Case.

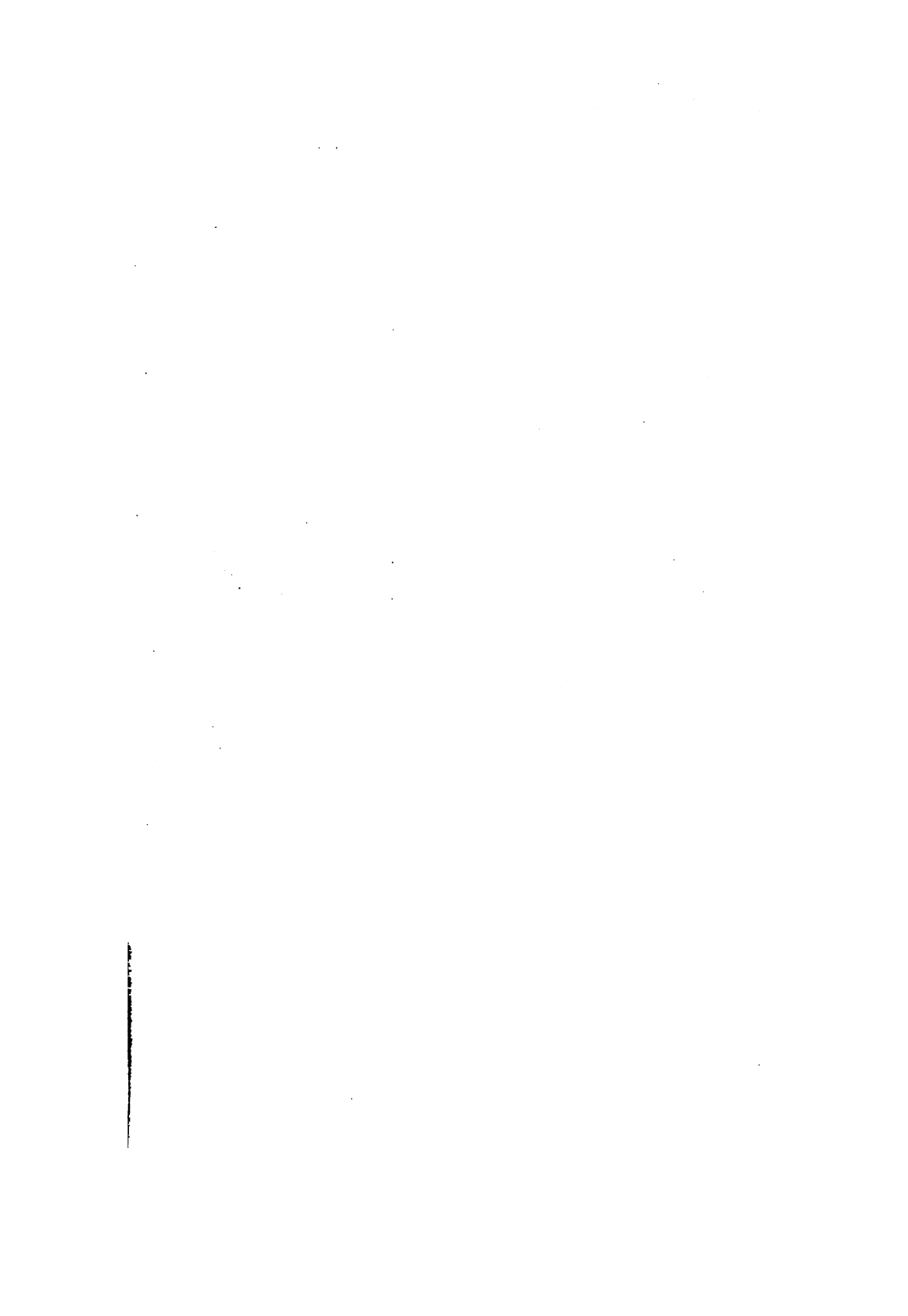
\* *Mathematical Differt.* p. 167.













MAY 2 1938



